SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

Repair Reserve Headquarters Bldg 202

AT

DOVER AIR FORCE BASE DELAWARE

BCE DWG: W-4497

BASE CIVIL ENGINEERING
DOVER AIR FORCE BASE DE
01 July 2010
Davis, Bowen, & Friedel, Inc.

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00	GENERAL
01 02 00	ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
01 11 01	SITE MANAGEMENT
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
02 82 16	ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
02 82 33	REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT WITH LEAD

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 15 13	EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS
03 20 01	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00	STEEL DECKS
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 51 00	METAL STAIRS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 61 16	SOLID SURFACING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 12 00	BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
07 21 13	BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 24 00	EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 13	STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16	ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	WOOD DOORS
08 52 00	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 62 01	TRANSLUCENT PANELS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE

08 81 00	GLAZING
08 91 00	METAL DOOR LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 06 90	COLOR SCHEDULE
09 22 00	METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 00	CERAMIC TILE
09 51 00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00	CARPET
09 90 00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 02	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 28 13	TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 35 30	RESIDENTIAL CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 24 00	HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 00	FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 14 29	SUMP PUMPS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 00 00	AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 03 00	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
23 09 23	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
23 22 13	STEAM TRAPS
23 22 25	STEAM VALVES
23 31 13	METAL DUCTS
23 37 13	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS
23 64 10	WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23 82 23	UNIT VENTILATORS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 19	INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
26 05 71	LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 08 00	APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 12 19	THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 18 23	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SURGE ARRESTERS
26 20 00	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 13	ELECTRIC METERS
26 28 01	COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
26 29 23	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 52 00	EMERGENCY LIGHTING
26 53 00	EXIT SIGNS
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICTION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 00 00	EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 16 13	SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
32 92 23	SODDING

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 30 00	SANITARY SEWERS
33 71 02	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK: Furnish all plant, equipment, supervision, labor, supplies, services, and materials required to accomplish the work indicated in these specifications, the related drawings and as otherwise set forth in the contract.

1.2 SUMMARY OF PROJECT: The project consists essentially of, but is not limited to the repair of part or all of the architectural, civil, mechanical and electrical systems at building 202 by removal and replacement with new, enclosure of exterior stairs and new elevator, including all appurtenances required for complete and usuable systems.

1.3 WORK SCHEDULE:

1.3.1 Work shall be performed between 7:30 A.M. and 4:30 P.M. daily, Monday through Friday, excluding federal legal holidays as outlined by Public Law Number 98-144 (or days not worked on Dover Air Force Base due to the observance of such holidays). Unless otherwise specifically authorized herein or in writing by the Contracting Officer, the scheduling of work for times other than as set forth above, is not permitted.

1.3.2 Power outages, limited utility interruptions for hookups, and street/parking lot closures will be permitted in accordance with a previously arranged schedule. The Contractor is responsible for notifying and coordinating all outages and closures with the Base Civil Engineer Project Management Section at least two weeks in advance of the intended outage.

1.4 WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST FOR EARTHWORK:

1.4.1 Approval of an AF Form 103, Work Clearance Request, is required to be obtained from the Government prior to initiating any ground disturbing activity on the site. The contractor shall follow the procedure as indicated below.

1.4.1.1 The contractor shall submit to the Government Inspector the Work Clearance Request no earlier than 10 and no later than 7 working days prior to any proposed ground disturbing activity. The contractor shall obtain from the Government Inspector a blank copy of the Work Clearance Request and shall complete the form with the necessary information.

1.4.1.2 The contractor shall contact Miss Utility and obtain a Miss Utility Ticket Number and include that information on the submitted form. The Government Inspector will provide the contractor with the Miss Utility grid map page number, grid coordinates, and nearest intersection information.

NOTE: It is the responsibility of the contractor to coordinate with, and obtain clearance from, Miss Utility (phone 1-800-282-8555) for utility services not owned by Dover AFB (i.e. Chesapeake Utility's steel gas lines, Verizon communication lines, Comcast Cablevision lines, and Kent County sanitary sewer lines). Call Miss Utility prior to submitting the request to the Government Inspector. Adequately describe the exact location and type of excavation work involved to Miss Utility in lieu of, perhaps, just the job title. The Government process makes this communication solely the responsibility of the contractor.

1.4.1.3 The contractor shall submit the completed form to the Government Inspector for processing within Base Civil Engineering for Government owned utilities. The contractor shall return the completed form along with an 8.5” x 11” site map showing limits of proposed excavation and the surrounding existing facilities to the Government Inspector. The Government Inspector will notify the contractor when the Work Clearance Request has been approved and is ready to be picked-up.

1.4.1.4 The contractor shall mark proposed excavation locations in the field in white paint prior to submission of the Work Clearance Request. Paint markings must be within 18 inches of the proposed excavation. If the location of excavation changes the Work Clearance Request process for the new locations must be reaccomplished and reapproved. The contractor is responsible for protecting the utility markings made by the Government and/or Miss Utility. If the utility markings disappear or become unreadable, all work will stop until all remarking has been accomplished. Remarking may require collection of remarking cost to be paid by the contractor. A new Work Clearance Request must be processed to obtain new markings. The contracror may wish to submit Work Clearance Requests incrementally depending upon the extent of site work in order to avoid having to resubmit or maintain multiple markings. Dover Air Force Base issued Work Clearance Requests will expire 30 days after approval. Contractor shall comply with all Miss Utility permit renewal requirements.

1.4.1.5 In the event any damage occurs to a utility, notify the Government Inspector immediately.

1.5 WORK CONDITIONS: The work to be performed under this project will be on an unoccupied facility.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL:

1.6.1 In addition to the requirements specified in the FAR clause "Inspection of Construction", the Contractor shall designate in writing, an individual responsible for managing the Contractor's inspection program. Such designation shall be made to the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of work on the job site.

1.7 ADVANCE NOTIFICATION: It is required that the Contractor provide at least a 24 hour advance notification to establish when on-site work will start initially, and prior to restarting on-site work following any discontinuances lasting longer than five normal workdays. Notification may be provided by phone, in person, or in writing, and shall be given directly to the designated Government Inspector, Building 600 on Dover Air Force Base. The mailing address is 436 CES/CEPM, 600 Chevron Ave, Dover AFB, DE, 19902-5600.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS: Manufacturer's instructions pertaining to the use or installation of products, materials, or equipment used or installed in the prosecution of work under this contract, whether furnished as a normal, usual or customary practice of the manufacturer or if furnished in response to a requirement stipulated herein, form a part of these specifications as though specifically set forth herein. In the event of conflict between the specifications or drawings and manufacturers' instructions, the Contractor shall bring such conflict to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution before proceeding with the work involved.

1.9 SECURITY

1.9.1 General:

1.9.1.1 All personnel employed by the contractor in the performance of this contract, or any representative of the contractor entering the governmental installation shall abide by all security

instructions and directives of Dover AFB. Employees are responsible for safeguarding all government property provided for contractor use.

1.9.1.2 At the close for each work period, government facilities, equipment and materials shall be secured, lights, heat and water turned off and all doors and window secured.

1.9.1.3 The contractor and, as applicable, subcontractor shall not employ persons for work on this contract if such employee is identified as a potential threat to the health, safety, security, general well being or operational mission of the installation and its population, nor shall the contractor or subcontractor employ persons under this contract who have an outstanding criminal warrant as identified during the Criminal Background Investigation (CBI).

1.9.1.4 Contractors shall ensure their employees and those of their subcontracts have the proper credentials allowing them to work in the United States. Employees and subcontractors later found to be undocumented or illegal aliens will be remanded to the proper authorities.

1.9.1.5 The contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation for delays or expenses associated with complying with the provisions of this clause. Furthermore, nothing in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the contract as required.

1.9.1.6 All contractors and subcontractors when working in a Controlled, Restricted or other sensitive areas must be escorted at all times. The military agency or unit responsible for the project or work is responsible for providing the escorts. The Contractor shall follow existing procedures and instructions for obtaining entrance to restricted or controlled areas.

1.9.2 Contractor Badge Policies:

1.9.2.1 All requests for contractor badges will be submitted through the Base Contracting Squadron Office and/or the requesting agencies Base point of contact. The contractor must provide the name, date of birth, Social Secutiry number, driver's liscense number and state of issue, for each individual requesting a contractor badge. The Contracting Squadron Office or Base point of contact will then fill out an Operational Risk Management Assessment Form (ORM) for the requesting agency and submit it to the Pass and Registrations section for approval IAW DAFBI 31-101. As a minimum the ORM will be submitted 72-hours prior to the requested date of employment.

1.9.2.2 All contactor employees who'll be granted unescorted access to the installation are required to consent to a Criminal Background Investigation (CBI) prior to being granted entry to the installation. Continued employment is contingent upon successful completion and favorable reporting of the criminal background check.

1.9.2.3 Contractor badges will be issued for a maximum period of one year. Prior to reissuing new badges, all old badges must be returned to Pass and Registration for destruction. Also before a new badge will be issued an ORM must be resubmitted to the Pass and Registration section for approval again. In the event a badge is lost or stolen, the badge holder must accomplish the Loss/Theft of Identification Worksheet and provide it to his/her supervisor. The supervisor of the contractor will investigate the loss and report in writing the circumstances in which the badge was lost to the 436th Contracting Squadron and 436th Security Forces Squadron and submit a new request for badge renewal per paragraph 1.9.2.1. before a new badge can be reissued.

1.9.2.4 Base Contracting Office or base point of contact will immediately notify Security Forces, Pass and Registration when a contractor's employment has been terminated. The Agency Chief or Site

Supervisors are responsible for notifying and returning the contractor's badge to Pass and Registration when this occurs. At no time will a contractor contact Security Forces directly regarding badge denial; they need to contact the Contracting Squadron.

1.9.3 Installation Access:

1.9.3.1 The contractor shall obtain personal contractor identification badges for all employees and vehicle passes for all contractor and personal vehicles requiring entry onto Dover AFB from Pass and Registration, for the duration of the contract. Employees are only permitted to enter the installation during the date and time periods indicted on their contractor badge.

1.9.3.2 Vehicle registration, proof of insurance and a valid driver's license must be presented for all vehicles while operating on the installation. All vehicles entering the installation or sensitive areas are subject to search. Any refusal or non consent by an employee will result in termination of their Base access and immediate confiscation of this access badge.

1.9.3.3 During Force Protection Condition (FPCON) Normal and Alpha, personnel without Base issued badges must be sponsored onto the installation.

1.9.3.4 During FPCON Bravo, Charlie and Delta, personnel without base issued identification shall be physically escorted onto the installation.

1.9.3.5 During Higher FPCONs (Charlie and Delta) the Base will curtail non-essential operations/functions; access by Non-Essential Contractors will be suspended as the direction of the Installation Commander.

1.10 COORDINATION OF WORK: The Contractor shall coordinate the work of subcontractors and shall ensure the coordination of the work between the various trades. In many instances the contract drawings indicate only the general location and arrangement of equipment, fixtures, piping, conduit, or outlets and may not in all cases show, identify or detail all materials or components that are necessary, usual and customary for proper installation, connection or attachment. The Contractor shall study, examine and evaluate the contract drawings to establish the work, coordination, or materials required and necessary to provide a product complete in the usual and customary manner, and shall provide for all such requirements as though expressly detailed herein or on the drawings.

1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS: The Contractor shall maintain and keep current one set of drawings which shall be annotated in red pencil to show all as-built construction. These as-built drawings shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at Final Inspection. The as-built drawings shall clearly and accurately depict any deviations or changes to both existing and new construction from that which is indicated on the construction drawings.

1.11.1 As-Built Data: The Contractor shall also enter specific as-built data in the designated information blocks provided adjacent to various equipment or other items on the drawings. This as-built data may include information such as manufacturer's name, model, size, horsepower etc., of the equipment physically installed under the project, or elevations and locations of underground utilities.

1.11.2 Government Review: Time allowed for Government review of the as-built drawings will be, exclusive of day of receipt by the Contracting Officer and the day of return, 10 working days. Government comments and reasons in the event of disapproval will be in writing.

1.12 CHARGES FOR UTILITY SERVICES:

1.12.1 As outlined in FAR Clause "Availability and Use of Utility Services", electric service to Contractor-furnished office or storage facilities will be charged to the contractor at the current rate prescribed by Air Force regulation. The service connection, including all conductors, supporting devices to the nearest electric source, and kilowatt hour meter appropriate for the circumstances shall be provided by the contractor. The Government will make the final connection to the electric source. The contractor must provide billing information to the project inspector who will prepare a Contractor Utility Connection Worksheet for the contractor's signature which will serve as the source document for billing of electric service. At the completion of the project a Contractor Utility Disconnection Worksheet will be processed in a similar manner to terminate billing of electric service. No charges will be made for any separate electric service for actual construction activities.

1.12.2 The cost of water service for construction activities will not be charged to the contractor. The contractor may utilize water from an adjacent fire hydrant, if available, with prior Government approval. The contractor shall install a double check valve backflow preventer and obtain approval from the Government inspector prior to opening the hydrant valve. The connection shall only be made to the 3-inch hydrant nozzle.

1.12.3 Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with telephone service. Telephone service will not be Government furnished.

1.13 REFERENCED PUBLICATIONS:

1.13.1 Specifications: The document titled "Delaware Standard Specifications, Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and "Supplemental Specifications" (latest editions as of the date of this contract), hereinafter referred to as the Standard Specifications, shall govern the work performed as required by this specification or as shown on the drawings, and form a part of this specification or the drawings to the extent indicated by the references thereto. For the purposes of this project, all references to the "Director", "Inspector", or "Engineer" in the Standard Specifications shall be construed to mean "Contracting Officer". In the event of conflict between this specification or the drawings and the Standard Specifications, this specification or the drawings shall govern.

1.13.2 Standards: The document titled "Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook" (available on-line), hereinafter referred to as the Delaware Handbook, shall govern the work performed as required by this specification or as shown on the drawings, and form a part of this specification or the drawings to the extent indicated by the references thereto. In the event of conflict between this specification or the drawings and the Delaware Handbook, this specification or the drawings shall govern.

1.13.3 Drawings: The document titled "The State of Delaware Department of Transportation Standards" (latest edition as of the date of this contract), hereinafter referred to as the Standard Drawings, shall govern the work performed as required by this specification or as shown on the drawings, and form a part of this specification or the drawings to the extent indicated by the references thereto. In the event of conflict between this specification or the drawings and the Standard Drawings, this specification or the drawings shall govern.

1.14 RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS:

1.14.1 At least 7 days before any radioactive material is brought on Dover AFB, the contractor will provide the following to the Base radiation protection officer (telephone (302) 677-2595, fax (302) 677-4948), 436 AMDS/SGPB, 260 Chad St, Dover AFB, DE 19902-7307:

1.14.1.1 A brief description of the proposed activities.

1.14.1.2 The dates the radioactive material will be used on base.

1.14.1.3 The name of the contractor and contracted project under which the work is being done.

1.14.1.4 A copy of the NRC or agreement state license authorizing the use of the radioactive materials.

1.14.1.5 The name, local address, and telephone number of the responsible local representative and the name, address, and telephone number of the radiation safety officer on their license.

1.14.1.6 An acknowledgment that the base radiation safety officer can make periodic checks to ensure that contractor personnel follow radiation safety practices to prevent exposures to Air Force personnel and avoid contamination of Government property.

1.14.2 Agreement state licensees using NRC regulated materials must supply a copy of the NRC Form 241 approved by Region I of the NRC.

1.14.3 Contractors holding agreement state licenses, who operate for more than 180 calendar days per year on Air Force or other installations where exclusive federal jurisdiction exists, must obtain an NRC license.

1.15 FIRE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION: During the performance of on-site construction activities, the contractor shall comply with all requirements of the Army Corps of Engineering Manual (EM), EM 385-1-1, “Safety and Health Requirements Manual”, NFPA 241, “Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations”, Dover Air Force Base Instruction DAFBI 32-2001, and all Air Force, AMC, OSHA, CFR, regulations and directives.

1.15.1 Supervisors shall brief all personnel under their direction on fire prevention practices in accordance with the above documents.

1.15.2 The supervisor shall attend a contractor’s briefing on fire safety prior to any work. This is normally conducted at the pre-construction meeting.

1.15.3 Post fire reporting procedures and emergency phone numbers in a conspicuous location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 02 00

Environmental Specifications

Part A. Hazardous Materials Usage
Part B. Affirmative Procurement
Part C. Recycling of Construction Debris
Part D. Conformance with Environmental Management System

Part A. Hazardous Materials Usage by Contractors

1. Purpose. As required by AFI 32-7086, Hazardous Materials Management, paragraphs 2.5.5.2.4, 2.5.5.2.8 and 2.5.5.2.9; requires Dover AFB to account for all hazardous materials (HAZMATs) brought on the facility to include contractors as well as providing procedures for the reporting of those items.

1.1. This part outlines actions to be taken by the contractor in the request for approval of hazardous materials prior to initiating field activities associated with the subject project and the reporting of approved hazardous materials usage during contract performance.

1.2. Compliance with this part is mandatory and contactor failure to comply will result in the contractor not being allowed to bring any hazardous materials on Dover AFB. Contractors must also comply with mandatory Federal, State and local guidelines, regarding storage and management of hazardous materials, failure to comply can result in legal action by Federal, State or local enforcement officers against the offender.

2. Policy. Dover AFB policy is to comply with Federal, State, Local and Air Force regulations pertaining to the purchase, storage, handling and reporting of HAZMAT.

3. Responsibilities for Contractor Reported Usage of HAZMAT.

3.1. Contractors must submit to the associated Contracting Office the information and supporting documentation (including Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs)) necessary to obtain HAZMAT usage authorization. Report data on the HAZMAT used during the performance of the contract at intervals and in the format specified by Dover AFB (reference Attachment 2).

3.2. The contractor shall provide a completed Dover AFB HAZMAT Chemical Worksheet, (sample included below as Attachment 1) for each HAZMAT to be used during the duration of the contract to include MSDS. This list of all HAZMATs shall be provided at the beginning of the contract. Any additional HAZMATs required during the course of the contract shall be requested for approval at that time. In addition, the quantity of chemicals expended will be reported to the Dover AFB Hazardous Materials Pharmacy (HAZMART) by filling out the Contractor's Monthly Report for HAZMATS,

reference Attachment 2 below. For contracts with a duration of less than six months, and Blanket Purchase Agreements, the contractor shall complete the form at Attachment 2 at the completion of each contract/call.

3.3. If non-compliance is identified, the QAE/Government Inspector will notify the Contracting Officer of the specific issue. Contractor, upon notification from Contracting Officer, will take immediate action to ensure compliance.

3.4 Attachment 3 contains the volatile organic compound (VOC) limits for architectural coatings. Applicable hazardous materials requests for use will be compared to these limits. VOC levels for a particular coating cannot exceed the limit presented in Attachment 3. Coatings submitted for use with VOC levels above those in Attachment 3 will be disapproved for use on Dover AFB in accordance with the Delaware Regulations Governing Air Pollution, Regulation 41. A copy of the Delaware Regulations Governing Air Pollution, Regulation 41 is available at the following web site.

http://www.dnrec.state.de.us/air/aqm_page/regs.htm

ATTACHMENT 1 DOVER AFB HAZMAT CHEMICAL WORKSHEET

Contractor Name:							
[Company preforming the work]							
Contract Number and Title:							
Project Number (FJXT):							
Estimated Start Date:			**Estimated Completion Date:**				
Shop Code (DV):							
[To be completed by base personnel]							
PROCESS CODE:							
[To be completed by Bioenvironmental Engineering]							
National Stock Number (NSN), or Part Number:							
Manufacture:							
Material Name:				**Size:**			
[Be Specific]				[ounces, gallons or pounds,etc.]			
Amount used:				**Container type:**			
[Per week, month, year]				[box, bottle, can, tube, drum etc.]			
Unit of Issue:				**Units per container:**			
[each, dozen, kit, etc.]				[2 ea., one dz., 3 part kit, etc.]			
Will the process be performed inside or outside?							
Will the process be performed on equipment, structure or aircraft?							
Physical location of process proformance:							
Location Of stored Material:							
Is a Hazardous Waste Generated?			YES	NO			
If yes, how is waste disposed:							
[remarks]							
Is a site digram available?			YES	NO			
[remarks]							
Does the site have a listing of base procedures for reporting a spill?						YES	NO
[remarks]							
This request requires both the contractors and QAE signature for processing.							
Contractor and Title:							
Phone:				Date:			
Government Representative:							
Phone:				Date:			

ATTACHMENT 2

CONTRACTOR'S MONTHLY REPORT FOR HAZMATS

Contractor: Shop Code:

Contract# Location:

The following information is required for tracking of Hazardous Materials on Dover AFB. For contracts **exceeding** six months, this form is required to be filled out on a monthly basis and returned to the Government Representative (QAE). Contracts less than six months, this form is required at the beginning and at the completion of the work. The QAE will provide a copy to the Hazmart Pharmacy. This information is required to comply with State, Federal and Air Force laws and regulation.

Material Name	Manufacture	NSN/Part #	Start Balance	Amount Used

Use additional sheets are required.

Contractor printed and name and date:

Signature:

Government Rep. printed name and date:

Signature:

ATTACHMENT 3

VOC CONTENT LIMITS FOR ARCHITECTURAL COATINGS

Note: Limits are expressed in grams of VOC per liter of coating thinned to the manufacturer's maximum recommendation (as indicated on the label or lid of the coating container), excluding the volume of any water, exempt compounds, or colorant added to tint bases.

COATING CATEGORY	VOC CONTENT LIMIT
Flat Coatings	100
Non-Flat Coatings	150
Non-Flat – High Gloss Coatings	250

SPECIALTY COATINGS

Antenna Coatings	530 *
Anti-fouling Coatings	400
Bituminous Roof Coatings	300
Bituminous Roof Primers	350
Bond Breakers	350
Calcimine Recoaters	475 *
Clear Wood Coatings	
Clear Brushing Lacquers	680
Lacquers (including clear lacquer sanding sealers)	550
Sanding Sealers (other than clear lacquer sanding sealers)	350
Varnishes	350
Conversion Varnish	725 *
Concrete Curing Compounds	350 *
Concrete Surface Retarders	780 *
Dry Fog Coatings	400 *
Faux Finishing Coatings	350
Fire-resistive Coatings	350
Fire-retardant Coatings	
Clear	650
Opaque	350
Floor Coatings	250
Flow Coatings	420
Form-Release Compounds	250
Graphic Arts Coatings (Sign Paints)	500 *
High-Temperature Coatings	420

Impacted Immersion Coatings	780 *
Industrial Maintenance Coatings	340
Low-Solids Coatings	120 * (1)
Magnesite Cement Coatings	450
Mastic Texture Coatings	300 *
Metallic Pigmented Coatings	500
Multi-Color Coatings	250
Nuclear Coatings	450 *
Pre-Treatment Wash Primers	420
Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters	200
Quick-Dry Enamels	250
Quick-Dry Primers, Sealers and Undercoaters	200
Recycled Coatings	250
Roof Coatings	250
Rust Preventive Coatings	400 *
Shellacs	
Clear	730
Opaque	550
Specialty Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters	350
Stains	250
Swimming Pool Coatings	340
Swimming Pool Repair and Maintenance Coatings	340
Temperature-Indicator Safety Coatings	550
Thermoplastic Rubber Coatings and Mastic	550 *
Traffic Marking Coatings	150 *
Waterproofing Sealers	250
Waterproofing Concrete/Masonry Sealers	400
Wood Preservatives	350

* Indicates limits and definition unchanged from the Federal rule (40CFR59 Subpart D) “National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings” which is still in effect.

Units are grams of VOC per liter of coating, including water and exempt compound.

Part B. Affirmative Procurement

1.01 Introduction. Affirmative Procurement (AP) is the name given to the federal program to strengthen efforts to protect the environment and promote economic growth through the purchase of recycled and other environmentally preferable products. The standard three-arrow recycling symbol represents not only *collection* of recyclable materials, but also *manufacturing* and *use* of recycled products. Recycling can succeed in diverting materials from landfills only if markets for products made from recycled materials expand. A recovered material or recycled material is a waste material or by-product recovered or diverted from solid waste and utilized in place of raw or virgin material in product manufacturing. Today, products made from recycled materials rival virgin products in quality and cost. Yet, the market for these items is still in its infancy. Purchasing recycled materials through affirmative procurement will significantly increase the use of these products and will close the loop of our recycling efforts. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated specific guideline items, which when meeting certain criteria, federal agencies are required to purchase to the maximum extent practicable. Air Force "consumers" are subject to these mandates for the procurement of recycled content products. These mandates apply equally to all DAFB organizations, tenant organizations, and contractors.
The federal government is committed to minimizing the adverse environmental impacts of its purchases. Spending more than $200 billion annually on the purchase of products and services, the federal government's commitment to Environmental Preferable Purchasing (EPP) is helping increase the availability of products and services with improved environmental performance. EPP, however, does not only protect the environment; it also protects human health, saves money, and improves the overall quality of government purchases (Environmentally Preferable Products Final Guidance Brochure; http://www.epa.gov). As the program matures, revenues from recycling programs will increase; costs for recycled-content products will decrease; dependence on land filling and requirements for virgin materials use will decrease. The resulting savings in money and resources will ultimately improve our readiness. Environmental and financial gains can be achieved on a national level. Promoting waste prevention by purchasing recovered items can slow the use of virgin material and the rate at which our landfills become filled and closed. This is especially true for paper since paper takes up roughly one-third the space in landfills nationwide. Federal government procurement and use of recycled products, especially re-refined oil, can reduce our nation's dependency on foreign governments for raw materials.

1.02 Definitions. The following definitions apply to this section.

A. Post Consumer materials means a material or finished product that has served its intended end use and has been diverted or recovered from waste destined for disposal, having completed its life as a consumer item. Post consuming material is part of the broader category of recovered materials.

B. Recovered materials means waste material and byproducts which have been recovered or diverted from solid waste, but such term does not include those materials

and byproducts generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

C. Recycled materials means a material that can be utilized in place of a raw or virgin material in manufacturing a product and consists of materials derived from post-consumer waste, industrial scrap, material derived from agricultural wastes and other items, all of which can be used in the manufacture of new products.

D. Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG). The EPA is required to designate products that are or can be made with recovered materials as authorized by RCRA Section 6002 and EO 13101. EPA reviews a broad list of potential products made from recovered materials. EPA then compiles this list through various sources of publicly available information and includes items previously researched and still under consideration by EPA. The EPA also issues guidance on buying recycled-content products in Recovered Materials Advisory Notices (RMANs), which recommend recycled-content ranges for CPG products. RMAN levels are updated as marketplace conditions change. All current and proposed guideline items and their associated recycled content requirements, product specifications, RMANs, and list of manufactures and suppliers can be viewed on EPA's web page located at http://www.epa.gov/cpg. Other sections of the web page provide product fact sheets, frequently asked questions with answers, and CPG program updates.

1.03 Contractor Implementation of Affirmative Procurement

The requirements of the AP program are applicable to all DAFB requiring activities that: (1) prepare specifications for products; (2) procure or request procurement of products; and (3) provide support to base organizations (e.g., Civil Engineer Squadron, Logistics Readiness Squadron and Contracting Squadron). These procedures also apply to DAFB contractors as long as appropriate provisions are contained in the contracts. Section 6002 of RCRA requires each federal agency to establish an Affirmative Procurement Program that explains the agency's strategy for maximizing its purchases of USEPA designated items. RCRA requires that Affirmative Procurement Programs have, at a minimum, the following four elements:

A. A preference program in which the agency shows its preference for recycled products by procuring items that meet recycled material content levels and specifications. All contractors associated with this project are responsible for implementing this preference program element. The EPA has provided the following web site, http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm, listing the CPG, which will provide all the necessary information needed to make the proper purchases. Since the website is updated continually, this plan will reference the website instead of listing all items. Contractors are encouraged to check the "Products" section of the web page for all current designated and proposed guideline items and their associated recycled-content requirements. The "Background" section of the web page lists the full text of the RMAN (click on each category for complete updated information). Other sections of the web page provide product fact sheets, give CPG program updates, and answer frequently asked questions.

The website also allows customers to report success stories on affirmative procurement. The DAFB preference program includes the following: The EPA recommended minimum recovered material content levels for designated items are the required minimum recovered material content levels for procurement of these items. DAFB will give preference to the selection of EPA designated items in the procurement process. Preference will be given to products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with performance, competition and availability.

B. Regardless of the method of solicitation used, award will be made in accordance with customary award procedures, typically to the lowest priced responsible bidder, regardless of whether the product contains recovered material. In the event that two or more low bids are received that offer different levels of recovered materials content, award will be made in accordance with customary award procedures, typically to the lowest priced responsible offeror. In the case of identical low bids, award will be made to the offeror with the higher level of recovered material content, all other factors being equal.

C. Unique requirements for certain designated items and exemptions. Affirmative Procurement is intended to promote cost-effective, environmentally preferable purchasing. Recycled content products meeting EPA guidelines will always be purchased unless an exemption is claimed based on one of the four established criteria;

1. Items are not available within a reasonable period of time, or
2. Items fail to meet the performance standards set forth in applicable specifications or fail to meet reasonable performance standards of the procuring agency; or
3. Items are not available from a sufficient number of sources to maintain a satisfactory level of competition (i.e., available from two or more sources); or
4. Items are available at an unreasonable price. If the price of the recycled-content product exceeds the cost of a comparable non-recycled item by more than 10%, then the price is considered unreasonable.

D. Submittal/Certification. Prior to purchasing any items or starting field activities, contractors shall submit Attachment 4 which indicates the applicable items (contractor shall verify no new items have been added to this list for inclusion under the "Other" line item) will be purchased / installed with the appropriate percentage of recovered materials. If the contractor determines that an item to be purchased / installed under this contract/call/delivery order meets the requirements of an exemption, the appropriate information shall be provided on the same form as well. The contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with Attachment 4, assurances from vendors to include (1) written certification that their products meet the minimum content standards in the solicitation documents to be provided with the associated AF Form 3000, Material Submittals; (2) maintain copies of certification documents; (3) produce copies of the written certification upon request by DAFB and (4) documentation justifying request for exemption. Attachment 4 will be approved by the project manager and the contracting officer.

1. For contracts with options, the form at Attachment 4 shall be completed at the beginning of the contract and annually afterwards.

2. For Blanket Purchase Agreements with individual calls the form at Attachment 4 shall be completed prior to every call/delivery order. Note that an exemption on a specific call is valid for one year after that approval. The first call after the exemption year must provide the appropriate recovery containing material or request another exemption. Updated exemption documentation is necessary at this time.

3. For one-year contracts and any other types of contracts not specifically mentioned, the form at Attachment 4 shall be completed at the beginning of the contract.

E. Verification. The Affirmative Procurement Working Group (APWG) will periodically review vendor certification documents as part of the annual review and monitoring process. Such reviews shall enable APWG to verify the contractors' compliance with EO 13101.

F. Exemption Documentation. When procuring guideline items, any decision not to acquire items meeting USEPA content standards must be based on one of these exemptions and requires a written documentation. If the exemption is cited on performance standards, the written determination must be based on the National Institute of Standards and Technology guidelines, if available. FAR 23.405(c)(3) places the responsibility to prepare this determination on "technical or requirements personnel." This documentation shall be provided with the submittal of Attachment 4 as required depending on your type of contract/call.

G. Contractor Reporting Requirements. Contractor shall provide a summary at contract/call/delivery order completion indicating the amount of products provided with recycled content (along with their respective recycled content percentage) along with the amount of funds spent on these products. The "Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products" is required by the clause at FAR 52.223-9 to be provided to the Contracting Officer by the contractor at contract/call/delivery order completion.

Attachment 4
Summary and Determination Worksheet

This form provides documentation for items procured with the appropriate EPA-designated product containing recovered material and/or documents the rationale for not procuring an EPA-designated product containing recovered material. For product or required recycled content information, refer to the product descriptions on the EPA's website at **www.epa.gov/cpg/products**

The completed form becomes part of the contracting office contract file.

Procurement Request / Project No._____

The EPA-designated items that will be procured in association with the appropriate containing recovered material for this contract/call/delivery order are marked. If other items are added to the EPA website and are not contained on this list, the contractor shall mark "other" and fill in the appropriate information:

___ Building insulation
___ Polyester carpet

Cement & concrete containing:
___ Coal fly ash
___ Ground granulated blast furnace slag
___ Cenospheres
___ Silica fume
___ Flowable fill
___ Latex paint
___ Floor tiles
___ Laminated paperboard

___ Patio blocks
___ Shower & restroom dividers/partitions
___ Structural fiberboard
___ Railroad grade crossings/ surfaces

___ Garden and soaker hoses
___ Lawn and garden edging
___ Landscaping timbers and posts (plastic lumber)

___ Hydraulic mulch

___ Binders (paper, solid plastic or plastic covered)
___ Plastic presentation folders
___ Plastic file folders
___ Plastic clip portfolios

___ Plastic clipboards
___ Office furniture
___ Office recycling containers
___ Office waste receptacles
___ Plastic desktop accessories
___ Plastic envelopes
___ Plastic trash bags

___ Printer ribbons
___ Toner cartridges
___ Newsprint

___ Commercial/industrial sanitary tissue products
___ Printing and writing papers
___ Paperboard and packaging
___ Tray liners

___ Playground surfaces
___ Park and recreational furniture
___ Running tracks
___ Playground equipment
___ Traffic barricades

___ Traffic cones
___ Parking stops
___ Plastic fencing (snow or erosion control, safety barriers)
___ Channelizers

___ Delineators
___ Flexible delineators
___ Rebuilt vehicular parts
___ Engine coolants
___ Re-refined lubricating oils
___ Retread tires
___ Sorbents
___ Awards and plaques
___ Mats
___ Signage

___ Strapping

___ Compost from yard trimmings or food waste
___ Modular threshold ramps
___ Nonpressure pipe
___ Other Items (describe)
___ Industrial drums
___ Bike racks
___ Roofing materials
___ Pallets
___ Blasting grit

Item(s) Utilized Containing Recycled Content:

_____

Quantity _____
Estimated Dollar Value: $_____

_____ EPA recycled content requirements have been met for this procurement action.

_____ _____
Technical OPR - Signature and Office Symbol Date

_____ _____
Concurrence - Contracting Officer Date

Attachment 4 Continued

Exemption Request

Item: _____
Quantity Associated with this Request:_____

EPA recycled content requirements cannot be met for this procurement action based on the following:

A. _____ EPA designated item is not competitively available within a reasonable period of time.
Need date: _____. ____ (insert number) vendors were contacted, and the following offers/information was received related to proposed EPA designated item(s) (list vendor name/proposed delivery date):
_____
_____
Rationale that the proposed delivery date(s) for EPA designated item(s) is/are inadequate:
_____

B. _____ Item is not available a reasonable price (i.e., EPA designated item is more expensive).
Price(s) of EPA designated item(s): _____
Price(s) of non-EPA designated item(s): _____

C. _____ Item does not meet a performance standard in the specifications.
Describe the standard and why it is needed:
_____
_____

Describe how the guideline item(s) fail(s) to meet the standard:
_____
_____

This determination is made in accordance with FAR 23.405(c).

_____ _____
Technical OPR - Signature and Office Symbol Date

_____ _____
Concurrence - Contracting Officer Date

Part C. Recycling Materials from Facilities

1.0 The contractor and Dover AFB representatives shall make every attempt to recycle as much construction debris as possible and within financial reason. The contractor shall decide whether to utilize the provided Dover AFB recycling avenues or recycle through own means. At a minimum, the contractor shall recycle the items identified below unless justification is provided documenting hardship for recycling.

1.01. Recycling Services Required by Contractors and Services Available from Dover AFB: Dover AFB Qualified Recycling Program recycles the following items and will provide roll-offs for their subsequent collection to contractors upon request. Contractor shall request roll-offs at least three days prior to requirement and shall request for their removal three days in advance. Roll-offs can be coordinated with CES/CEV at extension 6844 or by contacting the recycling center at extension 4508 (recycling center located at Facility 650). Items to be recycled that contain or have been coated or covered with materials that are, or which could become, hazardous if spilled or disturbed in handling, (such as items containing asbestos; and fuel/waste storage tanks), shall be cleaned to remove all such hazardous or potentially hazardous materials prior to recycling. Cleaning shall be accomplished in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. Residue from cleaning operation will be collected and disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with all local, state and federal regulations. Due to market fluctuations regarding government incurred costs pertaining to recycling, the contractor cannot request assistance on only one of the following items. For example, the contractor cannot recycle scrap metal and request Dover AFB provide roll-offs for wood. If the contractor requests Dover AFB assistance, the contractor must allow Dover AFB to manage all associated recycling with the project.

a. All scrap metal to include, but not limited to steel, aluminum, copper, brass, and lead

    1. Scrap metal must be separated and segregated.

    2. All scrap metal cannot exceed 20 foot lengths to ensure recycling through the standard roll-offs.

b. Wood – shall be able to placed within a roll-off.
c. PVC Piping/Plastics – shall not exceed 5 foot in length.
d. Cardboard

1.02 Recycling Services Required By Contractors however, direct services unavailable from Dover AFB:

a. Concrete

b. Asphalt

Tilcon Construction (located adjacent to Dover AFB on the opposite side of State Route 1) and George and Lynch (located at 3700 Bay Road, north of Dover AFB), both offer these services.

1.03 The contractor is welcome to provide other recycling opportunities if financially acceptable, however, no additional project funding will be provided to recycle items not previously mentioned.

1.04 Contractor shall complete the form identified as Attachment 5 and submit monthly for contracts, BPA calls, and delivery orders with durations greater than 6 months. For contracts,

BPA calls and delivery orders with a duration of less than 6 months, submit at the completion of the project.

Attachment 5
CONSTRUCTION & DEMOLITION DEBRIS WORKSHEET

	Date:
Project:	Prepared by:
Quarter:	Project Cost:

PROCEDURES	RECYCLING REVENUE	DISPOSAL (Refuse)
1. Estimate Total Waste (includes recyclable and non-recyclables)	tons $ Revenue	tons
2. Recoverable Materials		
a. Wood	a. tons $	
b. Corrugated cardboard	b. tons $	
c. Metals	c. tons $	
d. Concrete/asphalt/brick/rubble	d. tons $	
e. Drywall	e. tons $	
f. Land-clearing debris	f. tons $	
g. PVC Pipe Recycling	g. tons $	
h. Other plastic recycling	h. tons $	
i. Ceiling title recycling	i. tons $	
j. Soil (reuse)	j. tons $	
3. Non-Recoverable Materials		
k. Other items not listed (may include reuse of doors, windows, paneling, etc.	k. tons $	
Total amount of recoverable materials		
Total amount of Refuse materials		

2.0 Hazardous/Universal Waste

2.1. Light Fixtures - All fluorescent tubes, mercury vapor, metal halide and HP sodium lamps shall be collected into a box or drum and turned in to CEV at Bldg 1306, Thursdays, 0800-1000 hrs**.** All ballasts and capacitors not specifically stating PCB-Free shall be collected and turned in to CEV at Bldg 1306. The removal of any transformers shall be coordinated through CEV to determine the PCB content and the appropriate disposal mechanism.

2.2 Mercury Thermostats shall also be collected and turned in to CES/CEV at Bldg 1306, Thursdays between 0800-1000.

2.3. Contact CES/CEV at extension 6839 prior to the applicable Thursday for prior coordination of turn-in.

Part D. Conformance with Environmental Management Systems

The Contractor shall perform work under this contract consistent with relevant policy and objectives identified in the Dover AFB environmental management system (EMS) applicable for this contract. The Contractor shall perform work in a manner that conforms to all appropriate Environmental Management Programs and Operational Controls identified by the Dover AFB EMS and provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary for the organization to address environmental performance relative to the environmental, energy, and transportation management goals.

To ensure all appropriate environmental goals are obtained, the contractor shall ensure the environmental requirements outlined in this contract to include, but not limited to sediment and erosion control permitting (when applicable), approval and reporting usage pertaining to hazardous materials and any spill reporting/clean-up requirements resulting from the associated usage or storage of those hazardous materials, affirmative procurement process, air permitting requirements as applicable (including construction and operating permits) , wetlands permitting requirements as applicable and disposal of hazardous and universal waste are implemented and successfully managed.

In the event an environmental nonconformance or noncompliance associated with the contracted services is identified, the contractor shall take corrective and/or preventative actions. In the case of a noncompliance, the Contractor shall respond and take corrective action immediately. In the case of a nonconformance, the Contractor shall respond and take corrective action based on the time schedule established by the Contracting Officer.

The prime contractor will receive necessary EMS training from Dover AFB personnel during the pre-construction / post award meeting. The prime contractor is responsible to ensure all impacted employees and associated sub-contractors receive necessary training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 11 01

SITE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES GENERAL

1.1.1 The appearance of construction sites at Dover Air Force Base is of paramount importance to the Commander of Dover Air Force Base. A clean and well kept construction site will help ensure proper compliance with the safety and environmental requirements of the contract. The management element of the Contractor's performance rating will be affected by the compliance with this specification. The Contractor shall comply with all of the requirements specified herein and associated specification sections.

1.1.2 The Contractor is responsible for the collection and disposal of all debris, rubble residue and waste material generated in the performance of work under this contract. All such materials shall be removed from Dover Air Force Base by the Contractor and disposed of in a State approved permitted landfill. The contractor shall recycle concrete, untreated wood and other demolition debris as required by Executive Order 13101 and other sections of this specification. The Contractor is not permitted to deposit any such materials in Base trash collection containers or at any on-Base location without prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor is responsible for remediating and/or reimbursing the Base for any spills caused by him, his personnel, and/or his equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted:

1.2.1 SITE LAYOUT PLAN

Submit for approval a detailed scaled plan drawing showing the layout of the construction site prior to starting work. As a minimum the drawing shall include the locations of office and storage trailers required utility connection points, equipment storage and material staging areas, construction entrance (s) including temporary stabilized construction entrance where required, contractor employee parking areas, placement of safety signs (i.e. hard hat area, etc.), and trash dumpsters and containers. The submittal shall also include photographs of the site prior to disturbance by the start of work.

1.2.2 DUST CONTROL PLAN

Submit a plan for controlling the accumulation of dirt, debris, and dust on roadways and other surfaces adjacent to the construction site. As a minimum, the plan shall include the name of the contractor including a designated point of contact, equipment to be used for cleaning the streets of this material, and the measures to be taken to reduce transportation of mud onto adjacent roadways (i.e. rotating or replacing the stones in the temporary stabilized construction entrance to clean the truck tires).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUMPSTERS

The dumpsters shall be painted to match ICI Devoe #4208-7460 "DAFB Bald Eagle Brown", free of graffiti, and be equipped with a securable cover. The cover shall be in place at all times except when trash is being deposited or removed.

2.2 TRASH CONTAINERS

Trash containers shall consist of 55 gallon drums painted to match ICI Devoe #4208-7460 "DAFB Bald Eagle Brown", free of graffiti, and have "TRASH" printed in 10 inch high white lettering on the side of the container at two locations opposite each other. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of one trash container for each 10,000 square feet of construction area.

2.3 OFFICE/STORAGE TRAILERS/SITES

2.3.1 Contractor's office and storage trailers shall be in new or like new condition and painted to match ICI Devoe formula Pastel tintbase #BLK 1P32 YOX 1P39 OXR 19 "DAFB Eagle Feather Tan" or approved equal on the exterior. Each trailer shall have an emergency notification card (5 x 7 or 3 x 5) in a weatherproof holder affixed on the outside of the trailer near the entry door. The card shall indicate the name of the Contractor, and the name and telephone number of the point of contact for emergency notification. Provide trailer foundation skirting of either lattice or metal panel design. Storage of materials and debris under the trailers is prohibited. The trailer shall be securely fastened to the ground with appropriate fastening devices to adequately brace the structure against hurricane force winds.

2.3.2 The Contractor will be provided with storage sites as deemed necessary to support the construction. The primary site is the construction site. The supplemental site, if needed, may not be in close proximity to the construction site, but will be on Dover Air Force Base.

2.4 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE

2.4.1 As a minimum the temporary construction fence shall be a 6’ high chain link fence constructed of a welded galvanized steel pipe frame and attached woven steel wire mesh attached with wire ties. The fence shall be adequately supported and held securely in place by the use fo precast concrete post blocks, stand-off post braces, embedded posts or a combination thereof, as necessary for the particular location and conditions. Stand-off post braces, when used, shall only be installed on the inside of the temporary construction fence. Where temporary construction fence is required to have vision screening, additional support posts at each panel shall be provided and embedded in both turf and paved areas.

2.4.2 The temporary construction fence shall also be provided with vision screening which shall consist of either fabric or slats. Screening fabric shall have the following minimum material characteristics:

Color	Black
Shading	70%
Weight	6.20 oz/sq yd
Burst Strength	475 psi

Screening fabric shall be provided with hemmed reinforced edges and mid-spans with grommets for attachment to chain link fabric at 24 inch intervals.

2.5 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

Where electrical service is desired at contractor's facilities, connection shall be made in accordance with detail entitled 'Electrical Service to Contractor Facilities', located either at the end of this section or on the construction drawings.

2.6 SANITATION FACILITIES

The contractor shall provide portable sanitation facilities. Portable sanitation facilities shall be self-contained units with both urinals and stool capabilities. Units shall be adequately ventilated, cleaned and emptied at least once a week or more if determined necessary and directed by the Contracting Officer. The doors shall be self-closing and securable. The exterior of the unit shall match ICI Devoe formula pastel tintbase #BLK P32 YOX 1P39 OXR 19 "DAFB Eagle Feather Tan". Locate these facilities out of the view of the public, within the construction fence area.

2.7 CONSTRUCTION ACCESS ROUTE SIGNS

Any construction access route signs which the contractor may wish to erect in order to facilitate location of the site by suppliers or subcontractors must receive prior approval by the Contracting Officer. Approved signs shall not exceed 12" x 18" in size, shall consist of white letters on a dark brown background (back of sign and post shall be dark brown also), and be mounted at locations approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SITE LAYOUT

The contractor shall arrange the office trailers, storage trailers, construction entrance, temporary construction fence, sanitation facilities, and trash dumpsters to effectively use the area designated on the plans. The contractor shall indicate at least one construction entrance for the project.

3.2 TEMPORARY STABILIZED CONSTRUCITON ENTRANCE

The nature of the project may also require a temporary stabilized construction entrance at non-paved areas when exiting to paved areas. The entrance shall be constructed as required by the Sediment and Stormwater Management Plan permit drawings. The contractor shall maintain the temporary stabilized construction entrance such that it functions adequately in the removal of sediment from construction vehicle tires. Stones in the entrance shall be periodically rotated or changed to ensure construction vehicle tires are clean when leaving the site.

3.3 CLEANING ROADWAYS

The contractor shall make special effort to prevent the generation of dirt, debris, or dust as a result of activities related to the work under this contract. All roadways adjacent to the construction site which accumulate

construction dirt, debris, dust, or other foreign materials as a result of activities related to this contract shall be cleaned at least daily or more often if determined necessary and directed by the Contracting Officer in order to maintain a neat appearance. The method of cleaning shall remove and not just displace the material.

3.4 TRASH REMOVAL

The 55 gallon trash containers shall be emptied a minimum of once a day or more if directed by the Contracting Officer. The site dumpsters shall be emptied a minimum of once a week or more often if determined necessary and directed by the Contracting Officer in order to keep the site clean of trash. Dumpsters and containers shall not be allowed to overflow and permit trash to enter the site or adjacent areas.

3.5 EROSION CONTROL AND SAFETY FENCE

Erosion control fence and safety fence shall be maintained in a neat and orderly appearance. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform weekly checks of the condition of the erosion control fence and safety fence. Sagging or falling fences shall be immediately repaired.

3.6 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCITON FENCE

Location of TEMPORARY CONSTRUCITON fence shall be as shown on the approved site layout plan. The fence shall be constructed around the perimeter of all construction, staging, and storage areas prior to the start of any work. Trailers may be on site prior to completion of the fence. The fence shall be maintained in a near and orderly appearance. Fence panels shall be maintained to within one (1) foot of plan horizontal alignment and within 3 inches of vertical. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform weekly checks of the condition of the fence. Leaning or fallen fences and torn or missing vision screening fabric shall be immediately repaired.

3.7 GRASS CUTTING

Any grass on the construction site shall be cut at least once a week during the growing season. The grass immediately adjacent to both sides of the erosion control fence, safety fence, or construction fence shall also be cut as required above to keep a neat and professional appearance.

3.8 SAFETY SIGNS

Safety signs shall be posted at all entrances to the construction site. The signs shall be ICI Devoe formula pastel tintbase #BLK P32 YOX 1P39 OXR 19 "DAFB Eagle Feather Tan”, unless safety mandates otherwise.

3.9 RESTORATION

Except as otherwise required by the contract, all disturbed or damaged landscaping, paved areas, curbs or sidewalks shall be restored to the original condition. This condition will be as documented in the photographs of the undisturbed site submitted with the site layout plan.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
E-mail: bkstore@concrete.org
Internet: http://www.concrete.org

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
National Headquarters
1525 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-358-2960
Fax: 703-358-2961
Internet: http://www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 550
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org
Internet: http://www.aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: http://www.aashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
E-mail: quantem@aatcc.org
Technical Questions: hammona@aatc.org
Internet: http://www.aatcc.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
E-mail: mail@acgih.org
Internet: http://www.acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 202-463-2791
Internet: http://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
c/o Composite Panel Association
18922 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879-1574
Ph: 301-670-0604
Fax: 301-840-1252
Internet: http://www.pbmdf.org

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
2700 Prosperity Ave., Shite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
Tel: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
E-mail: infonet@aiha.org
Internet http://www.aiha.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60601-1802
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
E-mail: pubs@aisc.org
Internet: http://www.aisc.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org
Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6573
Internet: http://www.steel.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/
--- ANSI documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1NO1
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: http://asa.aip.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
E-mail: marketing@asce.org
Internet: http://www.asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)
1800 East Oakton Street
Des Plaines, IL 60018-2187
Ph: 847-699-2929
Fax: 847-768-3434
E-mail: customerservice@asse.org
Internet: http://www.asse.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: http://www.aws.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
E-mail: email@awpa.com
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th
Tacoma, WA 98466
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
E-mail: help@apawood.org
Internet: http://www.apawood.org

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
146179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue, M/S 10E
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-591-7722 or 800-843-2763
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: http://www.astm.org

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
17th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
E-mail: lwidzowski@eima.com
Internet: http://www.eima.com

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: http://www.gypsum.org

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
1500 Bank Street, Suite 300
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1H 1B8
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

5001 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iampo@iampo.org
Internet: www.iampo.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-699-9721
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: www.iccsafe.org

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406 and 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: http://www.icbo.org

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: http://www.iso.ch

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
E-mail: info@kcma.org
Internet: http://www.kcma.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
Ph: 888-674-8937
Fax: 888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com
Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
E-mail: naamm@gss.net
Internet: <URL>ht
tp://www.naamm.org</URL>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1752
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-5900
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org
Internet: http://www.nema.org/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 2100
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: http://www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 888-293-6498 or 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpoaccess.gov
or
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: http://www.nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2200 Powell Street, Suite 725
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: webmaster@scscertified.com
Internet: http://www.scs1.com

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
E-mail: info@smacna.org
Internet: http://www.smacna.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: http://www.sae.org

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765-4182
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770 or 877-607-SCMA
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Ph: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet: http://leg1.state.va.us/000/srr.htm

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647
Fax: 847-458-4648
E-mail: Steve@sdi.org
Internet: http://www.sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
c/o Wherry Associates
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: leh@wherryassoc.com
Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 800-322-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
E-mail: info@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com
Internet: http://www.tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-683-1010
Internet: http://www.tpinst.org

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
2 East Main Street
East Dundee, IL 60118
Ph: 847-649-5555 or 800-405-8873
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
E-mail: customerexperiencecenter@us.ul.com
Internet: http://www.ul.com/

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm
Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEHEC-IM-PD
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Ph: 1-877-352-2255
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov
Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov/rus

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Internet: http://www.commerce.gov/
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: http://www.dod.gov

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil
www.daps.dla.mil

- - - - - Detail Series Documents - - - - -

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-9981
Fax: 202-708-9981
E-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
Internet: http://www.huduser.org

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-272-0167
Internet: http://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 202-501-1021
Internet: www.GSA.gov
Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-605-5400
Internet: http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/index.cfm

- - - - - Commercial Item Description Documents - - - - -

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: http://www.archives.gov
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpoaccess.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.navfac.navy.mil

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 847-299-1286
E-mail: admin@wdma.com
Internet: http://www.wdma.com

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 1971	(2005) Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system, stressing and enhancing the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventative maintenance and operation. The subcontractors shall compile and prepare data and deliver to the Contractor prior to the training of Government personnel. The Contractor shall compile and prepare aggregate O&M data including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.2.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections shall use Data Package 4. Commissioned items with a Data Package 1 or 2 requirement shall use instead Data Package 4.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data,

shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2.4 O&M Database

Develop a database from the O&M manuals that contains the information required to start a preventative maintenance program.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.3.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.3.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product,

component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E 1971.

1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.3.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.3.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.3.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-03 Product Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of all SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.3.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.3.5.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.5.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.3.5.8 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms.

1.3.5.9 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.4 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN CONTROLS O&M DATA PACKAGES

Include Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Full as-built sequence of operations.

c. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).

d. Full points list. A listing of rooms shall be provided with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

f. Full as-built print out of software program.

g. Electronic copy on disk or CD of the entire program for this facility.

h. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.5.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Contractor information

f. Spare parts and supply list

1.5.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Contractor information

1.5.3 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Corrective maintenance man-hours

q. Product submittal data

r. O&M submittal data

s. Parts identification

t. Warranty information

u. Personnel training requirements

v. Testing equipment and special tool information

w. Testing and performance data

x. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline K	(2005) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145	(1991; R 2004) Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes
AASHTO T 180	(2001; R 2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6	(2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2002) Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2003) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006; Notice 1) Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129	(Rev P; Notice 3) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the Government property daily; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition Plan
Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms

Proposed salvage, demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures for approval before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

Receipts or bills of lading, as specified.

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6.

1.4.1 Notifications

1.4.1.1 General Requirements

Furnish timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to other portions of the building and avoid the creation of a hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily .

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.6.2 Existing Conditions Documentation

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document.

1.6.3 Items to Remain in Place

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.6.4 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.6.5 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.6.6 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor

1.6.8 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.9 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired or replaced with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 REQUIRED DATA

Prepare a Demolition Plan. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified.

1.11 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition of structures. Fill material shall be waste products from demolition or deconstruction until all waste appropriate for this purpose is consumed.

Fill material must conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material must be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated, uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Paving and Slabs

Remove sawcut concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 18 inches below existing adjacent grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.1.3 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The existing deck and support structure is deteriorated where indicated, such that ability to support foot traffic and construction loads is unknown. Make provisions for worker safety during demolition, and installation of new materials as described in paragraphs entitled "Statements" and "Regulatory and Safety Requirements."

3.1.4 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, to removed materials being salvaged and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as specified for the new work. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations. Masonry removed shall be crushed for use as aggregate.

3.1.5 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to

recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Adhesive removal solvents shall comply with CRI 104. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.6 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, priority shall be given to a local recycling organization.

3.1.7 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.8 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.

3.1.9 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.10 Locksets on Swinging Doors

The Contractor shall remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.11 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Mechanical equipment and fixtures must be disconnected at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not

offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse; provide to recycling service for disassembly and recycling of parts.

3.1.11.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; tanks, piping and fixtures shall be drained; interiors, if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, must be steam cleaned. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.11.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve shall be attached to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.11.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal. Ductwork shown on plans to be removed and relocated. Shall be installed as shown on the drawings and shall not be used for scrap.

3.1.11.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify [non-porcelain]broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor. Salvage and crush porcelain plumbing fixtures unsuitable for reuse.

3.1.12 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.12.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor,

and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.12.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.12.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove wiring and devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.12.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.13 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment listed in the Demolition Plan indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting ARI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be removed and turned over to the Government in accordance with the Air Force Refrigerant Management Handbook.

3.3.3.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

3.3.3.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.4 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.5 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material in the disposal area located. The fill in the disposal area must remain below elevation and after disposal is completed, the disposal area must be uniformly graded to drain. Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material [in the sanitary fill area located off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified off the site. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished structures will not be permitted on Government property Transport combustible materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures to the areas designated for burning. Control fires for protection of persons and property. Monitor fires continuously until the fires have burned out or have been extinguished. Comply with Federal, State and local laws regulating the building and maintaining of brush and trash fires.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 16

ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA Z9.2	(2006) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 2001) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM E 1368	(2005e1) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

16 VAC 25-20-30	Title 16, Agency 25, Chapter 20, Section 30: Notification and Permit Fee

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAVINST 5100.23	(Rev G) Navy Occupational Safety and Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ACM

Asbestos Containing Materials.

1.2.2 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 0.00042 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.4 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content of the material is determined to be at least one percent.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.9 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to the Navy to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.10 Competent Person

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person shall have a current State of Delaware asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 Encapsulation

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of chemical encapsulants.

1.2.12 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.13 Friable Asbestos Material

One percent asbestos containing material that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.

1.2.14 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101 Appendix G.

1.2.15 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.16 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.17 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.18 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.19 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

That qualified person hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed tasks.

1.2.20 Qualified Person (QP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer; and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E 1368. The QP shall be appropriately licensed in the State of Delaware.

1.2.21 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.22 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.23 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures shall be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of all ACM. See Appendix at the end of this specification section. Provide negative pressure enclosure techniques as outlined in this specification.

1.3.2 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.2.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.2.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 50 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.3 Employee Training

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as

indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Certificates shall be organized by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Post appropriate evidence of compliance with the training requirements of 40 CFR 763. Train all personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. The Contractor shall document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. All asbestos workers shall have a current State of Delaware asbestos worker's license.

1.3.4 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities prior to the start of work. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), State's environmental protection agency, local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 20 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and 16 VAC 25-20-30. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government shall apply. The following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removal, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos materials apply:

a. Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control

b. Delaware Department of Transportation

c. Delaware Solid Waste Authority .

d. Environmental Protection Agency - ASHARA.

1.3.6 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Submit a written description of the

program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.6.1 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor

The Contractor shall be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.8 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.9 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which shall follow the sequence of requirements in the contract. Such plan shall include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection and if reusable coveralls are to be employed decontamination methods (operations and quality control plan), the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan shall also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor, and PQP shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.10 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and/or permits and

certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The testing laboratory firm shall be independent of the asbestos contractor and shall have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.11 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 3, Air Enforcement Section (38W12), and local regulatory agencies. Within 3 working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within 1 day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.12 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Local exhaust equipment;
Vacuums;
Respirators;
Pressure differential automatic recording instrument;
Amended water;
Glovebags;
Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials proposed for transport to the project site;

SD-06 Test Reports

Air sampling results;
Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system;
Asbestos disposal quantity report;
Encapsulation test patches;
Clearance sampling;

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos hazard abatement plan;
Testing laboratory;
Private qualified person documentation;
Contractor's license;

Competent person documentation;
Worker's license;
Landfill approval;
Employee training;
Medical certification requirements;
Respiratory Protection Program;
Delivery tickets;

Notifications

Show compliance with AIHA Z9.2 by providing manufacturers' certifications.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Notifications;
Rental equipment;
Respirator program records;
Permits and licenses;
Protective clothing decontamination quality control records;
Protective clothing decontamination facility notification;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Private Qualified Person (PQP) selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP shall be appropriately licensed in the State of Delaware as a Project Monitor. The PQP and the asbestos contractor shall not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP shall be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.2 Competent Person Documentation

Submit training certification and a current State of Delaware Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License.

1.5.3 Worker's License

Submit documentation that requires all workers have a current State of Delaware Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.4 Contractor's License

Contractor shall have current Delaware asbestos contractor's license.

1.5.5 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within 3 working

days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance shall levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24 hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.7 Protective Clothing Decontamination Quality Control Records

Provide all records that document quality control for the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing.

1.5.8 Protective Clothing Decontamination Facility Notification

Submit written evidence that persons who decontaminate, store, or transport asbestos contaminated clothing used in the performance of this contract were duly notified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

At all times, provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment including decontaminating reusable coveralls as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.1.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, removalanddemolition of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103.

3.1.2 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.2.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," or reusable "non-breathable" whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but shall not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape. Reusable whole body outer protective clothing shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the asbestos regulated work area or be properly decontaminated.

3.1.2.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.2.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated reusable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area, seal in two impermeable bags, label outer bag as asbestos contaminated waste, and transport for decontamination. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste or properly decontaminate as specified in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. Decontamination units shall be physically attached to the asbestos control area. Build both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.2.4 Decontamination of Reusable Outer Protective Clothing

When reusable outer protective clothing is used, transport the double bagged clothing to a previously notified commercial/industrial decontamination facility for decontamination. Perform non-destructive testing to determine the effectiveness of asbestos decontamination. If representative sampling is used, ensure the statistical validity of the sampling results. If representative sampling is used, reject any entire batch in which any of the pieces exceed 40 fibers per square millimeter. Inspect reusable protective clothing prior to use to ensure that it will provide adequate protection and is not or is not about to become ripped, torn, deteriorated, or damaged, and that it is not visibly contaminated. Notify, in writing, all personnel involved in the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

3.1.2.5 Eye Protection

Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos.

3.1.3.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

Legend	Notation
Danger	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Asbestos	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Cancer and Lung Disease Hazard	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Authorized Personnel Only	1/4 inch Gothic
Respirators and Protective Clothing are Required in this Area	1/4 inch Gothic

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.3.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS

AVOID CREATING DUST

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY
CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM

3.1.4 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with AIHA Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that will provide at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment shall be operated 24 hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and shall be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. In no case shall the building ventilation system be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment shall conform to AIHA Z9.2 and UL 586. The local exhaust system shall terminate out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.5 Tools

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums shall conform to AIHA Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse.

3.1.6 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.7 Glovebags

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags will not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and as specified herein. Use wet removal procedures and negative pressure enclosure techniques. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmetics shall not be permitted

in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the removal and demolition of asbestos containing material shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Seal all roof top penetrations, except plumbing vents, prior to asbestos roofing work. Shut down the building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system, cap the openings to the system, and provide temporary heating, and ventilation, and air conditioning prior to the commencement of asbestos work. Disconnect electrical service when wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs [utside of the asbestos control area, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins.

3.2.3 Precleaning

Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

3.2.4 Asbestos Control Area Requirements

3.2.4.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure

Block and seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers can be expected. Establish an asbestos negative pressure enclosure with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated asbestos work area. Negative pressure enclosure development shall include protective covering of uncontaminated walls, and ceilings with a continuous membrane of two layers of minimum 6-mil plastic sheet sealed with tape to prevent water or other damage. Provide two layers of 6-mil plastic sheet over floors and extend a minimum of 12 inches up walls. Seal all joints with tape. Provide local exhaust system in the asbestos control area. Openings will be allowed in enclosures of asbestos control areas for personnel and equipment entry and exit, the supply and exhaust of air for the local exhaust system and the removal of properly containerized asbestos containing materials. Replace

local exhaust system filters as required to maintain the efficiency of the system.

3.2.5 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of amended water or a specific wetting agent such as light oil during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Asbestos containing material shall be containerized while wet. At no time shall asbestos material be allowed to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.5.1 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant shall be tinted a contrasting color. It shall be spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation shall be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces. Lock-down encapsulants shall comply with the performance requirements specified herein.

3.2.5.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish. When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.6 Air Sampling

Sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 shall be performed by the PQP. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons shall be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate.

3.2.6.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each removal site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites in the building.

3.2.6.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The PQP shall provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. [Where alternate methods are used, perform personal and area air sampling at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize the evolving airborne asbestos levels.

3.2.6.3 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an airborne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP shall perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E 1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. Perform at least 3 samples. Use phase contrast microscopy [PCM] to analyze clearance samples and report the results in accordance with current NIOSH criteria. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples shall be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and shall repeat the sampling and [PCM] analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.7 Lock-Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP shall conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal in accordance with ASTM E 1368. Inspect for any visible fibers.

3.2.8 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor shall be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or

his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor shall re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry will be permitted. The Government shall have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Collect asbestos waste, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. The name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated shall be clearly indicated on the outside of each container. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill

off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags shall remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum shall be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums shall wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 33

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT WITH LEAD
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Errata Aug 1996; Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Abatement

The removal of lead-based painted objects and all preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures.

1.2.2 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period in a work environment.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries, which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel.

1.2.4 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. A Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified for comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice.

1.2.5 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.6 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.7 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.8 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8 hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.2.9 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.10 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps.

1.2.11 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.12 Lead-Based Paint Hazard (LBP Hazard)

Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.

1.2.13 Paint with Lead (PWL)

Any paint that contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01%). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.14 Lead Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.15 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a workday, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.16 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.17 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area but inside the physical boundary."

1.3 DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Description of Work

Remove lead-based painted objects indicated at the end of this section.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Removal/Control Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data
Vacuum Filters;
Respirators;

SD-06 Test Reports
sampling results;
Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report;

SD-07 Certificates
Qualifications of CP;
Testing Laboratory qualifications;
Occupant Notification;
Training Certification of workers and supervisors;
Notification of the Commencement of Hazard Abatement;

Third Party Consultant Qualifications;

lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number);
Rental equipment notification;
Respiratory Protection Program;
Hazard Communication Program;
EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility for lead disposal;
Lead Waste Management Plan;
Vacuum filters;
Clearance Certification;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility;
Certification of Medical Examinations;
Employee Training Certification;
Waste turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous wastes that are disposed of at sanitary or construction and demolition landfills;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Qualifications of CP

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CP. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained and licensed and certified in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each employee and supervisor, signed and dated by the training provider meeting 40 CFR 745 (Subpart L) requirements, stating that the employee or supervisor has received the required lead training and is certified to perform or supervise deleading or lead removal. Submit proof the work will be performed by a certified firm.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe sampling, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory accredited under the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis shall be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead

in dust or soil sampling. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan for conformance to the applicable standards. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

c. Continuously inspect lead-based paint removal/control work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform air and wipe sampling.

e. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

f. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead-Based Paint/Paint with Lead Removal/Control Plan (LBP/PWL R/CP)

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal/control of LBP/PWL. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multi-contractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

a. The initial monitoring shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used

to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 30 years or for the duration of employment plus 30 years, whichever is longer.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

a. Identification and classification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of proof of State and local hazardous waste permit applications and permits.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers.

h. Unit cost for waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead waste management plan and the lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan, including work procedures and precautions for the removal plan.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable or reusable protective whole body clothing, head covering,

gloves, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during lead-based paint handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the paint removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.

3.1.1.2 Boundary Requirements

a. Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead will not escape outside the lead control area.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead-based paint removal work begins.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area. Provide temporary HVAC system for areas in which HVAC has been shut down outside the lead control area.

3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be evaluated and maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

c. Vent local exhaust outside the building only and away from building ventilation intakes.

d. Use locally exhausted, power actuated, paint removal tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Full containment - Contain removal operations by the use of HEPA filtered exhaust and/or a negative pressure enclosure system with decontamination facilities and with HEPA filtered exhaust if required by the CP.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Work Procedures

Perform removal of lead-based paint in accordance with approved lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-based paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Lead-Based Paint Removal/Control/Deleading

Provide methodology for LBP/PWL removal, abatement/control and processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this LBP/PWL removal/control process in the LBP/PWL R/CP.

3.3.2.1 Outdoor Paint Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the LBP/CPR/CP. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) shall be job dependent and presented in the LBP/PWL R/CP.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

a. Vacuum themselves off.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Shower.

d. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing; move to an appropriate facility; shower.

e. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead control area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Air sample for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and non-clearance wipe sampling and inspecting the lead-based paint removal/control work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-based paint removal operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are expected to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Before any work begins, a third party consultant shall] collect and analyze baseline wipe samples in accordance with methods defined in federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead-based paint removal/control.

e. Collect surface wipe samples at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead control area at a frequency of once per day while lead removal work is conducted. Surface wipe results shall meet criteria in paragraph "Clearance Certification."

3.4.1.2 Air Sampling During Paint Removal Work

Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area.

3.4.1.3 Sampling After Paint Removal/Control

After the visual inspection, collect wipe samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD 6780 to determine the lead content of settled dust and dirt in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area [and parts per million (ppm) or for soil].

3.4.1.4 Testing of Removed Paint and Used Abrasive

Test removed paint and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from

being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the CP. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips or debris. After visible dust, chips and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the work area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before restarting work.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 745; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 262. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

b. Place waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. For hazardous waste, the collection drum requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

c. Handle, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated material classified as hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

d. All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with laws and provisions and Federal, State, or local regulations. Ensure waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Contractor shall provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility.

3.5.3 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 15 13

EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(2004) Basic Hardboard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 919	(2002) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(2005) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(2004) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(2004a) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 2628	(1991; R 2005) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 2003) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5249	(1995; R 2000) Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-03 Product Data

1. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
2. Sealant

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression

seals Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals .

B. SD-07 Certificates

1. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
2. Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P or NS, Class 25, Use T for horizontal joints. Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT for vertical joints. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.3.4 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type

ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P or NS, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use (NT) for vertical joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened

concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03 0 00.00 40 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 20 01

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(2005; Errata 2005) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2005; Errata 2005) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 184/A 184M	(2006) Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185/A 185M	(2006; E 2006) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2007) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(2003e1) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(2005) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 775/A 775M	(2007) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A 82/A 82M	(2005a) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 884/A 884M	(2006) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 1MSP	(2001) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grade 60, sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82/A 82M. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185/A 185M. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 1MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

Supports shall include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and wire fabric in place.

Supports shall be wire bar type conforming to ACI/MCP 305ACI 318/318R and CRSI MSP-2.

Legs of supports in contact with formwork shall be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.7 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

Synthetic fiber shall be polypropylene with a denier less than 100 and a nominal fiber length of 2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117	(2006) Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2002) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 301	(2005) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 318/318R	(2005; Errata 2005) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI/MCP 205	(2007) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 2 - ACI 224R-01 to ACI 313R-97
ACI/MCP 305	(2007) Manual of Concrete Practice Part 3:315-99 to 343R-95

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.1/A5.1M	(2004; Errata 2004) Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2005; Errata 2005) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(2004) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(2004) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(2007) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

ASTM C 136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 138/C 138M	(2001a) Standard Test Method for Density ("Unit Weight"), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2005a) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2007) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 156	(2005) Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials
ASTM C 171	(2003) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(2004) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2006) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(2004) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 233	(2004) Standard Test Method for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 260	(2006) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997; R 2003) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 309	(2007) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2006) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2003) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2005e1) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(2004) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

ASTM C 494/C 494M	(2005a) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 566	(1997; R 2004) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 618	(2005) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C 70	(2006) Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 881/C 881M	(2002) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 932	(2006) Standard Specification for Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2007) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 1190	(1997) Standard Specification for Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 1557	(2002e1) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D 1751	(2004) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 2103	(2005) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 4397	(2002) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 329	(2007) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-2	(1998) Manual of Standard Practice

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(1996) Construction and Industrial Plywood

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS MMM-A-001993 (1978) Adhesive, Epoxy, Flexible, Filled (For Binding, Sealing, and Grouting)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Equipment Lists shall be submitted by the Contractor prior to construction in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "General Information," of this section.

Records of Historical Data shall be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Information," of this section.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings for concrete formwork shall be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Shop Drawings," of this section, to include the following:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items shall include printed instructions for admixtures, bonding agents, epoxy-resin adhesive binders, waterstops, and liquid chemical floor hardeners.

Concrete Aggregates
Portland Cement
Ready-Mix Concrete
Form Facing Materials
Reinforcement Materials
Joint Materials
Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Cover
Bonding Materials
Floor Finish Materials
Concrete Curing Materials

SD-05 Design Data

Mix design data for each class of Ready-Mix Concrete shall be submitted at least 15 calendar days prior to start of specified work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test reports for welding electrodes shall be in accordance with AWS A5.1/A5.1M.

Reports for concrete shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Quality-Control Testing During Construction," of this section. Test reports of the chemical requirements of reinforcing bars shall also be submitted.

Chemical Composition
Mechanical Usability

Soundness
Slump
Air Entrainment
Compressive Strength

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Mill certificates shall be submitted for Steel Bar according to the paragraph entitled, "Fabrication," of this section.

Certificates for concrete shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Classification and Quality of Concrete," of this section. Certificates shall contain project name and number, date, name of Contractor, name of concrete testing service, source of concrete aggregates, material manufacturer, brand name of manufactured materials, material name, values as specified for each material, and test results. Certificates for Welder Qualifications shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.

Concrete Design Mixes
Concrete Aggregates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions shall indicate the manufacturer's recommended method and sequence of installation for the following items:

Admixtures
Bonding Materials
Waterstops
Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Records of Communication shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Information," of this section.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS FOR CONCRETE TESTING SERVICE

Concrete testing shall be performed by an approved laboratory and inspection service experienced in sampling and testing concrete. Testing agency shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 329.

1.4 CONCRETE SAMPLING AND TESTING

Testing by the Contractor shall include sampling and testing concrete materials proposed for use in the work and testing the design mix for each class of concrete. Quality control testing during construction shall be performed by the Contractor.

Concrete aggregate materials proposed for use in the work shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C 33.

Portland cement shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C 150.

Air-entraining admixtures shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C 233.

1.5 CONCRETE DESIGN MIXES

Mix proportions for each concrete class shall be determined and tested as follows:

REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD	NUMBER OF TESTS
Specific gravity absorption of fine aggregate	ASTM C 128	As required for the concrete aggregate for each trial mix
Specific gravity and absorption of coarse aggregate	ASTM C 127	
Gradation of fine and coarse aggregates	ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136	
Moisture content of both fine and coarse aggregates	ASTM C 70 and ASTM C 566	
Dry-rodded unit weight of coarse aggregate	ASTM C 29/C 29M	
Trial mixes using at least three different water/cement ratios, minimum allowable cement content, maximum allowable slump; both with and without air entrainment	ACI 211.1	As required to determine the concrete mix having the properties specified for each concrete class
Making and curing concrete specimens in the laboratory	ASTM C 192/C 192M	Two sets of three specimens for each design mix
Sampling fresh concrete in the laboratory	ASTM C 192/C 192M	One for each set of design mix specimens
Slump	ASTM C 143/C 143M	
Air content	ASTM C 231	

Yield	ASTM C 138/C 138M	
Compressive strength	ASTM C 39/C 39M	Three specimens tested at 7 days, and three specimens tested at 28 days for each mix design

Proportions of concrete mixtures shall be determined in accordance with ACI/MCP 205 and Method 1 of ACI 301, Section 3.8.2.1. Separate curves shall be prepared for air-entrained and nonair-entrained concretes.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Packaged materials shall be delivered to the project site in their original, unopened package or container bearing label clearly identifying manufacturer's name, brand name, material, weight or volume, and other pertinent information. Packaged materials shall be stored in their original, unbroken package or container in a weathertight and dry place until ready for use in the work.

Unpackaged aggregates shall be stored to avoid excessive segregation, contamination with other materials or other size aggregates, or freezing.

Reinforcement and other metal items shall be protected from corrosion and shall be kept free from ice, grease, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce bond.

1.7 GENERAL INFORMATION

Construction Equipment Lists of major components used during this phase of work shall be submitted.

Records of Historical Data shall be recorded in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities indicating existing conditions of site prior to work start.

Letters of record expressing Communication between the Contractor and Contracting Officer shall be provided after the contract completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.1.1 Concrete Aggregates

Fine and coarse aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 33.

Concrete aggregate for architectural concrete shall be obtained from a single source.

2.1.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, IA, II, or IIA. One brand and type of cement shall be used for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

2.1.3 Admixtures

2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures

Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 260.

2.1.3.2 Water-Reducing Admixtures

Water-reducing admixtures, retarding admixtures, accelerating admixtures, water-reducing and accelerating admixtures, and water-reducing and retarding admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M.

2.1.3.3 Pozzolan

Fly ash or other pozzolans used as admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F with 4 percent maximum loss on ignition and 20 percent maximum cement replacement by weight.

2.1.4 Water

Water shall be potable.

2.2 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer shall provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Delivery tickets shall provide the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C 94/C 94M:

Type and brand cement

Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

Maximum size of aggregate

Amount and brand name of admixtures

Total water content expressed by water/cement ratio

2.3 FORM FACING MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete Form Plywood

Plywood shall conform to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Reinforcement

Refer to Section 03 20 01 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT of these specifications.

2.5 JOINT MATERIALS

2.5.1 Preformed Joint Filler Strips

Filler strips shall be nonextruding and resilient bituminous type conforming to ASTM D 1751.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant Compound

Compound shall be hot-poured, elastic type conforming to ASTM D 1190.

2.6 WATER-VAPOR BARRIER SUBGRADE COVER

Cover shall be clear polyethylene sheeting, 10-mil, conforming to ASTM D 2103 and ASTM D 4397

2.7 BONDING MATERIALS

2.7.1 Concrete Bonding Agent

Agent shall be an aqueous-phase, film-forming, nonoxidizing, freeze and thaw-resistant compound suitable for brush or spray application conforming to ASTM C 932.

2.7.2 Epoxy-Resin Adhesive Binder

Binder shall be two-component, epoxy-polysulfide polymer type with an amine-type curing-agent conforming to FS MMM-A-001993, Type I or ASTM C 881/C 881M.

2.8 FLOOR FINISH MATERIALS

2.8.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardener

Hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluorosilicate and zinc fluorosilicate combined with a wetting agent. Solution shall contain not less than 2 pounds of fluorosilicates per gallon. An approved proprietary chemical hardener may be used provided hardener is delivered ready for use in manufacturer's original containers.

2.8.2 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Aggregate shall be emery or may be traprock or traprock-screenings fine aggregates, as specified.

Emery shall be packaged, factory-graded, crushed natural emery ore containing not less than 35-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 24-percent ferric oxide. Aggregate shall be cubical or polyhedral in form and shall not change its physical or chemical nature in the presence of

moisture. Aggregate shall be graded to a fineness modulus of 3.9 to 4.0, with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on No. 100 sieve. Emery shall be delivered in moisture-resistant bags.

Traprock shall be packaged, crushed, natural, fine- to medium-grained igneous rock such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Coarse aggregate shall be uniformly graded with 100 percent passing 1/2-inch sieve, 30 to 50 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve, 0 to 15 percent passing No. 4 sieve, and 0 to 5 percent passing No. 8 sieve.

Fine aggregate using traprock shall conform to ASTM C 33, except gradation. Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	65 to 80
No. 16	45 to 65
No. 30	25 to 45
No. 50	5 to 15
No. 100	0 to 5

Traprock coarse aggregate and fine aggregate shall be delivered in moisture-resistant bags.

2.9 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.9.1 Moisture-Retaining Cover

Cover for curing concrete shall be waterproof paper conforming to ASTM C 171, regular or white, or polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM C 171, or polyethylene-coated burlap consisting of a laminate of burlap and a white opaque polyethylene film permanently bonded to the burlap; burlap shall conform to ASTM C 171, Class 3, and polyethylene film shall conform to ASTM C 171. When tested for water retention in accordance with ASTM C 156, weight of water lost 72 hours after application of moisture retaining covering material shall not exceed 0.039 gram per square centimeter of the mortar specimen surface.

2.9.2 Water

Water shall be potable.

2.9.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Compound shall be liquid type conforming to ASTM C 309, Type 1, clear, Type 1D with fugitive dye for interior work and Type 2, white, pigmented for exterior work.

2.10 CLASSIFICATION AND QUALITY OF CONCRETE

2.10.1 Concrete Classes and Usage

Concrete classes, compressive strength, requirements for air entrainment, and usage shall be as follows:

CONCRETE CLASS	MIN. 28-DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH POUNDS PER SQ.IN.	REQUIREMENT FOR AIR ENTRAINMENT	USAGE
3A	3,000	Air-entrained	For foundation concrete work exposed to freezing and thawing or subjected to hy-draulic pressure, such as foundation walls, grade beams, pits, tunnels. For exterior concrete slabs, such as steps, platforms, walks
3N	3,000	Nonair-entrained	For foundation concrete work not exposed to freezing and thawing or subjected to hydraulic pressure, such as footIngs, pile caps, foundation mats. For interior slabs on ground to be covered with resilient flooring
4A	4,000	Air-entrained	For structural concrete work exposed to freezing and thawing, unless otherwise indicated or specified, such as exterior columns and spandrels

2.10.2 Limits for Concrete Proportions

Limits for maximum water/cement ratio and minimum cement content for each concrete class shall be as follows:

CONCRETE CLASS	MAX. WATER/CEMENT RATIO BY WEIGHT	MIN. CEMENT FOR 3- TO 4-INCH SLUMP, (NO. OF 94-POUND SACKS) PER CU. YD.
3A	0.50	5.25
3N	0.54	5.25
4A	0.46	6.0

* Weight of water to weight of cement in pounds in one cubic yard of concrete

2.10.3 Maximum Size of Aggregate

Size of aggregate, designated by the sieve size on which maximum amount of retained coarse aggregate is 5 to 10 percent by weight, shall be as follows:

MAXIMUM SIZE OF AGGREGATE	ASTM C 33 SIZE NUMBER	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION
1-1/2 inches	467	Monolithic slabs on ground, concrete fill, and other flat-work having a depth of not less than 5 inches and a clear distance between reinforcing bars of not less than 2 inches

Maximum size of aggregate may be that required for most critical type of construction using that concrete class.

Gradation of aggregates shall be as specified for separate floor topping.

2.10.4 Slump

Slump for concrete at time and in location of placement shall be as follows:

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	SLUMP
Footings, unreinforced walls	Not less than 1 inch nor more than 3 inches
Columns, beams, reinforced walls, monolithic slabs	Not less than 1 inch nor more than 4 inches
Ramps and other sloping surfaces	0 nor more than 3 inches

2.10.5 Total Air Content

Air content of exposed concrete and interior concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C 260 and/or as follows:

LIMITS CONCRETE EXPOSURE	REQUIREMENT FOR AIR ENTRAINMENT	MAXIMUM SIZE OF AGGREGATE	TOTAL AIR CONTENT BY VOLUME
Exposed to freezing and thawing or subjected to hydraulic pressure	Air-entrained	1-1/2 or 2 inches	4 to 6 percent
		3/4 inch	5 to 7 percent
		1/2 or 3/8 inch	6 to 8.5 percent

Concrete exposed to freezing and thawing or subjected to hydraulic pressure shall be air-entrained by addition of approved air-entraining admixture to concrete mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

3.1.1 General

Forms shall be constructed to conform, within the tolerances specified, to shapes dimensions, lines, elevations, and positions of cast-in-place concrete members as indicated. Forms shall be supported, braced, and maintained sufficiently rigid to prevent deformation under load.

3.1.2 Design and Construction of Form work

Form work design and construction shall conform to ACI/MCP 205 and ACI 301, Chapter 4.

Forms shall be tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placing.

Form facing materials shall be supported by structural members spaced close to prevent deflection of form facing material. Forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces shall be fitted to accurate alignment to ensure a smooth completed surface within the tolerances specified. Where necessary to maintain the tolerances specified, such as long spans where immediate supports are not possible, formwork shall be cambered for anticipated deflections in formwork due to weight and pressure of fresh concrete and to construction loads.

Exposed joints, edges, and external corners shall be chamfered a minimum of 3/4 inch by moldings placed in corners of column, beam, and wall forms.

Shores and struts shall be provided with a positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations. Adjustment shall be obtained with wedges or jacks or a combination thereof. When adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured, trussed supports shall be provided.

Temporary openings shall be provided in wall forms, column forms, and at other points where necessary to permit inspection and to facilitate cleaning.

Forms shall be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to concrete.

3.1.3 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Rough form finish shall be given concrete formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction, unless otherwise specified.

Form facing material for standard rough form finish shall be the specified concrete form plywood or other approved form facing material that will produce concrete surfaces equivalent in smoothness and appearance to that produced by new concrete form plywood panels.

For concrete surfaces exposed only to the ground, undressed, square-edge, 1-inch nominal thickness lumber may be used. Horizontal joints shall be level and vertical joints shall be plumb.

3.1.4 Form Ties

Ties shall be factory fabricated metal, adjustable in length, removable or snap-off type that will not allow form deflection or will not spall concrete upon removal. Portion of form ties remaining within concrete after removal of exterior parts shall be at least 1-1/2 inchesback from concrete surface. Form ties shall be free of devices that will leave a hole larger than 7/8 inch or less than 1/2 inch in diameter in concrete surface. Form ties fabricated at the project site or wire ties of any type are not acceptable.

3.1.5 Tolerances for Form Construction

Formwork shall be constructed to ensure that after removal of forms and prior to patching and finishing of formed surfaces, concrete surfaces shall be in accordance with tolerances specified in ACI 117 and ACI/MCP 205.

3.1.6 Preparation of Form Surfaces

Contact surfaces of forms shall be coated with form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Form-coating compound shall be a commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces that entails bonding or adhesion nor impede wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Excess form-coating compound shall not be allowed to stand in puddles in the forms nor to come in contact with concrete against which fresh concrete will be placed. Thinning of form-coating compound shall be made with thinning agent of the type, in the amount, and under the conditions recommended by form-coating compound manufacturer's printed or written directions.

3.1.7 Removal of Forms

Formwork that does not support weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar vertical parts of the work, may be removed 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard not to be damaged from form-removal operations.

3.1.8 Re-Use of Forms

Surfaces of forms that are to be re-used shall be cleaned and repaired, except that split, frayed, or delaminated form facing material shall not be re-used. Contact surfaces of re-used forms shall be coated as specified.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General

Details of reinforcement shall be in accordance with ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R, and as specified.

3.2.2 Fabrication

Reinforcing bars shall be shop fabricated to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

Fabrication tolerances shall be in accordance with ACI/MCP 205, ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R, and ACI 117.

Hooks and bends shall be in accordance with ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R.

Reinforcement shall be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending shall be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly shall not be permitted. Bending shall be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Tolerance on nominally square-cut, reinforcing bar ends shall be in accordance with ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R.

Reinforcing bars shall be delivered bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags shall be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks shall correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Reinforcement which has any of the following defects shall not be used:

Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances

Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings

Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Defective reinforcement shall be replaced with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.2.3 Placing Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, bars or welded wire fabric shall be supported on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion will be less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that will be exposed to view or will be painted shall be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units shall be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Precast units shall have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and shall blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Contractor shall cooperate with other trades in setting of anchor bolts, inserts, and other embedded items. Where conflicts occur between locating reinforcing and embedded items, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting

Officer so that conflicts may be reconciled before placing concrete. Anchors and embedded items shall be positioned and supported with appropriate accessories.

Epoxy-coated reinforcing bars shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the coating. Plastic-coated tie wire shall be used and supports shall be of a type to prevent damage to the reinforcing bars.

Reinforcement shall be supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

Supports for reinforcing bars shall be sufficient in number and sufficiently heavy to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI/MCP 305ACI 318/318R and CRSI MSP-2. Supports shall not be used to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

Supports on ground and similar surfaces shall be equipped with sand-plates.

Welded wire fabric shall be supported as required for reinforcing bars.

Reinforcements shall be secured to supports by means of tie wire. Wire shall be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

With the exception of temperature reinforcement, which shall be tied to main steel approximately 24 inches on center, reinforcement shall be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections with 18-gage annealed wire, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Wire-tie ends shall point away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports shall conform to ACI/MCP 305and ACI 318/318R.

Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete will be permitted only as specified in ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R.

3.2.4 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

Spacing shall be as indicated. If not indicated, spacing shall be in accordance with the ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R.

Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement shall be subject to approval.

3.2.5 Splices in Reinforcement

Splices shall be as indicated on the approved drawings.

3.2.6 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Concrete protection shall be in accordance with the ACI/MCP 305 and ACI 318/318R.

3.2.7 Welding

Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.3 JOINTS

3.3.1 Construction Joints

Joints not indicated shall be made and located so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure and shall be as approved. Construction joints shall be located as follows:

In walls at not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction; at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall

In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier

Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder shall offset a distance to twice the width of the beam. Transfer of shear through construction joint shall be made by use of inclined reinforcement.

In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet

Keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep shall be provided in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

Joints shall be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be continued across construction joints.

3.3.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

Joints shall be provided at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

Joints shall be filled with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Filler strips shall be installed at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint will be sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inchin depth where joint sealing is not required. Wood strip shall be removed after concrete has set. Contractor shall clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.3.3 Control Joints in Slabs on Ground

Joints shall be provided to form panels as indicated.

Under and on exact line of each control joint, 50 percent of welded wire fabric reinforcement shall be cut before placing concrete.

Joints shall be 1/8-inch wide by 1/5 to 1/4 of slab depth and shall be formed by inserting hand-pressed fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface or by cutting the concrete with a saw after the concrete has set. After concrete has cured for at least 7 days, the Contractor shall remove inserts and clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles.

3.3.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

Isolation and control joints which will not be covered with finish flooring material shall be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Groove shall be slightly underfilled with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Excess material shall be removed as soon after sealing as possible.

Sealing shall not be required for isolation and control joints which will be covered with finish flooring material. Groove shall be left ready to receive filling material that will be provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE DEVICES

3.4.1 General

Anchorage devices and embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete shall be set and built in as part of the work of this section, using setting drawings, instructions, and directions for work to be attached thereto.

3.4.2 Placing Anchorage Devices

Anchorage devices and embedded items shall be positioned accurately and supported against displacement. Openings in anchorage devices such as slots and threaded holes shall be filled with an approved, removable material to prevent entry of concrete into openings.

3.5 PREPARATIONS FOR CONCRETE PLACING

3.5.1 General

Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed shall be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

Standing water shall be removed without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Flow of water shall be diverted through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.5.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

When subgrade material is semiporous and dry, subgrade surface shall be sprinkled with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited. When subgrade material is porous, subgrade surface shall be sealed by covering surface with specified water barrier subgrade cover; this may also be used over semiporous, dry subgrade material instead of water sprinkling.

3.5.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

Before construction of slabs on ground, underground work on pipes and conduits shall have been completed and approved.

Previously constructed subgrade or fill shall be cleaned of foreign materials and shall be inspected by the Contractor for adequate compaction and surface tolerances as specified.

Actual density of top 12 inches of subgrade soil material-in-place shall not be less than the following percentages of maximum density of same soil material compacted at optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

SOIL MATERIAL	PERCENT MAXIMUM DENSITY
Drainage fill	100
Cohesionless soil material	100
Cohesive soil material	95

Finish surface of drainage fill under interior slabs on ground shall not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground shall be not more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

Drainage fill surface under interior slabs on ground shall be covered with specified water-vapor barrier subgrade cover immediately prior to placing reinforcement. Subgrade cover shall be installed to avoid puncture or tear. Punctures or tears over 12 inches shall be patched with separate sheets lapped not less than 6 inches. All punctures or tears less than 12 inches shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive vapor barrier tape not less than 2-inches wide. Lapped joints shall be sealed with vapor barrier adhesive or pressure-sensitive vapor barrier tape not less than 2-inches wide. Subgrade cover sheets shall be laid with not less than a 6-inch lap at edges and ends and in direction in which concrete is to be placed.

Subgrade or fill surface under exterior slabs on ground shall be prepared as specified for subgrade under foundations and footings.

3.5.4 Formwork

Formwork shall be complete and approved. Debris and foreign material shall be removed from interior of forms before start of concrete placing.

3.5.5 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

Edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs shall be set to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and shall be strong to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Concrete surface shall be aligned to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.5.6 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

Reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials shall be secured in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

3.6 CONCRETE CONVEYING

3.6.1 Transfer of Concrete At Project Site

Concrete shall be handled from point of delivery and transfer to concrete conveying equipment and to locations of final deposit as rapidly as practical by methods which will prevent segregation and loss of concrete mix materials.

3.6.2 Mechanical Equipment for Conveying Concrete

Equipment shall ensure a continuous flow of concrete at delivery end and shall be as approved. Runways for wheeled concrete-conveying equipment shall be provided from concrete delivery point to locations of final deposit. Interior surfaces of concrete conveying equipment shall be free of hardened concrete, debris, water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACING

3.7.1 Weather Limitations and Protection

Concrete shall not be placed when the temperature of the atmosphere is below40 degrees F, nor during rain, sleet, or snow, unless protection is provided.

Protection shall be provided during cold weather in accordance with ACI/MCP 205 and ACI 301.

During inclement weather, protection material shall be watertight to prevent entry of rain, sleet, or snow onto surfaces to receive concrete and into fresh concrete.

Protection materials shall be stored at project site for use in event of unforeseen weather changes after start of concrete placing operations.

3.7.2 General Placing Requirements

Concrete shall be deposited continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. If a section cannot be placed continuously, construction joints shall be provided as specified. Concrete placing shall be performed at such a rate that concrete which is being integrated with fresh concrete is still plastic. Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Concrete shall not be subjected to procedures which will cause segregation. Concrete shall not be placed after 3 p.m.

Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to proper level to avoid excessive skimming or grouting.

Concrete which becomes nonplastic and unworkable or does not meet quality control limits as specified or has been contaminated by foreign materials shall not be used. Use of retempered concrete will not be permitted. Rejected concrete shall be removed from the site.

3.7.3 Placing Concrete in Forms

Concrete placed in forms shall be deposited in horizontal layers not exceeding 24 inches.

Temporary spreaders in forms shall be removed when concrete placing has reached elevation of spreaders.

Concrete placed in forms shall be consolidated by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. Vibrators shall be designed to operate with vibratory element submerged in concrete and shall maintain a speed of not less than 9,000 impulses per minute when submerged in concrete. Vibrating equipment shall be adequate in number of units and power of each unit to properly consolidate concrete. Vibration of forms and reinforcement shall not be permitted. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete inside forms. Vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn vertically at uniformly spaced points not farther apart than visible effectiveness of machine. Vibrator shall not be inserted into lower courses of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of concrete mix.

Placing of concrete in supporting elements shall not be started until concrete previously placed in columns and walls is no longer plastic and has been in place a minimum of 2 hours.

3.7.4 Placing Concrete Slabs

Concrete for slabs shall be placed and consolidated in a continuous operation, within the limits of approved construction joints until placing of panel or section is completed.

During concrete placing operations, concrete shall be consolidated by mechanical vibrating equipment so that concrete is worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners. Concrete placed in beams and girders of supported slabs and against bulkheads of slabs on ground shall be consolidated by mechanical vibrators as specified. Concrete in remainder of slabs shall be consolidated by vibrating bridge screeds, roller pipe screeds, or other approved method. Consolidation operations shall be limited to time necessary to obtain consolidation of concrete without bringing an excess of fine aggregate to the surface. Concrete to be consolidated shall be as dry as practical and surfaces thereof shall not be manipulated prior to finishing operations. Concrete shall be brought to correct level with a straightedge and struck-off. Bull floats or darbies shall be used to smooth surface, leaving it free of humps or hollows. Sprinkling of water on plastic surface shall not be permitted.

Finish of slabs shall be as specified.

3.7.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, except where bonding is obtained by use of concrete bonding agent, shall be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Surfaces shall be roughened in a manner that will expose the aggregate uniformly and will not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Bonding of fresh concrete that has set shall be obtained as follows:

At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete shall be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, and other structural members; and at joints in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete shall be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

Cement grout shall consist of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Cement grout shall be applied with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Fresh concrete shall be deposited before cement grout has attained its initial set.

Bonding of fresh concrete to concrete that has set may be obtained by use of a concrete bonding agent. Such bonding material shall be applied to cleaned concrete surface in accordance with approved printed instructions of bonding material manufacturer.

3.8 FINISHING OF FORMED SURFACES

3.8.1 Repairing and Patching Defective Areas

Immediately after removal of forms, defective areas shall be repaired and patched with cement mortar.

Honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/2 inch in diameter, and holes left by tie rods and bolts shall be cut out to solid concrete, but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch Edges of cuts shall be perpendicular to surface of concrete. Before placing cement mortar, area to be patched at least 6 inches adjacent thereto shall be cleaned, dampened with water, and brush coated with neat portland cement grout. Cement mortar for patching shall consist of one part standard portland cement to two parts fine aggregate passing No. 16 mesh sieve and as little water as necessary for handling and placing. Where concrete surface will be exposed to view, portland cement portion of cement mortar shall be a blend of white and standard portland cement so that when dry, cement mortar will match surrounding concrete in color. Cement mortar shall be compacted in place and struck off slightly higher than the surrounding surface. Holes extending through concrete shall be filled by means of a plunger type gun or other suitable device from

unexposed face, using a stop held at exposed face to ensure complete filling.

3.8.2 Standard Rough Form Finish

Finish shall be the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, defective areas repaired and patched as specified, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down with wood blocks.

3.8.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Finish shall be as-cast concrete surface as obtained with form facing material for standard smooth finish. Defective areas shall be repaired and patched as specified; and all fins and other projections on surface shall be removed.

3.8.4 Grout Finish

Finish shall be standard, smooth coated with grout as specified.

Finish shall be given to interior and exterior concrete vertical surfaces that are to be exposed to view.

Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine aggregate by volume, mixed with water to produce a consistency of thick paint. Portland cement portion shall be a blend of standard portland cement and white portland cement, proportioned as determined by trial mixes so that final color of grout when dry will approximate color of surrounding concrete. Fine aggregate shall pass No. 30 mesh sieve.

Surface of concrete shall be wetted, and grout shall be applied immediately to wetted surfaces. Grout shall be spread over surface with clean burlap pads or sponge-rubber floats to fill pits, air bubbles, and surface holes. Excess grout shall be removed by scraping, then rubbing surface with clean burlap to remove visible grout film. Grout shall be kept damp by means of fog spray during setting period. Finish shall be completed the day it is started, and limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in finished surface.

3.8.5 Related Unformed Surfaces

Tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces shall be struck off smooth after concrete is placed and shall be finished to a texture matching that of adjacent formed surfaces. Final surface treatment on formed surfaces shall continue uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces.

3.9 FINISHING OF SLABS

3.9.1 Scratch Finish

A scratch finish shall be given to slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping, mortar setting beds, or other bonded, applied, cement, finish flooring material.

After placing concrete slabs, surface shall be plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4 inch in 2 feet when tested with a 2-foot straightedge placed on the surface at not less than two different angles. Surfaces shall be uniformly sloped to drains. After leveling, surface shall be roughened with stiff brushes or raked before final set.

3.9.2 Float Finish

A float finish shall be given to slab surfaces that are to receive trowel finish and other finishes as specified and to slab surfaces that are to be covered with membrane waterproofing, membrane roofing, or terrazzo.

After placing is completed, concrete shall not be worked further until ready for floating. Floating shall begin when water has disappeared, or when concrete mix has stiffened sufficiently to permit proper operation of a power-driven float, or when both conditions have occurred. Any surface water remaining shall be removed before floating. Surface shall then be consolidated with power-driven floats. Hand floating shall be used in locations inaccessible to power-driven floats. Trueness of surface shall be checked at this stage with a 10-foot straightedge. Surface shall be plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge placed on the surface at not less than two different angles. High spots shall be cut down and low spots shall be filled. Surfaces shall be uniformly sloped to drains. Immediately after completion of leveling, surface shall be refloated to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

3.9.3 Trowel Finish

Finish shall be given to slab surfaces that are to be exposed to view, and to slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, paint, or other finish coating system.

After completion of float finish as specified above, the surface shall receive a trowel finish. First troweling after completion of float finish shall be done by a power-driven trowel and shall produce a smooth surface which is free of defects but which may contain some trowel marks.

Additional trowelings shall be done by hand after surface has hardened sufficiently. Final troweling shall be started when a ringing sound is produced as trowel is moved over surface. Surface shall be consolidated by hand troweling operation. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 feetwhen tested with a 10-foot straightedge placed on the surface in any direction.Surface defects of sufficient magnitude to show through floor covering shall be removed by grinding.

3.9.4 Chemical-Hardener Treatment

Liquid-chemical floor hardener shall be applied where indicated after curing and drying concrete surface. Liquid hardener shall be diluted with water and applied in three coats. First coat shall be one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Each coat shall be applied evenly and allowed to dry 24 hours between coats.

Approved proprietary chemical hardeners shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.9.5 Non-Slip Broom Finish

Finish shall be given to surfaces of exterior concrete steps and platforms, and elsewhere where indicated.

Immediately after completion of trowel finish, surface shall be slightly roughened by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of main traffic.

3.10 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.10.1 Standard Floor Topping

Topping shall be provided for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

Materials

Materials shall conform to requirements specified, except aggregate shall be as follows:

TYPE OF AGGREGATE	SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING
Fine aggregate	3/8 inch	100
	No. 4	95 to 100
	No. 8	80 to 90
	No. 16	50 to 75
	No. 30	30 to 50
	No. 50	10 to 20
	No. 100	2 to 5
Coarse aggregate	1/2 inch	100
	3/8 inch	95 to 100
	No. 4	40 to 60
	No. 8	0 to 5

Standard topping mixture

Mixture shall consist of one part portland cement, one part fine aggregate, and two parts coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of fine and coarse aggregates shall be adjusted to produce a well-graded total aggregate. Mixing water shall not exceed 5 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump shall be 2 inches.

Preparations prior to placing

When mixture will be placed on a green concrete base slab, surface of base slab shall be screeded to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Water and laitance shall be removed from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, topping mixture shall be placed as specified.

When mixture will be placed on a hardened concrete base slab, dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants shall be removed from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, (2-1/2-inches minimum) slab surface shall be dampened and left free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, a coat of neat cement grout shall be broomed onto surface of slab. Cement grout shall not be allowed to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

When mixture will be placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants shall be removed from metal surface. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, a coating of concrete bonding agent shall be sprayed or brushed onto metal surfaces and shall not be allowed to set or dry before topping mixture is applied.

Mixing

Mixing of topping material shall be done at the site in a mechanical mixer of the batch type. Batch mixer shall be equipped with a suitable charging hopper, water storage tank, and water-measuring device and shall be capable of mixing aggregates, cement, and water into a uniform mix within specified mixing time and of discharging mix without segregation. Mixer shall bear a rating plate indicating rated capacity and recommended revolutions per minute.

Each batch of 2 cubic yards or less shall be mixed for not less than 1-1/2 minutes. Mixing time shall be increased 15 seconds for each additional cubic yard or fraction thereof.

Mixer shall be clean, and blades in drum shall be replaced when they have lost 10 percent of their original depth.

Truck-mixed topping may be used when approved. Truck-mixed topping shall be as specified for ready-mix concrete.

Placing

Standard topping mixture shall be spread evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping shall be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

Finishing

Trowel finish shall be given standard floor topping surfaces.

Other finishes shall be given standard floor topping surfaces as indicated. Such finishes shall be as specified for required finish.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

3.11.1 General

Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from premature drying and cold or hot temperature and shall be maintained without drying at a relatively constant temperature for the period of time necessary for hydration of cement and proper hardening of concrete.

Initial curing shall start as soon as free water has disappeared from surface of concrete after placing and finishing. Concrete shall be kept moist for minimum 72 hours.

Final curing shall immediately follow initial curing and before concrete has dried. Final curing shall continue until cumulative number of hours or fraction thereof (not necessarily consecutive) during which temperature of air in contact with the concrete is above 50 degrees F has totaled 168 hours. Alternatively, if tests are made of cylinders kept adjacent to the structure and cured by the same methods, final curing may be terminated when the average compressive strength has reached 70 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength. Rapid drying at end of final curing period shall be prevented.

3.11.2 Curing Methods

Curing shall be accomplished by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by membrane curing, and by combinations thereof, as specified.

Moist curing:

Moisture curing shall be accomplished by any of the following methods:

Keeping surface of concrete wet by covering with water

Continuous water spraying

Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover for curing concrete saturated with water and keeping absorptive cover wet by water spraying or intermittent hosing. Absorptive cover shall be placed to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges with a slight overlap over adjacent absorptive covers.

Moisture-cover curing:

Moisture-retaining cover curing shall be accomplished by covering concrete surfaces with specified moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete. Cover shall be placed directly on concrete in widest practical width, with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches. Cover shall be weighted to prevent displacement; tears or holes appearing

during curing period shall be immediately repaired by patching with pressure-sensitive, waterproof tape or other approved method.

Membrane curing:

Membrane curing shall be accomplished by applying specified membrane-forming curing compound to damp concrete surfaces as soon as moisture film has disappeared. Curing compound shall be applied uniformly in a two-coat operation by power-spraying equipment using a spray nozzle equipped with a wind guard. Second coat shall be applied in a direction at right angles to direction of first coat. Total coverage for two coats shall be not more than 200 square feet per gallon of curing compound. Concrete surfaces which are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by method and at rate specified. Continuity of coating shall be maintained for entire curing period and damage to coating during this period shall be repaired immediately.

Membrane-curing compounds shall not be used on surfaces that are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete or with a covering material bonded to concrete, such as other concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, painting, and other coatings and finish materials.

3.11.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces shall be accomplished by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, final curing of formed surfaces shall be accomplished by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.11.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

Initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, shall be accomplished by membrane curing.

Unless otherwise specified, final curing of unformed surfaces shall be accomplished by any of curing methods specified above, as applicable.

Final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring shall be accomplished by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.11.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 40 degrees F 55 degrees F and below, temperature of concrete shall be maintained at not less than throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, arrangements shall be made before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which will cause too rapid drying of concrete, arrangements shall be made before start of concrete placing for installation

of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete shall be uniform and shall not exceed 5 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 50 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.11.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, concrete shall be protected from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.11.7 Protection After Curing

Finished concrete surfaces shall be protected from damage by construction operations.

3.12 QUALITY-CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control by the Contractor during the placement of the concrete as follows:

REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD	NUMBER OF TESTS
Sampling fresh concrete	ASTM C 172 except modified for slump per ASTM C 94/C 94M	As required for each test
Slump test	ASTM C 143/C 143M	One for each concrete load at point of discharge and one for each set of compressive strength tests
Air content by pressure method	ASTM C 231	One for each set of compressive strength tests
Compression test specimens	ASTM C 31/C 31M	One set of six standard cylinders for each compressive strength test
Concrete temperature		Hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F or below and 80 degrees F or above; each time a set of compression test specimens is made
Compressive strength test	ASTM C 39/C 39M	One set for each 150 cubic yards or fraction thereof of each concrete class placed in any one day; two specimen tested at 7 days, three specimens tested at 28 days and one specimen retained in reserve for testing if required

Test reports for concrete for Chemical Composition, Mechanical Usability and Soundness shall be submitted by the Contractor meeting all design specifications as required by referenced standards within this section.

3.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.13.1 Evaluation of Compressive Strength Tests

Concrete quality control test will be evaluated as specified.

Compressive strength tests will be considered satisfactory if the average of all sets of five consecutive compressive strength tests equal or exceed the 28-day design compressive strength, or if no individual compressive strength test (average of two cylinders) falls below the required 28-day design compressive strength by more than 500 pounds per square inch.

If compressive strength tests fail to meet minimum requirements specified, concrete represented by such tests will be considered deficient in strength and subject to provisions specified.

3.13.2 Strength of Concrete Structure

Strength of concrete structure in place will be considered deficient if it fails to comply with requirements which control strength of structure, including following conditions:

Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated

Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength

Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified

Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration

Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength

3.13.3 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements, cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M, and as follows:

At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

Cores shall be tested after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M if concrete they represent will be more than superficially wet under service.

Cores shall be air dried, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and shall be tested dry if concrete they represent will be dry under service conditions.

Strength of cores from each member or area will be considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

Core specimens will be taken and tested by the Government. If the results of core-boring tests indicate that the concrete as placed does not conform to the drawings and specification, the cost of such tests and restoration required shall be borne by the Contractor.

Core holes shall be filled solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests shall be corrected in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

MASONRY
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2004) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 167	(2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2004b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 641/A 641M	(2003) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A 82	(2002) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B 370	(2003) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C 1019	(2003) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995; R 2001) Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1289	(2003) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 129	(2003) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(2004) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 62	(2004) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 641	(1998e1) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 780	(2002) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 90	(2003) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(2003a) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2004a) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 2000	(2003ae1) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(2004) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC	(2003) International Plumbing Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-02 Shop Drawings

B. SD-03 Product Data

1. Clay or Shale Brick
2. Insulation
3. Flashing

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

4. Cold Weather Installation

Cold weather construction procedures.

C. SD-05 Design Data

1. Pre-mixed Mortar
2. Unit Strength Method

Pre-mixed mortar composition. Calculations and certifications of masonry unit and mortar strength.

D. SD-06 Test Reports

1. Efflorescence Test
2. Field Testing of Mortar
3. Field Testing of Grout
4. Prism tests
5. Masonry Cement
6. Fire-rated CMU

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

7. Special Inspection

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

E. SD-07 Certificates

1. Clay or Shale Brick
2. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
3. Control Joint Keys
4. Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
5. Expansion-Joint Materials
6. Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
7. Masonry Cement
8. Mortar Coloring
9. Insulation
10. Precast Concrete Items
11. Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
12. Admixtures for Grout

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

13. Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

F. SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

1. Masonry Cement

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a portable panel of clay or shale brick and sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling, lintels, and

cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, brick expansion joints, flashing, brick soldier, and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather. Store Type II, concrete masonry units at the site for a minimum of 28 days for air cured units, 10 days for atmospheric steam or water cured units, and 3 days for units cured with steam at a pressure of 120 to 150 psi and at a temperature of 350 to 365 degrees F for at least 5 hours. Protect moisture controlled units (Type I) from rain and ground water. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY

1.5.1 Special Inspection

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

1.5.2 Unit Strength Method

Compute compressive strength of masonry system "Unit Strength Method," ACI 530/530.1. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

1.5.3 Seismic Requirement

A. In addition to design requirements of ICC IPC, the Contractor shall provide additional seismic reinforcement in accordance with TI 809-04 . The total minimum reinforcing percentage for structural walls shall be 0.20 percent and non-structural walls shall be 0.15 percent. The maximum spacing of reinforcing bars shall be as follows:

Wall Type	Vertical	Horizontal
Structural	24 inches	48 inches
Non-structural	48 inches	80 inches

B. Bond beams are required at the top of footings, at the bottom and top of openings at roof and floor levels, and at the top of parapet walls.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Appearance

Bricks shall be manufactured at one time and from the same batch. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.6.2 Testing

Masonry strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 530/530.1; submit test reports on three prisms as specified in ACI 530/530.1. The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.6.3 Spare Vibrator

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. <MET>a. The metric dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound CMU products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the CMU products themselves.

b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.

c. Rebars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound CMU products module.

d. Brick and inch-pound CMU products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Cut CMU products shall not be located at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

e. Cut, exposed brick and CMU products shall be held to a minimum and located where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility.

f. Other building components, built into the CMU products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, grilles, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS. </MET>

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62; Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for all exterior work and for all nonvertical surfaces. Grade SW or MW shall be used in other brickwork. Average dimensions of brick shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (standard) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal), subject to the tolerances specified in ASTM C 62. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 216, Type FBX . Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal). Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be 8,000 psi.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Exterior concrete masonry units shall have water-repellant admixture added during manufacture. Provide units with minimum average net area compressive strength of 1,900 psi.

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I or II, made with lightweight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 129, Type I or II, made with lightweight aggregate. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I or II, lightweight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.3.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.3.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door, window, and louver jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Lintels, splashblocks and door sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 4,000 psi minimum conforming to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 3/4 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 80 pounds shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense

finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.5 MASONRY MORTAR

Type M mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270 and shall be used for foundation walls. Mortar Type N shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate. Type N or S mortar shall be used for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry; and Type S for remaining masonry work; except where higher compressive strength is indicated on structural drawings. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.5.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.5.2 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1142, Type RN .

2.5.3 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.6 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476, coarse. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C 1019. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.6.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.7 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Wire ties or anchors in exterior walls shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M. Joint reinforcement in interior walls, and in exterior or interior walls exposed to moist environment shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.7.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 4 inch thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 1/2 inch mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 12 inches.

2.7.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.7.3 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail anchors shall be of the flexible wire type, 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. These anchors shall be used for anchorage of veneer wythes or composite-wall facings extending over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Cells within vertical planes of these anchors shall be filled solid with grout for full height of walls or partitions, or solid units may be used.

2.7.4 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 5/16 inch diameter steel bars placed to provide 1/16 inch play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.7.5 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.9 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.10 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.11 INSULATION

2.11.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. Polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 1 or 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.11.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a

record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.12 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 FLASHING

A. Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Provide one of the following types except that the material shall be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

1. Coated-Copper Flashing: 7 ounce, electrolytic copper sheet, uniformly coated on both sides with acidproof, alkaliproof, elastic bituminous compound. Factory apply coating to a weight of not less than 6 ounces per square foot (approximately 3 ounces per square foot on each side).

2. Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing: Copper, ASTM B 370, minimum 16 ounce weight; stainless steel, ASTM A 167, Type 301, 302, 304, or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions. Deformations shall consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

3. Reinforced Membrane Flashing: Polyester film core with a reinforcing fiberglass scrim bonded to one side. The membrane shall be impervious to moisture, flexible, and not affected by caustic alkalis. The material, after being exposed for not less than 1/2 hour to a temperature of 32 degrees F, shall show no cracking when, at that temperature, it is bent 180 degrees over a 1/16 inch diameter mandrel and then bent at the same point over the same size mandrel in the opposite direction 360 degrees.

2.14 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum, plastic or wood blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530/530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F or temperature of masonry units is below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Protection

A. Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

1. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.

2. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

3. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.

4. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

A. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

B. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

C. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

D. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe,

and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface

shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls

A. For brick-faced walls, provide additional bonding ties spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter of and within 12 inches of all openings.

1. Collar Joints: Fill collar joints solid with mortar as each course of brick is laid. Do not disturb units in place.

2. Brick Sills: Lay brick on edge, slope, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.2.4.5 Brick Veneer

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Install brick veneer after sheathing, masonry anchors, and flashing have been installed. Care shall be provided to avoid damaging the moisture barrier. Damaged moisture barrier and flashing shall be repaired or replaced before brick veneer is installed. Means shall be provided to keep cavities clean and clear of mortar droppings.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch

In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall have a joint width of 3/8 inch wide on unfaced side and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

3.2.8.3 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded

in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties. A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 4 inches of coarse aggregate or 10 inches of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior. Weep holes shall be .clear round holes not less than 1/4 inch in diameter at 24 inches o.c. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be constructed using weep hole ventilators. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.6 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.6.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.6.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.8 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.8.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.8.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.8.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.8.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.8.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.8.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.8.4 Grouting Equipment

3.8.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.8.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator, in

working condition, shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.8.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.8.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.8.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is

reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2) Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

(1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

(2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.

(3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.

(4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.9 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using mortar to fill the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side

of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.10 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.11 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.12 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.13 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located at each rainwater conductor.

3.14 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.14.1 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure

that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.15 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC 810	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC 316	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 317	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction, Volume II, Connections
AISC 325	(2001; 3rd Ed) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 326	(2002; 3rd Ed) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 303	(2000) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 348	(2000) Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 335	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design with Commentary
AISC 350	(1999) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2004) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(2004) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 psi Tensile Strength

ASTM A 325	(2004b) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(2003) Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM C 1107	(2005) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F 436	(2003) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959	(2002) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2004) Structural Welding Code-Steel

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2004e1) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; 2004e1) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel Type I and Type II
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PS 13.01	(1982; R 2000) Epoxy-Polyamide Painting System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 AISC 325 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

Conform to AISC 316, AISC 317, AISC 335, AISC 303, andAISC 348 except as modified in this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-02 Shop Drawings

1. Fabrication drawings including description of connections

B. SD-03 Product Data

1. Shop primer

2. Welding electrodes and rods

3. Load indicator washers

4. Non-Shrink Grout

Include test report for Class B primer.

C. SD-06 Test Reports

1. Class B coating

2. Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

D. SD-07 Certificates

1. Steel

2. Bolts, nuts, and washers

3. Overhead, top running crane rail beam

4. Welding procedures and qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326, AISC 316 and AISC 317. Fabrication drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a professional engineer registered in the State where the project is located. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Member substitutions of details shown on the contract drawings shall be clearly highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.2 Certifications

1.5.2.1 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.5.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

A. Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

B. Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.4 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard).

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel, Steel Pipe

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307, Grade A; ASTM A 325, Type 1. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A 307 bolts, and ASTM F 436 washers for ASTM A 325.

2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307.

2.2.2.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.2.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, with no ASTM C 827 shrinkage.

2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded (or on surfaces of weathering steels that will be exposed in the completed structure). Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.5.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.5.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished

construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.5.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.5.3 Fireproofing Coated Surfaces

Surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing coatings shall be cleaned and prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category Supplement structural steelwork.

B. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M.

C. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

D. Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.3 ERECTION

A. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316 and AISC 325. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.

B. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC 303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance withAISC 810.

C. Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335 or AISC 350. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes perpendicular to the surface of the member. Holes shall not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A 325 and ASTM A 490 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Provide load indicator bolts or washers in all <MET>ASTM A 490M</MET> bolted connections, except provide only load indicator washers for slip critical connections. Direct tension indicator tightening, shall be the only acceptable tightening methods. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.4.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)

ASTM F 959. Where possible, the LIW shall be installed under the bolt head and the nut shall be tightened. If the LIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat ASTM F 436 washer between the LIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the LIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat ASTM F 436 washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM A 490 bolts are used.

3.5 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors will not be permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officers.

3.6 WELDING

A. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, except use only shielded metal arc welding and low hydrogen electrodes for ASTM A 514/A 514M steel. Do not stress relieve ASTM

A 514/A 514M steel by heat treatment. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

B. The Contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.6.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.7 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.7.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.8.1 Welds

3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations shall be as indicated. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

3.8.2 Load Indicator Washers

3.8.3 Inspection & Testing

3.8.3.1 Inspection

A. Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC 348, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

B. The Contractor shall inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use; and calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.8.3.2 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-913	(1991) LRFD Cold-formed Steel Design Manual
AISI SG03-3	(2002) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2006; Errata 2006) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2008) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M	(2007a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2005) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 780	(2001; R 2006) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM D 1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1149	(2007) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D 746	(2007) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM E 84	(2007b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI DDMO3	(3rd Edition) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI MOC2	(2006) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(2002; E 2004) Paint Specification No. 20 Zinc-Rich Coating Type I Inorganic and Type II Organic

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 209	(2005; Rev thru May 2007) Cellular Metal Floor Raceways and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Piston Tool Operator

Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity piston tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follows Welding Procedures in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test specimens shall be made in the presence of Contracting Officer and shall be tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. Must not exceed the design live load. The maximum uniform distributed storage load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI SG-913.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Sheet

Flat rolled carbon steel sheets of structural quality, thickness not less than 0.028 inch before coating, meeting the requirements of AISI SG03-3, except as modified herein.

2.1.2 Steel Coating

ASTM A 653/A 653M designation G90 galvanized, or ASTM A 792/A 792M designation AZ55, aluminum-zinc alloy. Apply coating to both sides of sheet. Conform to UL 209 for coating on decking provided as wire raceways.

2.1.3 Mixes

2.1.3.1 Galvanizing Repair Paint for Floor Decks

Provide a high-zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 780.

2.1.4 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M, merchant quality, Grade Designation SAE/AISI 1023 or SAE/AISI 1025, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.1.5 Joint Sealant Material for Roof Decks

Provide a nonskinning, gun-grade, bulk compound material as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.6 Galvanizing Repair Paint for Roof Decks

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel and shall conform to ASTM A 780.

2.1.7 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of elastomeric material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Provide a vulcanized, closed-cell, expanded chloroprene elastomer having approximately 3.5 psi compressive-deflection at 25 percent deflection (limits), conforming to ASTM D 1056, Grade No. SCE 41, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D 746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration

of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D 1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive with a chloroprene base as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.028 inch thick to close open ends at parapets and eaves.

2.2.3 Shear Connectors

Provide shear connectors as strap type, ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade D, hot-rolled carbon steel.

2.2.4 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as powder actuated or pneumatically driven fasteners, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units that are designed to meet the loads indicated. Provide positive locking-type fasteners standard with the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.5 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch cant strip, 0.0295 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated. Accessories must include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, fasteners, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M or ASTM A 1008/A 1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of 0.0295 inch design thickness or thicker steel and galvanized.

2.3.1.1 Composite Deck

Conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 1008/A 1008M for composite deck assembly. The steel design thickness required by the design drawings. Zinc-coat in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating class.

In addition to resisting shear, provide devices to resist vertical separation between the steel deck and the concrete. Provide one of the following types of shear devices:

a. Mechanically fixed shear devices such as emboseements, holes, or welded buttons.

b. Mechanically fixed shear devices such as inverted, triangular shaped ribs.

2.3.1.2 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0359 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.3.1.3 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0359 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.3.2 Venting

To ensure positive venting from the underside, provide slotted or perforated steel deck to receive concrete fill, overlay, or a poured concrete deck.

2.3.3 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured.

2.3.4 Touch-Up Paint

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer for location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do not use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDMO3. Attach shear connectors as shown and welded as per AWS D1.1/D1.1M through the steel deck to the steel member. Immediately clean welds by chipping and

wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of shop primed finish with the manufacturer's standard touch-up paint.

3.2.1.2 Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical deck fasteners as recommended by the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Drive the powder-actuated fasteners with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Drive pneumatically fasteners with a low-velocity fastening tool and comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Deck Damage

SDI MOC2, for repair of deck damage.

3.3 JOINT SEALING FOR ROOF DECKS

Seal sidelaps and endlaps with manufacturer's recommended joint sealing material. Shop or field apply the material. Before applying the sealing material, completely remove dust, dirt, moisture, and other foreign material from the surfaces to which the sealing material is to be applied. Apply sealing material in strict accordance with the sealing material manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.5 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.6 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG02-1	(2001) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI SG03-3	(2002) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998; Errata 1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2005) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 370	(2007a) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(2007) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 955	(2006) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM E 329	(2007) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J78 (1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-03 Product Data

Steel studs, joists, tracks, bracing, bridging and accessories

SD-05 Design Data

Metal framing calculations

SD-07 Certificates

Load-bearing cold-formed metal framing

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to job site and store in adequately ventilated, dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If necessary to store materials outside, stack off the ground, support on a level platform, and protect from the weather as approved. Handle materials to prevent damage. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust. Replace damaged items with new, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 16 Gage (0.0598 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS Grade 50, G60 .

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 18 Gage (0.0478 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 18 Gage (0.0478 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All Gages): Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grade 50 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Gages, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and gage as indicated. Steel stud deflection shall be limited to L/600 for exterior wall brick veneer construction.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICBO number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets, recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires. Prevent metal to metal contact for plumbing pipes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI SG02-1. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 18 gage.

3.1.2 Screws

Screws shall be of thetype, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI SG02-1. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of partitions. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI SG03-3, consisting of, as a minimum, runner channel cut to fit between and welded to the studs or hot- or cold-rolled steel channels inserted

through cutouts in web of each stud and secured to studs with welded clip angles. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.2.3 Joists and Trusses

Locate each joist or truss directly above a stud. Provide doubled joists under parallel partitions wherever partition length exceeds 1/2 of joist span. Joists shall have at least 2.50 inches of bearing on steel, 4 inches on masonry, and shall be reinforced over bearings where required to prevent web crippling. Splice joists over bearings only. Lap and weld splices as indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard bridging which shall not be less than the following:

CLEAR SPAN	BRIDGING
Up to 14 feet	One row near center
14 to 20 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
20 to 26 feet	Three rows at 1/4 points
26 to 32 feet	Four rows at 1/5 points

Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS
07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 314	(1990; R 2004) Standard Specification for Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B18.22.1	(1965; R 2003) Plain Washers

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2006; Errata 2006) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996; Addenda A 1999; Errata 2003; R 2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2003) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened
ASTM A 1011/A 1011M	(2006b) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
ASTM A 108	(2003e1) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2005) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 283/A 283M	(2003) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A 29/A 29M	(2005) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought General Requirements for
ASTM A 307	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2006) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2005) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 449	(2007) Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A 500	(2003a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 568/A 568M	(2006a) Standard Specifications for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 6/A 6M	(2007) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM E 488	(1996; R 2003) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2000) Metal Bar Grating Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings for the following items shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section. All shop drawings shall have engineer seal of approval.

Iron and Steel Hardware
Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips
Metal Stairs

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall include two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

Steel Pan Stairs
Masonry Anchorage Devices

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

Certificates for Welder Qualification shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be submitted for the following products to be used in the fabrication of steel stair work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all Iron and Steel Hardware, and for all Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips used shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the design specifications referenced in this seciton.

B. Items shall be preassembled in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Units shall be disassembled only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Units shall be clearly marked for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. For the fabrication of work exposed to view, only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness, shall be used. Blemishes shall be removed by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and application of surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL PLATES, SHAPES AND BARS

A. Structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, unless otherwise noted.

B. Steel plates to be bent or cold-formed shall conform to ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C.

C. Steel bars and bar-size shapes shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, unless otherwise noted.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING

Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.4 HOT-ROLLED CARBON STEEL BARS

Bars and bar-size shapes shall conform to ASTM A 575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.5 COLD-FINISHED STEEL BARS

Bars shall conform to ASTM A 108, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.6 HOT-ROLLED CARBON STEEL SHEETS AND STRIPS

Sheets and strips shall conform to ASTM A 568/A 568M and ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, pickled and oiled.

2.7 COLD-ROLLED CARBON STEEL SHEETS

Sheets shall conform to ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

2.8 STEEL PIPE

Pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.9 MASONRY ANCHORAGE DEVICES

A. Masonry anchorage devices shall consist of expansion shields complying with AASHTO M 314, ASTM E 488 and as follows:

1. Bolt anchor expansion shields shall be provided for lag bolts; zinc-alloy, long shield anchors class, Group II, Type 1, Class 1.

B. Toggle bolts shall be tumble-wing type, conforming to ASTM A 325, ASTM A 449 and type, class, and style as required.

2.10 FASTENERS

A. Zinc-coated fasteners shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and shall be used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Fasteners shall be selected for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

B. Standard bolts and nuts shall be regular hexagon-head conforming to ASTM A 307, Grade A.

C. Lag bolts shall be square-head conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

D. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.3.

E. Plain washers shall be round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ANSI B18.22.1.

F. Lockwashers shall be helical spring, carbon steel conforming to.

2.11 GENERAL FABRICATION

A. Metal Stairs shall detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1 foot. Drawings shall also provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. They shall also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

B. Contractor shall use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of required size and thickness to produce adequate strength and durability in finished product for intended use. Materials shall be worked to dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Type of materials indicated or specified shall be used for the various components of work.

C. Exposed work shall be formed true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Exposed edges shall be eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Metal corners shall be bent to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

D. Corners and seams shall be welded continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

E. Exposed connections shall be formed with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Exposed fasteners of the type indicated shall be used or, if not indicated, Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts shall be used.

F. Anchorage of the type indicated shall be provided and coordinated with the supporting structure. Anchoring devices shall be fabricated and spaced as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

G. Hot-rolled steel bars shall be used for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.12 PROTECTIVE COATING

Steelwork shall be hot dipped galvanized as indicated in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members shall be touched up with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.13 STEEL PAN STAIRS

2.13.1 General

A. Welding shall be used for joining pieces together. Units shall be fabricated so that bolts and other fastenings do not appear on finish surfaces. Joints shall be made true and tight, and connections between parts shall be lightproof tight. Continuous welds shall be ground smooth where exposed.

B. Metal Stairs units shall be constructed to sizes and arrangements indicated. Entire assembly shall be constructed to support a minimum live load of 100 pounds per square foot. Framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components shall be provided as required for the support of stairs and platforms.

2.13.2 Stair Framing

A. Stringers of structural steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof shall be fabricated as indicated. Closures for exposed ends of strings shall be provided.

B. Platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members shall be constructed as indicated. Headers shall be bolted to stringers and newels. Framing members shall be bolted to stringers and headers.

2.13.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans

A. Metal pans shall be formed of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) thick structural steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Grade 36. Pans shall be shaped to configuration indicated.

B. Riser and subtread metal pans shall be constructed with steel angle supporting brackets, of size indicated, welded to stringers. Metal pans shall be secured to brackets with rivets or welds.

C. Subplatform metal pans shall be secured to platform frames with welds.

2.13.4 Metal Safety Nosings

Cast metal abrasive, nonskid type, shall be 4 inches wide by full length of step between strings. Contractor shall fabricate to thickness, profile, and surface pattern as indicated. Each nosing shall be equipped with integral anchors for embedding in pan fill material, and shall be spaced not more than 4 inches from each end and not more than 15 inches on center.

2.13.5 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms

A. Raised pattern shall be steel floor plate fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Pattern shall be provided as indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard patterns.

B. Treads shall be formed of 1/4-inch thick steel floor plate with integral nosing and back edge stiffener. Steel supporting brackets shall be welded to strings and treads to brackets.

2.13.6 Floor Grating Treads and Platforms

A. Floor grating treads and platforms shall comply with ASTM A 6/A 6M, ASTM A 29/A 29M and NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual." Pattern, spacing, and bar sizes shall be as indicated:

1. Galvanized finish shall conform to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2. Painted finish shall be manufacturer's baked-on primer.

B. Grating treads shall be fabricated with steel plate nosing on one edge and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for string connections. Treads shall be secured to strings with bolts.

C. Grating platforms shall be fabricated with nosing matching that on grating treads at landings. Toe-plates shall be provided at open-sided edges of floor grating to platform framing members.

2.13.7 Stair Railings and Handrails

A. Newels shall be fabricated from steel tubing. Newel caps shall be gray iron castings as indicated.

B. Steel pipe railings, consisting of top rail, intermediate rail, posts and handrails, shall be provided at walls. Unless otherwise indicated, 1-1/2-inch nominal size, standard weight, carbon steel pipe shall be provided and shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B. Railings shall conform to requirements of 29 CFR 1910, Section 23.

C. Posts, rails, and corners shall be joined by one of the following methods:

1. Flush-type steel railing fittings, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8-inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews

2. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth, butt railing splices, reinforced by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

D. Railings may be bent at corners instead of joining, provided the bends are uniformly formed in jigs with cylindrical cross section of pipe maintained throughout the entire bend.

E. Removable railing sections shall be provided as indicated.

F. Kickplates shall be provided between railing posts where indicated, and shall consist of 1/8-inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Kickplates shall be secured as indicated.

G. Railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components, shall be galvanized.

2.13.8 Soffit Clips

Clips shall be provided with holes for attaching metal furring for plastered soffits. Clips shall be spaced not more than 12 inches on center and be welded to stair treads and platforms as required.

2.13.9 Steel Framing for Concrete Stairs

Fabricated units shall be customized to the dimensions and details indicated, and modified as required to fit actual dimensions of the supporting structure. Welded construction shall be used for fabrication of steel components. Unless otherwise indicated, 14-gage steel risers shall be provided. Components shall be arranged to receive finish materials as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

A. Railings shall be adjusted prior to securing in place to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Posts shall be spaced not more than 8 feet on center. Posts shall be plumbed in each direction. Posts and rail ends shall be secured to building construction as follows:

1. Posts shall be anchored in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Sleeves of galvanized, standard weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2-inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post shall be provided. Steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve shall be provided; closure shall be of width and length not less than 1-inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, the annular space between post and sleeve shall be filled with molten lead, sulfur, or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Anchorage joint shall be covered with a round steel flange welded to the post.

2. Posts shall be anchored to steel with steel oval flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.

3. Rail ends shall be anchored into concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.

4. Rail ends shall be anchored to steel with steel oval or round flanges welded to tail ends and bolted to the structural steel members.

B. Handrails shall be secured to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Brackets of malleable iron castings shall be provided, with not less than 3-inch projection from the finish wall surface to the center of the pipe drilled to receive one 3/8-inch bolt. Brackets shall be located not more than 60 inches on center. Wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush-type, with the same projection as that

specified for wall brackets shall be provided. Wall brackets and wall return fittings shall be secured to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts shall be used.

2. For hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage, toggle bolts having square heads shall be used.

3.2 FIELD WELDING

Procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work shall comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.3 TOUCHUP PAINTING

Immediately after installation, field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint shall be cleaned, and exposed areas shall be painted with the paint used for shop painting. Paint shall be applied by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
02/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T10	(2001) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings
AF&PA T101	(2001) National Design Specification (NDS)for Wood Construction

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC A190.1	(2002) Structural Glued Laminated Timber

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2001) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(2001) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(2002) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445S	(2001; R 2002) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA EWS R540C	(1995; R 1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2004) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1	(2002) National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction; Commentary and Appendices

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1	(1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood (APA V995)
PS2	(1992) Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels (APA 5350)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-03 Product Data

1. Structural Wood Members

Design analysis and calculations of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, and other fabricated structural members showing design criteria used to accomplish the applicable analysis.

2. Qualifications

List of successful installations as specified.

B. SD-07 Certificates

1. Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

2. Insulation

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber,glass mat gypsum roof board, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall submit a list containing name and location of successful installations of similar type of fabricated structural members specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members

Wood trusses shall be fabricated in accordance with TPI 1. Laminated timbers shall be marked with a quality mark indicating conformance to AITC A190.1. Engineered wood joists and rafters shall be fabricated using an approved quality control system to meet specified requirements.

2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and wood structural panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

A. Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

1. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.

2. Wood members in contact with water.

3. Wood members exposed to the weather and those used in roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.

4. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.

5. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

A. Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

1. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

2. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

A. Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

1. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

2. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

A. At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

1. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

2. Roof Planking: 15 percent maximum.

3. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be plywood or wood structural panels .

2.1.5.1 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS1, APA E445S or PS2, Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.5.2 Wood Structural Panels

Panels shall meet the qualification requirements of APA E445S or PS2 for rated sheathing, Exposure 1 or Structural I rated sheathing, Exposure 1. Sheathing for roofs or walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and shall have a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T10. Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be framed for passage of ducts. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T101 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.2.1 Plywood and Wood Structural Panels

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges at 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Nailing of edges shall be 3/8 inchfrom the edges. Roof sheathing shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to supports, end joints made over supports, and end joints staggered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA P5	(2002) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2003) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-02 Shop Drawings

1. Finish Carpentry

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

B. SD-03 Product Data

1. Wood Items, Siding, and Trim

Manufacturer's printed data indicating the usage of engineered or recycled wood products, and environmentally safe preservatives.

C. SD-04 Samples

1. Moldings

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), by using recycled wood products and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements.

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, wood structural panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.4.1 Plywood

A. Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

1. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

2. 0.4 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.5 Moldings

Moldings shall be of the pattern specified on drawings and shall be of a grade compatible with the finish specified.

2.1.6 Woodwork Items

2.1.6.1 Bulletin Boards

Bulletin boards shall have a hardwood or aluminum frame, 1/4 inch thick plywood or hardboard back; and a 1/4 inch thick, dense, smooth faced corkboard face securely cemented to the back.

2.1.6.2 Utility Shelving

Utility shelving shall be a suitable species equal to or exceeding requirements of No. 3 Common white fir under WWPA G-5, 1 inch thick; or plywood, interior type, Grade A-B, 1/2 inch thick, any species group.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.2 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.3.1 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 24 inches on center or as required to limit deflection to 1/4 inch between supports with a load of 35 lb per lineal foot. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 1 inch adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.4 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Eastern Cedar				X
	Eastern Hemlock		X		
	Tamarack				X
	Eastern W. Pine				X
	Northern Pine				X
	Eastern Spruce			X	
	Balsam Fir		X		
RIS Grade Use	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec	Cypress			X	
SPIB 1003	Southern Pine				X
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir				X
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Sitka Spruce				X
WWPA G-5					
	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir		X		
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Western Larch		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine		X		
	Ponderosa Pine		X		
	Sugar Pine		X		
	Englemann Spruce		X		
	Douglas Fir South		X		
	Subalpine Fir		X		

NOTE 1: Western Cedar under WCLIB 17 shall be Grade B; and under WWPA G-5, Western Cedar shall be Grade B bevel for siding and Grade A for trim.

NOTE 2: Except as specified in NOTE 3 below, siding and exterior trim shall be any of the species listed above. Interior trim shall be any one of the species listed above and the highest grade of the species for stain or natural finish and one grade below highest grade of species for paint finish.

NOTE 3: Southern Yellow Pine, Douglas Fir, Larch, Western Larch, and Tamarack shall not be used where painting is required and may be used on exterior work only when approved and stained with a preservative type stain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/CTI A108/A118/A136.1	(2005) Specification for the Installation of Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2583	(2007) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM D 570	(1998; R 2005) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(2003) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 696	(2003) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM E 84	(2007) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996; R 2002) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.3	(1995) Plastic Lavatories
IAPMO Z124.6	(1997) Plastic Sinks

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 51	(2007) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected. Variation in component size and location of openings to be plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings
Installation

Detail Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material
Qualifications
Fabrications

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material

A minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter and Vanity Tops

A minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications
Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Clean-up

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided,if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Components and materials shall be delivered to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting IAPMO Z124.3 and IAPMO Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and

performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	5800 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF 51

2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material shall be composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Acrylic polymer content shall be not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF 51

2.1.3 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI/CTI A108/A118/A136.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Conductive tape shall be manufacturer's standard foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Insulating Felt Tape

Insulating tape shall be manufacturer's standard product for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate solid polymer surfaces from hot or cold appliances.

2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape

Heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.2.7 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be

provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Backsplashes and end splashes shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material and shall be 4 inches high provided to dimensions and shapes as indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided for all counter tops and vanity tops at locations indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be permanently attached.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Permanently attached backsplashes shall be attached straight with seam adhesive to form a 90 degree transition.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Counter and Vanity Tops

All solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components shall be fabricated from 1/2 inchthick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 4 inch high permanently attached, 90 degree transition at all locations. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.4.1 Counter Top With Sink

A . Solid Polymer Sink

Solid polymer sinks shall be a manufacturer's standard, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid polymer counter tops.

2.3.4.2 Vanity Tops With Bowls

A . One-Piece Vanity Top and Bowl

One-piece vanity top and bowl fabrications shall be a standard pre-fabricated product provided by the solid polymer manufacturer. Each unit shall include a vanity top with integral backsplash and sink bowl.

2.3.5 Solid Polymer Sinks

Solid polymer sinks shall be a standard product of the solid polymer manufacturer, designed specifically to be installed in solid polymer countertops. Sinks shall be of the same polymer composition as the adjoining counter top. Sink design shall support a seam adhesive flush installation method. Sinks shall be a single bowl configuration. Sink dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.6 Solid Polymer Vanity Bowls

Solid polymer vanity bowls shall be a standard product of the solid polymer manufacturer, designed specifically to be installed in solid polymer vanity tops. Bowls shall be of the same polymer composition as the adjoining counter top. Bowl design shall support a seam adhesive flush installation method. Bowl dimensions shall be [as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls shall be attached to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Solid polymer sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Loose splashes shall be mounted in locations as noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors.

Adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops shall utilize a clear silicone sealant.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2.3 Plumbing

Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made. The Contractor shall submit maintenance data as specified in the Submittals paragraph, under SD-10.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 12 00

BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
02/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995; R 2001) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM D 1327	(2004a) Bitumen-Saturated Woven Burlap Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1668	(1997a) Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 173	(2003) Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 41	(1994; R 2000e1) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 449	(2003) Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(2000) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Reinforcing Fabric
Protection Board

Manufacturer's data including technical information which indicates full compliance with this section.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates from manufacturer attesting that asphalt manufactured and shipped to jobsite meets the specified requirements.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous waterproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Waterproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original sealed containers bearing the name of the manufacturer, contents and brand name. Asphalt shall be protected from freezing in a weathertight enclosure. Reinforcement fabrics shall be protected from moisture damage and moisture absorption in a weathertight enclosure or shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic sheets cause condensation buildup and therefore shall not be used to cover waterproofing materials. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

2.1.1 Primer

Primer for hot-applied asphalt waterproofing shall conform to ASTM D 41, asbestos-free, non-fibrated, manufactured with highly ductile soft asphalts and selected hydrocarbons.

2.1.2 Above-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt

For above-grade applications where asphalt will not be exposed to temperatures exceeding 122 degrees F, hot-applied asphalt for membrane waterproofing system shall conform to ASTM D 449, Type II. For above-grade applications where asphalt will be exposed to sunlight and temperatures exceeding 122 degrees F, hot-applied asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 449, Type III.

2.1.3 Below-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt

Hot-applied asphalt for below-grade applications shall conform to ASTM D 449, Type I, asbestos-free, manufactured from crude petroleum, suitable for use with membrane waterproofing systems.

2.1.4 Reinforcement Fabrics

2.1.4.1 Cotton Fabrics

Cotton fabrics shall be woven entirely of cotton conforming with ASTM D 173, thoroughly and uniformly saturated with asphalt.

2.1.4.2 Woven Burlap Fabrics

Woven burlap fabrics shall be composed of 100 percent jute fiber and two cotton threads at each selvage conforming with ASTM D 1327, thoroughly and uniformly saturated with asphalt. The fabric mesh shall not be completely closed or sealed by the process of saturation. Sufficient porosity shall be maintained to allow successive moppings of the plying asphalt to seep through. The surface shall not be coated or covered with talc or any other substances that will interfere with the adhesion between fabric and plying

asphalt. The fabric surface shall be uniformly smooth and free of irregularities, folds and knots. The finished woven burlap fabrics shall be free of ragged edges, untrue edges, breaks or cracks, and other visible external defects.

2.1.4.3 Glass Fabrics

Glass fabrics shall conform to ASTM D 1668 Type I, asphalt-treated woven glass waterproofing fabrics coated with asphalt.

2.1.5 Flashing Cement

Flashing cement shall conform to ASTM D 4586, Type I, trowel grade, asbestos free, manufactured from asphalts characterized as adhesive, healing and ductile.

2.2 INSULATION BOARDS

Insulation boards shall conform to ASTM C 208 cellulosic fiber boards, construction grade, 1/2 inch thick, fibrous-felted homogeneous panel. Insulation boards shall be manufactured from ligno-cellulosic fibers (wood or cane) by a felting or molding process, asphalt-saturated or coated, with a density of 10 to 31 psf. Surfaces of insulation boards shall be free of cracks, lumps, excessive departure from planeness, or other defects that adversely affect performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous waterproofing shall be prepared in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to waterproofing application.

3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the waterproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Mortar joints shall be flush and free of extraneous mortar and chipped or broken masonry.

3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces shall be properly cured, free of form release agents, oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Form ties shall be cut flush with surface. Sharp protrusions and form match lines shall be removed. Holes, voids, spalled areas and cracks which can damage waterproofing materials shall be repaired. Rough surfaces shall be parged with a well-adhering coat of cement mortar.

3.1.4 Metal Surfaces

Surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

Asphalt waterproofing shall be applied when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above. Heating kettles and tanks shall be provided with automatic thermostatic control capable of maintaining asphalt temperature. Controls shall be calibrated and maintained in working order for duration of work. At time of application, asphalt shall not be heated above the equiviscous temperature (EVT) recommended by manufacturer. Immediately before use, temperature shall be measured with a portable thermometer at the point of application. EVT and flashpoint temperatures of asphalt in kettle shall be conspicuously posted on kettle. Asphalt with a temperature not conforming to the manufacturer's recommendations shall be returned to the kettle. Asphalt overheated by more than 50 degrees F for more than 1 hour shall be removed from site.

3.2.1 Below-Grade Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing for foundation walls shall consist of a 3-ply hot-applied asphalt membrane system. Fabrics shall be installed using the "shingle" method. Joints shall be caulked prior to primer applications. Primer shall be applied at a rate of 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet. Fabrics shall be overlapped at ends and staggered a minimum 24 inch for 3-ply system. End-to-end taping is not acceptable. Each fabric shall be firmly embedded into a solid uniform coating of hot asphalt at a rate of 25 pounds per 100 square feet by pressing with broom. Fabrics shall not touch fabrics. Hot asphalt shall penetrate each fabric to provide the required adhesion. Asphalt between fabrics shall not be excessive to prevent slippage. Waterproofing system consisting of two or more fabrics shall be provided with fabric reinforcement at corners, angles, over construction joints, and in locations where waterproofing fabrics are subject to unusual stress.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with waterproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

3.4.1 Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing against which backfill is to be placed shall be protected with a single layer of insulation board. Insulation boards shall be pressed into the final mopping while the asphalt is still hot, with edges of boards placed into moderate contact and joints staggered. For two-layer installation, joints in second layer shall be staggered over joints in first layer. Where surfaced insulation board is used, the surfaced side shall face outward. Boards shall be carefully and neatly fitted around projections, and shall cover the entire surface of the waterproofing materials. Waterproofing system not covered with protection board shall be protected to prevent damage from subsequent building operations. Installed boards shall not remain exposed at the end of a work day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1289	(2005) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 612	(2004) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 930	(1999) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D 3833/D 3833M	(1996; R 2001) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D 4397	(2002) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 136	(2004) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 154	(1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 84	(2005) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2005) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2003) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 31	(2001) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2006) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-03 Product Data

1. Block or board insulation
2. Vapor retarder
3. Pressure sensitive tape
4. Protection board or coating
5. Accessories

B. SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

1. Block or Board Insulation
2. Adhesive

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Other Safety Considerations

Consider safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

A. Provide only thermal insulating materials recommended by manufacturer for type of application indicated. Provide board or block thermal insulation conforming to the following standards and the physical properties listed below:

1 . Mineral Fiber Block and Board: ASTM C 612

2 . Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate and Polyurethane Insulation: ASTM C 1289.

a . Type II Fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on both major surfaces of the core foam.

b . Type III Perlite insulation board on one major surface of the core foam and a fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on the other major surface of the core foam.

c . Type IV Cellulosic fiber insulating board on the one major surface of the core foam and fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on the other major surface of the core foam.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

R-5 per inch of thickness, see drawings for thickness.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirement

A. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

B. Smoke developed index of 200 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.3 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled material contents (by weight, not volume) are:

Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane: 9 percent
Phenolic Rigid Foam : 5 percent
Perlite Board: 23 percent

2.1.4 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing more than one percent of asbestos.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDER AND DAMPPROOFING

2.2.1 Vapor Retarder in Frame Walls and Roofs

6 mil thick polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397 and having a water vapor permeance of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.2.2 Dampproofing for Masonry Cavity Walls

Bituminous material is specified in Section 07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING. Parging material is specified in Section 04 20 00 MASONRY.

2.2.3 Vapor Retarder under Floor Slab

A. Water vapor permeance: 0.2 Perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

B. Puncture resistance: Maximum load no less than 40 pounds when tested according to ASTM E 154.

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3833/D 3833M.

2.4 PROTECTION BOARD OR COATING

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that all areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If installing perimeter or under slab insulation, check that the fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the proper installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

A. Unless using insulation board that passes ASTM E 136 in addition to the requirements in Part 2, install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

1. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for

installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

2. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

3. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

4. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

5. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

B. Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified by the Manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation Board

Install and handle insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating any thermal bridges or voids.

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips

Install insulation between members as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4.2 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Put ends in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall

penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other services. Seal around cut-outs with sealant. Install board in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal one inch free air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

3.4.3 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

Cut insulation to cover walls. Apply adhesive to wall and set clip or other mechanical fastener in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners, bend split prongs flush with insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.5 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION

Install perimeter thermal insulation where heated spaces are adjacent to exterior walls or slab edges in slab-on-grade or floating-slab construction.

3.5.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

Install, attach, tape edges, provide vapor retarder and other requirements such as protection against vermin, insects, damage during construction as recommended in manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.2 Insulation Under Slab

Provide insulation horizontally under slab on grade [for a distance of 2 feet from the edge of slab. [Turn insulation down foundation wall to top of footer. Install insulation on top of vapor retarder and turn retarder up over the outside edge of insulation to top of slab.

3.5.3 Protection of Insulation

Protect insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during construction and back filling by application of protection board or coating. Do not leave installed vertical insulation unprotected overnight. Install protection over entire exposed exterior insulation board.

3.6 VAPOR RETARDER

Apply a continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap all joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

3.7 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Affix insulation to all access panels greater than one square foot and all access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 665	(2006) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM D 3833/D 3833M	(1996; R 2006) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D 4397	(2002) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 828	(1997; R 2002) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation Apparatus
ASTM E 136	(2004) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 96	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005; TIA 2005) National Electrical Code

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T803 OM	(2006) Puncture Test of Container Board

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket insulation
Sill sealer insulation
Vapor retarder

Pressure sensitive tape
Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings and II, blankets with non-reflecting coverings

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

As indicated

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDER

a. 6 mil thick polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397 and having a water vapor permeance of 1 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

Combustion Characteristics: Passing ASTM E 136
Puncture Resistance: TAPPI T803 OM: 25
Tensile Strength: ASTM D 828: 20

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3833/D 3833M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.4.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are

certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. [Where insulation required is thicker than depth of joist, provide full width blankets to cover across top of joists.] Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder

Locate vapor retarder as indicated. Do not install blankets with affixed vapor retarders unless so specified. Unless the insulation manufacturer's instructions specifically recommend not to staple the flanges of the vapor retarder facing, staple flanges of vapor retarder at 6 inch intervals flush with face or set in the side of truss, joist, or stud. Avoid gaps and bulges in insulation and "fishmouth" in vapor retarders. Overlap both flanges when using face method. Seal joints and edges of vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape. Stuff pieces of insulation into small cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers. Cover these insulated cracks with vapor retarder material and tape all joints with pressure sensitive tape to provide air and vapor tightness.

3.3.1.6 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.7 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.8 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents. [Attach insulation to attic door by adhesive or staples.]

3.3.1.9 Installation of Sill Sealer

Size sill sealer insulation and place insulation over top of masonry or concrete perimeter walls or concrete perimeter floor slab on grade. Fasten sill plate over insulation.

3.3.1.10 Special Requirements for Floors

Hold insulation in place with corrosion resistant wire mesh, wire fasteners, or wire lacing.

3.3.1.11 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

3.3.2 Installation of Separate Vapor Retarder

Apply continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 24 00

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(2004e1) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1186	(2002) Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement Sheets
ASTM C 150	(2004a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 473	(2003) Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 578	(2004) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 847	(1995; R 2000) Metal Lath
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1278/C 1278M	(2003) Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
ASTM C 1325	(2004) Non-Asbestos Fiber-mat Reinforced Cement Substrate Sheets
ASTM D 2247	(2002) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 3273	(2000) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D 968	(1993; R 2001) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 136	(2004) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 2098	(2000) Determining Tensile Breaking Strength of Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish

	Systems (EIFS) after Exposure to a Sodium Hydroxide Solution
ASTM E 330	(2002) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 153	(2004) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

EIMA TM 101.01	(1995) Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS), Class PB
EIMA TM 101.86	(1995) Resistance of Exterior Insulation Finish Systems (EIFS), Class PB to The Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

UBC 26-4	Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior, Non load-Bearing Wall Panel Assemblies using Foam Plastic Insulation
UBC 26-9	Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components using Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus Title

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 268	(2001)Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

The exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) shall be a job-fabricated exterior wall covering consisting of sheathing, insulation board, reinforcing fabric, base coat, finish coat, adhesive and mechanical fasteners as applicable. The system components shall be compatible with each other and with the substrate as recommended or approved by, and the products of, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. All materials shall be installed by an applicator approved by the system manufacturer. EIFS shall be Class PB The color and finish shall be as specified in Section 09 06 90 Color Schedule.

1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests

The system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below. Where a wall system of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested under the condition specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of job specific tests.

a. Basis of Design: Dryvit Outsulation PLUS with weatherlastic finish.

1.2.1.1 Water Penetration

Test the system for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no penetration of water beyond the plane of the base coat/EPS board interface after 15 minutes at 6.4 psf), or 20% of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Wind Load

Test the system for wind load by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 330 (procedure A) to a minimum pressure of 32 psf. There shall be no permanent deformation, delamination, or other deterioration.

1.2.1.3 Full scale or intermediate scale fire test

A. Conduct wall fire test using apparatus, specimen, performance criteria, and procedure in accordance with UBC 26-4. The specimen shall include the complete system using 102mm (2 inch) thick insulation board. At the option of the contractor, UBC 26-9, Intermediate-Scale Test may be substituted in lieu of the Full-Scale Multi- Story Fire test. The following requirements shall be met:

1. No vertical spread of flame within core of panel from one story to the next.

2. No flame spread over the exterior surface.

3. No vertical flame spread over the interior surface from one story to the next.

4. No significant lateral spread of flame from compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces.

1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS

A. Complete wall mock-up installation 10 ft high by 4 ft wide, including typical control joints and at least one window opening. Control joints to be filled with sealant of type, manufacturer, and color selected. Construct mock-up installation at job site. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:

1. Locate mock-up installationsin the location and size noted at a portion of the building as directed by the Contracting officer. Mock up shall be constructed on the building and if approved shall become part of the building construction.

2. Demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, thickness, insulation, and workmanship.

3. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of mock-up before starting fabrication of work.

4 . When directed remove mock-up and reconstruct

1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests

The components of the system shall meet the performance requirements as veryfied by the tests listed below.

1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Conduct ASTM E 84 test on samples consisting of base coat, reinforcing fabric, and finish coat. Cure for 28 days. The flame spread index shall be 25 or less and the smoke developed index shall be 450 or less.

1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat

The system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 on both the minimum and maximum thickness of insulation intended for use with no ignition during the 20-minute period.

1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance

Class PB Systems: Hemispherical Head Test; 28 day cured specimen of PB EIFS in accordance with EIMA TM 101.86. The test specimen shall exhibit no broken reinforcing fabric per EIMA TM 101.86 at an impact of 352 in - lbs.

1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests

Unless otherwise stated, the test specimen shall consist of reinforcing mesh, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building. For mildew resistance, only the finish coat is applied onto glass slides for testing. These specimens shall be suitably sized for the apparatus used and be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A. Test a minimum of two specimens. After testing, the specimens shall show only very slight smoothing, with no loss of film integrity after 132 gallons of sand.

1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering

Test in accordance with ASTM G 153, Cycle 1. After 2000 hours specimens shall exhibit no visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing, fading, or other such deterioration.

1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 3273. The specimen shall consist of the finish coat material, applied to clean 3 inch by 4 inch glass slides and shall be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure, the specimen shall not show any growth.

1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM B 117. The specimen shall be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch and shall be tested for a minimum of 300 hours. After exposure, the specimen shall exhibit no observable deterioration, such as chalking, fading , or rust staining.

1.2.3.5 Water Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 2247. The specimen shall be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch. After 14 days, the specimen shall exhibit no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination.

1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw

Class PB systems shall be tested in accordance with EIMA TM 101.01 for 60 cycles of freezing and thawing. The specimens shall exhibit no cracking, checking, or splitting, and negligible weight gain.

1.2.3.7 Sample Boards

Unless otherwise stated, provide sample EIFS Component 12 by 24 inches, on sheathing board, including finish color and texture, typical joints and sealant. If more than one color, finish, or pattern is used, provide one sample for each. The test specimen shall consist of reinforcing mesh, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

1.2.4 Moisture Analysis

Perform a job specific vapor transmission analysis based on project specific climate and specified wall components and materials. Indicate the temperatures and relative humidities for the inside and outside of the building; a complete listing of the building components, their thickness, thermal resistance and permeance, as well as building location and use. If a mathematical model was used for the analysis, include the name of the model and the supplier/developer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-02 Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings

Show wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, thermal insulation board, and reinforcing mesh and strip reinforcing fabric; joint and flashing details; details at wall penetrations; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and doors and details at roof, corners.

B. SD-03 Product Data

1. Sheathing board
2. Thermal insulation
3. Mechanical Fasteners
4. Accessories

5. Base coat
6. Portland cement
7. Reinforcing fabric
8. Finish coat
9. Joint Sealant
10. Sealant Primer
11. Bond breaker
12. Backer Rod
13. Insulation Board
14. Warranty

Include joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, and parapet. Include shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents in data for sealants. Include material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all components of the EIFS. The MSDS shall be available at the job site.

C. SD-04 Samples

1. Sample Boards
Color and Texture

2. Mock-up Installation of EIFS;

D. SD-05 Design Data

1. Wind load Calculations

2. Moisture analysis Calculations

E. SD-06 Test Reports

1. Abrasion resistance
2. 3Accelerated weathering
3. Impact resistance
4. Mildew resistance
5. Salt spray resistance
6. Water vapor transmission
7. Absorption-freeze-thaw
8. wall fire test
9. Water penetration
10. Water resistance

[Full scale or intermediate scale fire test]

11. Surface Burning Characteristics
12. Radiant heat
13. Substrate
14. Wind load

F. SD-07 Certificates

1. Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer
2. Qualification of EIFS Installer
3. Qualification of Sealant Applicator

Certify that EIFS installer meets requirements specified under paragraph "Qualification of Installer," and that sealant applicator is approved by the EIFS Manufacturer.

4. Qualifications of Third Party Inspector

5. Inspection Check List;
Submit filled-out inspection check list as required in paragraph "Quality Control," certifying that the installation of critical items meets the requirements of this specification.

G. SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

1. Installation
Manufacturer's standard printed instructions for the installation of the EIFS. Include requirements for condition and preparation of substrate, installation of EIFS, and requirements for sealants and sealing.

H. SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1. EIFS
Include detailed finish repair procedures and information regarding compatibility of sealants with base and finish coatings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

The EIFS shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EIFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope, and complexity, in the same or a similar climate as this project.

1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer

The EIFS Installer shall be trained by the EIFS manufacturer to perform the installation of the System and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The contractor shall employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EIFS.

1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator

The sealant applicator shall be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.

1.4.4 Qualifications of Third Party Inspector

Submit evidence that third party inspector has current certification from the Exterior Design Institute or equal inspector certification as inspector for the installation of EIFS.

1.4.5 Insulation Board-

Insulation Board shall be approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1.4.6 Pre-Installation Conference

A. After approval of submittals and before commencing any work on the EIFS , including installation of any sheathing board, insulation, and associated work, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

1. Drawings, specifications, and samples;

2. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of EIFS substrate and pertinent details (for example, mock-up installation);

3. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing EIF system and other components;

4. Inspection procedures;

5. Safety requirements.

B. Pre-installation conference shall be attended by the Contractor, EIFS Q.C. Specialist (EIFS Inspector), and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EIF system, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EIFS manufacturer. Before beginning EIFS work, the contractor shall confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the pre-installation conference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to job site in original unopened packages, marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Store materials off the ground and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Protect stored materials from rain, sunlight, and excessive heat. Keep coating materials which would be damaged by freezing at a temperature not less than 40 degrees F. Do not expose insulation board to flame or other ignition sources.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect installed materials from inclement weather until they are dry.

B. Apply sealants and wet materials only at ambient temperatures of 40 degrees F or above and rising, unless supplemental heat is provided. The system shall be protected from inclement weather and to maintain this temperature for a minimum of 24 hours after installation.

C. Do not leave insulation board exposed to sunlight after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty for the EIFS. Warranty shall run directly to Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date Government accepted the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY

A. Provide all materials compatible with each other and with the substrate, and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

1. Basis of Design: Dryvit Outsulation Plus with weatherlastic finish.

2.2 SHEATHING BOARD

2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board

A. Meet ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade I.

B. Meet ASTM C 1325, Type A,

C. Non-combustible per ASTM E 136.

D. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473.

E. Thickness no less than 1/2 in.

F. Water Absorption not to exceed 17 percent.

2.2.2 Glass Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board

A. Conform to ASTM C 1177/C 1177M

B. ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, Water Resistant Exterior Type only

C. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than120 lb) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473.

2.3 ADHESIVE

Manufacturer's standard product, including primer as required, and shall be compatible with substrate and insulation board to which the system is applied.

2.4 LATHING AND FURRING

Conform to ASTM C 847, (2.5 lb/sqyd), self-furring, galvanized.

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Corrosion resistant and as approved by EIFS manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile, and shear strengths.

2.6 THERMAL INSULATION

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

Provide only thermal insulation recommended by the EIFS manufacturer for the type of application intended.

2.6.2 Insulation Board

A. Insulation board shall be standard product of manufacturer and shall be compatible with other systems components. Boards shall be factory marked individually with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degree F, and thickness. No layer of insulation shall be less than 3/4 in thick. The maximum thickness of all layers shall not exceed 4 in. Insulation Board shall be certified as aged, in block form, prior to cutting and shipping, a minimum of 6 weeks by air drying, or equivalent.

1. Thermal resistance: As indicated

2. Insulating material: ASTM C 578 Type I as recommended by the EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with other EIFS components. Age insulation by air drying a minimum of 6 weeks prior to cutting and shipping.

2.7 BASE COAT

Manufacturer's standard product and compatible with other systems components.

2.8 PORTLAND CEMENT

Conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II as required, fresh and free of lumps, and approved by the systems manufacturer.

2.9 REINFORCING FABRIC

Reinforcing fabric mesh shall be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave , glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with ASTM E 2098 and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.10 FINISH COAT

Manufacturer's standard product conforming to the requirements in the paragraph on Sub-Component Requirements and Tests. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.11 SEALANT PRIMER

Non-staining, quick-drying type recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Conform to recommendations of EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

1. Provide drainage channel above each window, and door equal to "Head J-Track" option by Dryvit.

2.13 JOINT SEALANT

Non-staining, quick-drying type meeting ASTM C 920, as Type S or M, minimum Grade NS, minimum Class 25 and compatible with the finish system type and grade, and recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.14 BOND BREAKER

As required by EIFS manufacturer and recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.15 BACKER ROD

Closed cell polyethylene free from oil or other staining elements and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rod. The backer rod should be sized 25 percent larger than the width of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrate and existing conditions to determine that the EIFS can be installed as required by the EIFS manufacturer and that all work related to the EIFS is properly coordinated. Surface shall be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. If deficiencies are found, notify the Contracting Officer and do not proceed with installation until the deficiencies are corrected. The substrate shall be plane, with no deviation greater than (1/4 inch) when tested with a (10 foot) straightedge. Determine flatness, plumbness, and any other conditions for conformance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare existing surfaces for application of the EIFS to meet flatness tolerances and surface preparation according to manufacturer's installation instructions [but provide a flatness of not more that 1/4 inch in 10 feet]. Provide clean surfaces free of oil and loose material without protrusions adversely affecting the installation of the insulation board. For adhesively attached EIFS, existing deteriorated paint must be removed. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. Apply the primer to existing surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Use masking tape to protect areas adjacent to the EIFS to prevent base or finish coat to be applied to areas not intended to be covered with the EIFS. The contractor shall not proceed with the installation until all noted deficiencies of the substrate are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install EIFS as indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions except as otherwise specified, and in accordance with the shop drawings. EIFS shall be installed only by an applicator trained by the EIFS manufacturer. Specifically, include all manufacturer recommended provisions regarding flashing and treatment of wall penetrations.

3.3.1 Sheathing Board

A. Edges and ends of boards shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the insulation. Do not align sheathing board joints with wall openings. Provide support at both vertical and horizontal joints. Attach sheathing board to metal studs with self-tapping drywall screws, to concrete or masonry with corrosion resistant metal fasteners. Place fasteners sufficiently close to support imposed loads, but not more than:

1. Maximum of (8 inches) apart on each supporting stud

2. Maximum of (12 inches) apart horizontally and vertically into concrete or masonry.

B. Space fasteners more closely when required for negative wind load resistance.

3.3.2 Insulation Board

Unless otherwise specified by the system manufacturer, place the long edge horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least (8 inches). Use L-shaped insulation board pieces at corners of openings. Joints of insulation shall be butted tightly. Surfaces of adjacent insulation boards shall be flush at joints. Gaps greater than (1/16 inch) between the insulation boards shall be filled with slivers of insulation. Uneven board surfaces with irregularities projecting more than (1/16 inch) shall be rasped in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to produce an even surface. Attach insulation board as recommended by manufacturer. The adhered insulation board shall be allowed to remain undisturbed for 24 hours prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing mesh, or longer if necessary for the adhesive to dry. However, do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 Mechanically Fastened Insulation Boards

Fasten with manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, but not more than (2 feet) horizontally and vertically.

3.3.3 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,

3.3.3.1 Class PB Systems

Allow the adhered insulation board to dry for 24 hours, or longer if necessary, prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh. Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Mix base coat in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and apply to insulated wall surfaces to the thickness specified by the system manufacturer and provide any other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Trowel the reinforcing fabric mesh into the wet base coat material. Fully embed the mesh in the base coat. When properly worked-in, the pattern of the reinforcing fabric mesh shall not be visible. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners. Back-wrap or edge wrap a minimum of 2" all terminations of the

EIFS. Overlap the reinforcing fabric mesh a minimum of 2.5 inches on previously installed mesh, or butted, in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3.4 Finish Coat

The base coat/reinforcing mesh must be allowed to dry a minimum of 24 hours prior to application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, reinforcing mesh laps, etc., shall be corrected prior to the application of the finish coat. Apply and level finish coat in one operation. Obtain final texture by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish matching approved mock-up installation. Apply the finish coat to the dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat shall be in accordance with the system manufacturer’s current published instructions. Apply finish coat so that it does not cover surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied.

3.4 JOINT SEALING

Seal EIFS at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer. Apply sealant only to the base coat or base coat with EIFS Manufacturer's color coating. Do not apply sealant to the finish coat.

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. Ensure that joint is dry and free of finish coat, or other foreign matter. Install backer rod. Apply primer as required by sealant and EIFS manufacturer. Check that joint width is as shown on drawings but in no case shall it be less than 0.5 inch for perimeter seals and 0.75 inch for expansion joints. The width shall not be less than 4 times the anticipated movement. Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.4.2 Sealant

Do not apply sealant until all EIFS coatings are fully dry. Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or can not be discharged in a continuous flow. Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. Tool sealant with a round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EIFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.4.2.1 Water Drainage and Weeps

The adhesive for the EPS board at the sheathing shall be applied in a vertical notched trowel configuration. Provide drainage strip weeps as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the installation, the contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EIFS with contract requirements. Work not in compliance shall be removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. The inspection procedures, from acceptance of deliveries through installation of sealants and final acceptance shall be performed by qualified inspector trained by the manufacturer. No work on the EIFS shall be performed unless the inspector is present at the job site.

3.5.1 Third Party Inspection

Provide full time third party inspection during the entire process of installing the EIFS, from examination through cleanup. The third party inspector shall be certified by the Exterior Design Institute (EDI), AWCI, or by an equivalent independent party and shall be trained in the proper installation of EIFS.

3.5.2 Inspection Check List

During the installation and at the completion of installation, perform inspections covering at the minimum all applicable items enumerated on the attached check list. The inspector shall initial and date all applicable items, sign the check list, and submit it to the Contracting Officer at the completion of the EIFS erection.

CHECK LIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	_____
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits, including temperature not below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), and the work is protected from the elements as required.	_____
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	_____
d.	Adjacent areas to which EIFS is not to be applied (such as on window and door frames) are protected with masking tape, plastic films, drop cloths, etc. to prevent accidental application of EIFS materials.	_____
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	_____
f.	Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence.	_____
g.	Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions.	_____
h.	Adhesive is applied in sufficient quantity with proper-	_____

size notched trowel.

i. Mechanical attachments have proper spacing, layout and fastener depth. _____ ____

j. Insulation boards are tightly abutted, in running bond pattern, with joints staggered with the sheathing, board corners interlocked, L-shaped boards around openings, edges free of adhesive, and provision for joints. Gaps are filled and surfaces rasped. _____ ____

k. Insulation adhesive must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the base coat. _____ ____

l. Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly back-wrapped at terminations. _____ ____

m. Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). _____ ____

n. Base coat thickness is within specified limits. _____ ____

o. The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat. _____ ____

p. Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform. _____ ____

q. All Flashings are properly installed. _____ ____

r. All joints are properly sealed in their entire length at time and under environmental conditions as specified by the manufacturer. _____ ____

s. All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from site upon completion. _____ ____

Name of Inspector:_____ Signed:_____ Date:_____

3.6 CLEANUP

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EIFS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2	(2003) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 308	(2002) Steel Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by the Hot Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 101	(2002) Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 209	(2004) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 370	(2003) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 4586	(2000) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(2003, 6th Ed) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork

pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Division 23.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-02 Product Data

1. Gutters; Cut sheet showing profile locations and colors.

2. Downspouts; Cut sheet showing profile locations and colors.

B. Procedure

1. Checklist

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

B. Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. These accessories shall be made of the same materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Sheet metal items shall have mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Shall be of the same material. The following items shall be considered as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascias; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.1.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

ASTM B 370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.1.4 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet

ASTM B 101.

2.1.5 Lead Sheet

Minimum weight 4 pounds per square foot.

2.1.6 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.7 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.8 Terne-Coated Steel

Minimum of 14 by 20 inches with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. ASTM A 308.

2.1.9 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, anodized color as approved by DAFB form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.9.1 Finish

Exposed exterior sheet metal items of aluminum shall have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Finish coating dry-film thickness shall be 0.8 to 1.3 mils, and color shall be as specified in Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.10 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.11 Bituminous Plastic Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I.

2.1.12 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.1.13 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing for masonry is specified in Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY.

2.1.14 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Metal Roofing

3.1.2 Workmanship

A. Make lines, arrises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, and buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

B. Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA Arch. Manual, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.3 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inches on centers and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Sleepers and nailing strips are specified in Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.1.4 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on centers unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, cleats shall be not less than 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pretin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.5 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to

provide a watertight connection. Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.1.6 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.6.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.6.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.6.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed. Sealants are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.6.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.7 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, it shall apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.8 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.8.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2.

3.1.8.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on centers. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.9 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.9.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.9.2 Aluminum

Aluminum surfaces shall not directly contact other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.9.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.10 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval, an additional joint shall be provided. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.11 Base Flashing

Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Base flashing for interior and exterior corners shall be factory-fabricated. Metal base flashing shall not be used on built-up roofing.

3.1.12 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.13 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Aluminum gutters shall be joined with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inches on center. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from metals compatible with the gutters.

3.1.14 Downspouts

Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on centers with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.15 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph entitled "Expansion and Contraction." Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on centers. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on centers. Place eave flashing over underlayment and in plastic bituminous cement.

3.1.16 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats.

Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams and fill with sealer as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of building paper for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.17 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.18 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck. Goose-necks, rainhoods, power roof ventilators are specified in Division 15.

3.1.19 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on centers. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on centers. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant. Sealants are covered under Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials. Finish painting is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Work not in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

2. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

3. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items Std.	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne-Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip	-	-	-
	-	.125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48(a)	.060	.050	-	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter		-
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Pipe vent sleeve(d)					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-

Gutters:					
Gutter section.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch x 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch x .080 inch (c)	1 inch x .037 inch	-	-

(a) Brass.

(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.

(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.

(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT: Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	- - -
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum producer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound compound. See Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound. See Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Reglets	Butt joint	- - -	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound. See Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated One inch loose locked, expansion joint cleated	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	- - -
Valley.	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	- - -
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	- - -
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	- - -	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate.
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet corru-gated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked, riveted, and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.

(a) Elastomeric flashing shall have 3 inch lap with manufacturer's recommended sealant.

(b) Polyvinyl chloride reglet shall be sealed with manufacturer's recommended sealant.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 61 13

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
08/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(2002) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2002a) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(2003) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(2002e1) Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(2002) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 2004) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(2002) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 610	(2001) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(2002) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968	(1993; R 2001) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 1592	(2001) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a manufacturer's standard product which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements.

1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System

The SSSMR system covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.2.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same manufacturer

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7 unless otherwise specified.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 1335 N (300 pound) concentrated load. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and will be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 1436 Pa (30 psf.)

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.5 Wind Loads

A. The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

1. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0
2. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 38 degrees C (120 degrees F) during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System

Any additions/revisions to framing members supporting the SSSMR system to accommodate the manufacturer/fabricator's design shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be submitted for review and approval. New or revised framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISI 01. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length.

1.3.8 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI 01. Aluminum panels shall be designed in accordance with AA 02. The structural section

properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels. The seam height of the panel and the panel width and configuration of rib stiffeners is to be determined by the manufacturer based on the given design.

1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 9 mm (3/8 inch) will be allowed when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 750 mm (30 inches). Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 1.5 m (5.0 feet). External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted:

1.5.1 Data

1.5.1.1 Design Analysis

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/ downspout calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

1.5.2 Drawings

1.5.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration,

construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

1.5.2.2 Snow Guards

Manufacturer's recommended layout drawings for quantity and spacing of bar-type snow guards.

1.5.3 Statements

Qualifications of the manufacturer and installer.

1.5.4 Reports

A. Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR

B. The report shall include the following information:

1. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross section with dimensions and thickness.

2. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.

3. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.

4. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.

5. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.

6. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.

7. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.

8. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

1.5.5 Certificates

1.5.5.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System

A. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.

B. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.

C. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.

D. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

E. Certification of installer. Installer certification shall be furnished.

1.5.5.2 Warranty

A. A complete sample warranty for the roof as described in paragraph b. below shall be provided in the initial submittal for the roof. Government approval of the warranty is required prior to commencement of roof work.

B. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5 year Warranty for Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20 year Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

1.5.6 Samples

1.5.6.1 Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

1.5.6.2 Roof Panels

One piece of each type to be used, 225 mm (9 inches) long, full width.

1.5.6.3 Factory Color Finish

Three 75 by 125 mm (3 by 5 inches) samples of each type and color.

1.5.6.4 Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

1.5.6.5 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

1.5.6.6 Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg (1 pound), and descriptive data.

1.5.6.7 Concealed Anchor Clips

Two samples of each type used.

1.5.6.8 Subpurlins

One piece, 225 mm (9 inches) long.

1.5.6.9 EPDM Rubber Boots

One piece of each type.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, and skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that are part of the SSSMR system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire SSSMR system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

A. The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim :

1. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

2. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

3. A roofing system manufacturer's 20-year system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held 30 days prior to the first submittal, for mutual understanding of the Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roof system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the SSSMR design engineer of record, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 30 feet. When length of run exceeds 30 feet and panel laps are provided, each sheet in the run shall extend over three or more supports. Sheets longer than 100 feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide not more than 24 inches of coverage in place. SSSMR system with roofing panels greater than 12 inches in width shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing seams shall be determined by manufacturer.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be 22 ga.(0.0299) zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A

792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Zinc, zinc-aluminum alloy or aluminum coated panels shall be 22 ga. (0.0299) inch thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of reported tested thickness as noted in wind uplift resistance testing required in paragraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be sealed or have sealed washers on the exterior side of the roof to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick. Exposed fasteners for factory color finished panels shall be factory finished to match the color of the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 9/32 inch minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.059 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 50000 psi. Hot rolled structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 0.25 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 36000 psi. Subpurlins shall be galvanized.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE[C:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\09915.doc](). The exterior coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of finish otherwise the same as the exterior. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 2 1/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition for 12 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk

rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no cracking.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.6.7 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 SEALANT

C:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\01670.docSealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.8 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.9 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one piece devices molded from weather resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather tight seal.

2.10 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Prefabricated curbs and equipment supports shall be of structural quality, hot dipped galvanized or galvalume sheet steel, factory primed and prepared for painting with mitered and welded joints. Integral base plates and water diverter crickets shall be provided. Minimum height of curb shall be 200 mm (8 inches) above finish roof. Curbs shall be constructed to match roof slope and to provide a level top surface for mounting of equipment. Curb flange shall be constructed to match configuration of roof panels. Curb size shall be coordinated, prior to curb fabrication, with the mechanical equipment to be supported. Strength requirements for equipment supports shall be coordinated to include all anticipated loads.

2.11 SNOW GUARDS

Snow guards are required and shall consist of a double snow bar. Snowbars shall be clamped in-place 32 inch on center for roofs with less than 35 foot rake. For roofs with over 35 foot rake or over 6/12 pitch, clamp 16 inches on center. Snow bars shall be clamped in-place, in no case shall the roof be penetrated to attach the snow bars. System shall be “two pipe snow guard” by Alpine, “S-5 Snow Rail” by Metal Roof Innovations, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's representative. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.2 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge

zones, and 5 foot maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7.

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation. Expansion joints for the standing seam roof system shall be installed at locations indicated on the contract drawings and other locations indicated on the manufacturer's drawings.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the metal deck is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 30 inches on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 5 feet maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 CLEANING AND TOUCH UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

3.3 SNOW GUARDS

Snow guards shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and design layout.

3.4 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1592. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE SSSMR SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND SSSMR SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 1056	(2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-03 Product Data

1. Sealants

2. Primers

3. Bond breakers

4. Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

B. SD-07 Certificates

1. Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 and 90 degrees F when sealant is applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Elastomeric sealant containers shall be labeled to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle

and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

A. ASTM C 834. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

	LOCATION	COLOR
1.	Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected As Selected
2.	Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As Selected
3.	Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As Selected
4.	Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	White
5.	Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occuring where substrates change.	As Selected
6.	Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	White

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

A. For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

	LOCATION	COLOR
1.	Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color Match adjacent surface color

2.	Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
3.	Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match adjacent surface color
4.	Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent surface color
5.	Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Match adjacent surface color
6.	Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color
7.	Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

A. ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

	LOCATION	COLOR
1.	Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
		Match adjacent surface color
2.	Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Match adjacent surface color

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Backstop material shall be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, round cross section.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I , Type I preformed rods .

2.4.3 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing calk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

A. Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, or stucco :		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inches	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inches	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

B. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.3.3 Backstops

A. Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

1. Where indicated.

2. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios."

3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

A. Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

1. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.

2. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 879/A 879M	(2006) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(2007) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 578	(2007) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(2007) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2004) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(2006a) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E 283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A115	(2006)(Complete Set - Spec dates Vary) Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware (Incl A115.1 (1990), A115.2

	(1987), A115.4 (1994), A115.5 (1992), A115.6 (1993), A115.12 (1994), A115.13 (1991), A115.14 (1994), A115.15 (1994), A115.16 (1990), A115.17 (1994), A115.18 (1994)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 105	(2006; Errata 2007; Errata 2007) Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies
NFPA 252	(2007) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 80	(2006; Errata 2008) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2000) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories
SDI/DOOR 113	(2001) Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.3	(1999) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.4	(2001) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frame Anchors and Hardware Reinforcings
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2003) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003) Recommended Specification for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

C:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\01 33 00.docSD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors
Frames
Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors
Schedule of frames
Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors
Frames
Accessories
Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantee or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Standard Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1, physical performance Level C, Model 1, of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.2 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the

space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 2 at Mechanical Rooms.

C:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\08 71 00 .doc2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware.Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

C:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\08 71 00.doc2.3.1 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C 591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.5.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and be a member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.5.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.5.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

2.5.4.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.6 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.6.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and jamb seals specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to BHMA A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and knock down frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.9.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior and interior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924Mand ASTM A 653/A 653M. The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Provide for exterior doors and interior doors.

2.9.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9.4 Factory-Applied Enamel Finish

Coatings shall meet test procedures and acceptance criteria in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.3. After factory priming, apply two coats of low-gloss enamel to exposed surfaces. Separately bake or oven dry each coat. Drying time and temperature requirements shall be in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Color(s) of finish coat shall be as specified in Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE, and shall match approved color sample(s).

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.10.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.11 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2005) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 209	(2006) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2006) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E 283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 30 kPa pounds per square foot of supported area] [the design wind load indicated with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 0.050 inch nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square footof fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot (50 mile per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 8 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Aluminum door manufacturer's standard aluminum paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 1-3/4 inch thick. Minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor.

2.3.2.1 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth surface. Use one of the following constructions:

a. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas with extruded aluminum shapes. The impregnation of core shall have a minimum of 18 percent resin content. Provide sheet aluminum door facings, not less than 0.032 inch thick laminated to a 0.10 inch thick tempered hardboard backing, and bond the backing to the honeycomb core. Bond facing sheets to core under heat and pressure with a thermosetting adhesive, and mechanically lock to the extruded edge members. b. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core. Use aluminum facing sheets not less than 0.050 inch thick and form into two pans which will eliminate seams on the faces. Bond honeycomb core to the face sheets using an epoxy resin or contact cement-type adhesive.

c . Form from extruded tubular stiles and rails mitered at corners, reinforce, and continuously weld at miters. Facing sheets shall consist of 0.032 inch thick sheet aluminum internally reinforced with aluminum channels or Z-bars placed horizontally not more than 16 inch apart and extending full width of panel. Fit spaces between reinforcing with sound-deadening

insulation. Facing sheets shall finish flush with faces of stiles and rails and be welded to reinforcing bars or channels and to stiles and rails.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45. Finish shall be designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil to 0.7 mil

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(8th Edition) AWI Quality Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 1-A	(1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
WDMA I.S. 4	(2000) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
WDMA TM-5	(1990) Split Resistance Test Method
WDMA TM-7	(1990) Cycle Slam Test Method
WDMA TM-8	(1990) Hinge Loading Test Method

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit; descriptive data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions shall be included. Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, and glazing.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Accessories

Water-resistant sealer

Sample warranty

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door finish colors

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Split resistance

Cycle-slam

Hinge loading resistance

Submit split resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with WDMA TM-5, cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with WDMA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with WDMA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs as indicated on drawings .

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to WDMA I.S. 1-A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer.

Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide solid core, Type II flush doors conforming to WDMA I.S. 1-A with faces of good grade natural birch Hardwood veneers shall be rotary cut

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers. Provide moldings on the exterior doors with sloped surfaces.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide weatherstripping that is a standard cataloged product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of this specialized item. Provide weatherstripping tempered spring bronze or looped neoprene or vinyl held in an extruded non-ferrous metal housing. Install bronze weatherstripping with a minimum thickness of 0.0089 inch for sills, and a minimum thickness of 0.0063 inch elsewhere. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant in accordance with WDMA I.S. 4.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

WDMA I.S. 1-A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.5 Prefitting

Provide factory prefinishedand factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint.

2.3.6.2 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI Qual Stds Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating is AWI Qual Stds premium, medium rubbed sheen, [open] [closed] grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish[es].

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Split resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than 500 pounds load when tested in accordance with WDMA TM-5.

b. Cycle-slam: 200,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of WDMA TM-7.

c. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than 700 pounds load when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with WDMA TM-8 using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2

inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp shall not exceed1/4 inch when measured in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1-A.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping

Install doors in strict accordance with the door manufacturer's printed installation instructions and details. Weatherstrip exterior swing-type doors at sills, heads and jambs to provide weathertight installation. Apply weatherstripping at sills to bottom rails of doors and hold in place with a brass or bronze plate. Apply weatherstripping to door frames at jambs and head. Shape weatherstripping at sills to suit the threshold. Meeting stiles of exterior double-doors shall be made weathertight by means of a neoprene, vinyl or spring-bronze weatherstripped astragal secured to the inactive door leaf.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 52 00

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 611	(1998) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 701	(2004) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weather Strip
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2008; Update 1 2008; Update 2 2008; Update 3 2009) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F 1642	(2004) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2004) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2004) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows
Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows
Hardware
Fasteners
Window performance
Thermal-Barrier Windows
Mullions
Window Cleaners' Bolts
Screens
Weatherstripping
Accessories
Thermal performance

Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample
Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural calculations for deflection

Design Analysis

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by UFC 4-010-01 "DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings" and paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance" below. unless conformance is demonstrated by Standard Airblast Test results. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, shall be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, shall be reflected in the shop drawings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum condensation resistance factor
Resistance to forced entry
Standard Airblast Test;

For Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of airblast testing, whether by arena test or shocktube, shall be included in a test report, providing information in accordance with ASTM F 1642, as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test. The test results shall demonstrate the ability of each window proposed for use to withstand the airblast loading parameters and achieve the hazard level rating specified in paragraph "Standard Airblast Test Method".

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Window Identification

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.

1.4.2 Sample Requirements

1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size window of each type proposed for use, complete with AAMA Label, glazing, hardware, anchors, and other accessories. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample windows with such items that are to be used.

Submit one full-size corner of each window type proposed for use. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample with such items that are to be used.

1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Minimum Antiterrorism Performance criteria. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria". Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF), and resistance to forced entry, and, for Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows cannot be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to preparation of the drawings and fabrication.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria

Windows must meet the minimum antiterrorism performance criteria as specified in the paragraphs below.

1.8.1.1 Glazing

Glazing must have laminated glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.8.1.2 Aluminum Window Frames

Restrict aluminum framing members deflections of edges of glazing they support to L/160 under an equivalent 3-second duration loading obtained from Figure 1 of ASTM F 2248, where L denotes the length of the glazing supported edge. (L is to be based on edge length of glazing in frame and not on the distance between anchors that fasten frame to the structure.)

The glazing frame bite for the window frames must be adequate to accept the width of structural silicone sealant or glazing tape as specified in paragraph "Provisions for Glazing" below.

1.8.1.3 Window Frame Anchors

Fasten window frames to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist forces generated by a 3-second duration load of twice the amount deterimed in 1.9.1.2 acting on the entire window unit.

1.8.2 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least twice the amount determined in 1.9.1.2.

1.8.3 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

1.9 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.10 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

1.10.1 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.10.2 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.10.3 Sound Attenuation

The window unit must have a minimum STC of 41 with the window glazed with two pieces of 1/4 inch thick laminated glass 34 with the window glazed with 1/2 inch air space between two pieces of 1/4 inch thick glass when tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 acoustical performance.

1.11 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.12 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 60 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503. Glazed systems (including frames and glass) will be Energy Star labeled products as appropriate to climate zone and as applicable to window type, with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of .40 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures. Glazed systems must have a U-factor maximum of .75 Btu per square foot times hr times degree F in accordance with NFRC 100.

2.1.1 Single Hung Windows

Aluminum single-hung (H) windows must conform to AAMA 101 H-HC40 type which operate vertically with the weight of sash offset by a counterbalancing mechanism mounted in window to hold the sash stationary at any open position. Provide windows with a tilt-in sash. Provide single-hung windows with locking devices to secure the sash in the closed position. Counterbalancing mechanisms must be easily replaced after installation.

2.1.1.1 Window Materials

Window frames and sash members, mullions, mullion covers, screen frames, and glazing beads shall be fabricated in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

Weatherstripping will be woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the

sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F-HC40 (Optional Performance Grade).

2.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.4 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.5 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness specified or as required by current ATFP requirements noted in UFC 4-010-01; larger thickness governing. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape. The width of the structural silicone sealant bead must be at least equal to, but not larger than two times the thickness designation of the glass to which it adheres. The width of the adhesive glazing tape will be at least equal to two times, but not more than four times the thickness designation of the glass to which it adheres. Design sash for outside double glazing and for securing glass with glazing clips, glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) compression-type weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do no use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sunlight.

2.2.3 Fasteners

Fabricated from 100 percent re-melted steel. Use fasteners as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be the same class and grade and will be factory assembled. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

[Provide mullions between multiple window units which meet the design pressure of 40 psf. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. Color must be as indicated in Section 09 06 90 - COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

a. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22 as indicated in Section 09 06 90 - COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2.9 Screens

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Adjust single-hung windows to operate with maximum applied force of 25 pounds in either direction, not

including breakaway friction force. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate corrugated cardboard and protective materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse or recycling. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 62 01

TRANSLUCENT PANELS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1003	(2000) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
ASTM D 1929	(1996; R 2001e1) Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics
ASTM D 2843	(1999; R 2004e1) Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics
ASTM D 635	(2006) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E 84	(2007) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install commercially available translucent panel flat glass which satisfy all requirements contained in this section and have been verified by load testing and independent design analyses (if required) to meet specified design requirements. The translucent panel system shall be UV-stabilized, shatter proof and energy efficient. The plastics used in the manufacture of the translucent panels shall be light transmitting plastics for daylighting applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Drawings showing fabrication details, materials, dimensions, installation methods, anchors, and relationship to adjacent construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Warranty

Manufacturer's 5 year complete warranty.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Certified test reports from independent testing laboratory for each type and class of panel system. Reports shall verify that the material meets apecified performance requirements. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if they are current and indicative of products used on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's certificate stating that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of the specified products with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. The installer shall have documented experience of 5 years minimum performing the work specified.

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

System modules shall be factory assembled to the greatest extent possible. Panels shall be shipped to the jobsite in rugged shipping units and shall be ready for erection. All translucent panels shall have conspicuous decals affixed warning individuals against sitting or stepping on the units. Translucent panels shall be stored on the long edge, several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover to prevent warping. Translucent panels shall be delivered in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. All products shall be delivered, stored and protected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide to the Government the manufacturer's complete warranty for materials, workmanship, and installation. The warranty shall be for 5 years from the time of project completion and shall not be prorated. The warranty shall guarantee, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Light transmission and color of the panels shall not change after exposure to heat of 300 degrees F for 25 minutes.

b. There is no delamination of the panel affecting appearance, performance, weatherability or structural integrity of the panels or the completed system.

c. There is no fiberbloom on the panel face.

d. Change in light transmission of no more than 6% per ASTM D 1003, and in color (yellowing index) no more than 10 points in comparison to the original specified value over a 10 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC POLYCARBONATE PANELS

The system shall be manufactured from translucent polycarbonate panels designed for architectural applications. Panels shall consist of a polycarbonate resin with a permanent, co-extruded, ultra-violet protective layer; this layer shall be co-extruded by the manufacturer during the original extrusion of the panel and shall be a permanent part of the exterior and interior layers. Pot-applied coatings or films of dissimilar materials are unacceptable. Panel width shall not exceed 2 feet to ensure best performance for wind uplift, vibration, oil canning and visual appearance. The following manufacturing requirements shall be met:

a. Panel shall be extruded in one single formable length. Transverse sections are unacceptable. The panels shall be manufactured with upstands which are integral to the unit, and the upstands shall be 90 degrees to the panel face (standing seam dry glazed concept). Welding or gluing of upstands or standing seam is unacceptable.

b. Mullions shall be dry glazed profiles, using no sealant, welding, adhesives or gaskets; mullions shall be thermally broken and continuous for panel length.

c. For structural performance, the use of adhesives, plastic or sonic welding or sealant is not allowed.

d. For longevity, the minimum ratio of panel weight to thickness shall be 0.5 psf for 0.4 inch thick panel.

e. The extruded panel shall include integral extruded multi-cells, and truss-like structural core for resistance to buckling. The panel's exterior skins shall be interconnected and spaced apart by supporting ribs, perpendicular to the skins, at a spacing not to exceed 0.16 inches (truss-like construction). In addition, the space between the two exterior skins in a cross section shall be divided by multiple parallel intermediate surfaces, at a spacing not to exceed 0.16 inches.

f. Interior flame spread classification shall be Class I in accordance with ASTM E 84.

g. Smoke density shall be no greater than 70 in accordance with ASTM D 2843.

h. The exterior and interior faces shall be an approved light transmitting panel with a CC1 fire rating classification in accordance with ASTM D 635.

i. Self-ignition shall be greater than 1058 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 1929.

2.2 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Appearance

The face sheets shall be uniform in color to prevent splotchy appearance. Faces shall be completely free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact. Clusters of air bubbles/pinholes which collect moisture and dirt are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Panel Fabrication

Panel construction shall meet the following requirements: Light transmission 20.

2.2.3 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for translucent panels shall be a minimum U-factor of 0.48 and a SHGC of 0.56.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

The Contractor shall verify when structural support is ready to receive all specified work and to convene a pre-installation conference, if approved by the Contracting Officer, including the Contractor, the installer and all parties directly affecting and affected by the specified work. All submitted opening sizes, dimensions and tolerances shall be field verified; preparation of openings shall include isolating dissimilar materials from aluminum system to avoid damage by electrolysis. The installer shall examine area of installation to verify readiness of site conditions and to notify the Contractor about any defects requiring correction. Work shall not commence until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 ERECTION

Translucent panel system shall be erected in accordance with the approved shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer. Fastening and sealing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's shop drawings. All panel protection shall be removed and, after other trades have completed work on adjacent materials, panel installation shall be carefully inspected and adjusted, if necessary, to ensure proper installation and weather-tight conditions. All staging, lifts and hoists required for the complete installation and field measuring shall be provided. System shall be installed clean of dirt, debris or staining and thoroughly examined for removal of all protective material prior to final inspection of the designated work area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1	(2006) Butts and Hinges
BHMA A156.13	(2005) Mortise Locks & Latches, Series 1000
BHMA A156.15	(2006) Closer Holder Release Devices
BHMA A156.16	(2002) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.17	(2004) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
BHMA A156.18	(2006) Materials and Finishes
BHMA A156.2	(2003) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
BHMA A156.21	(2006) Thresholds
BHMA A156.22	(2005) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
BHMA A156.3	(2001) Exit Devices
BHMA A156.4	(2000) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA A156.5	(2001) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products
BHMA A156.6	(2005) Architectural Door Trim
BHMA A156.7	(2003) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.8	(2005) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule
Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1
Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Provide hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors manufactured to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Conform to BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.2.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.2.2 Pivots

BHMA A156.4.

2.2.3 Spring Hinges

BHMA A156.17.

2.2.4 Locks and Latches

2.2.4.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Install knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.2.4.2 Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.2.4.3 Auxiliary Locks

BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.2.5 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons, not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch.

2.2.6 Exit Locks With Alarm

BHMA A156.5, Type E0431 (with full-width horizontal actuating bar) for single doors; Type E0431 (with actuating bar) or E0471 (with actuating bar and top and bottom bolts, both leaves active) for pairs of doors, unless otherwise specified. Provide terminals for connection to remote indicating panel.

2.2.7 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.2.8 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.2.8.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs where indicated in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Conform to the minimum requirements of BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.2.8.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule" for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.2.9 Keyings

A Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks: 3 change keys each lock.
Master Key Sets: 3 keys each set.

B. Equip locks with cylinders for interchangeable-core pin tumbler inserts. Furnish construction cores or removable plastic inserts for the construction period, and remove when directed.

1. Furnish final cores and keys for installation as directed by Contracting Officer.

2. Ship all permanent keys and cylinders via "Certified Main" directly from the manufacturer to the Real Estate Element. The package shall be marked with the project number and shipped to the following adress:

For MILCON Projects:
Military Construction Element, 436 CES/CECM
600 Chevron Avenue
Dover AFB, DE 19902-5600

For RPMC Projects:
Real Estate Element, 436 CES/CERR
600 Chevron Avenue
Dover AFB, DE 19902-5600

C. Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored): Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders shall contain a Schlage C-123 compatible keyway with key removable type cores. Cores shall utilize a Large Format Everest IC core.

2.2.10 KNOX BOX

Box shall be The Knox Co. Series 3200 and comply with local fire department regulations.

2.2.11 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.2.12 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.2.12.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.2.13 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.2.14 Closer Holder-Release Devices

BHMA A156.15.

2.2.15 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.2.15.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; one inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors and one inch less than height of bottom rail for panel doors.

2.2.16 Edge Guards

BHMA A156.6, stainless steel, of same height as armor plates. Apply to hinge stile.

2.2.17 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.2.18 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.2.19 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, , for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors not to exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Provide weather stripping with one of the following:

2.2.19.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear anodized aluminum.

2.2.19.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.2.19.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.2.20 Soundproofing Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Include adjustable doorstops at head and jambs and an automatic door bottom per set, both of extruded aluminum, [clear (natural)] [bronze] anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed-cell sponge gasket. Furnish door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed-cell sponge neoprene gasket. Doorstops mitered at corners. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets".

2.2.21 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, [clear] [bronze] anodized. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.2.21.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.2.21.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.2.22 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.3 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners that are exposed to weather. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.4 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, aluminum paint prime coat finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Operate doors without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

HW- 1
3 pr. Hinges, A8112-4" (BHMA A156.l)
2 ea. Weatherstripping, Roy 154 (BHMA A156.22)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 740S (BHMA A156.22)
2 ea. Closer, C02021 - Grade 1 (BHMA A156.4)
1 ea. Threshold, J32100 (BMHA A156.21)
1 es. Automated Entrance Automatic Door Opener w/Infraread Motor Sensor & Fail Safe

Note: Door shall be equipped with automatic open-hold-close cycle (45 seconds) when activated by signal. Provide all necessary wiring and hardware for door unit.

HW- 2
1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A8112-4" (BHMA A156.l)
1 ea. Exit Device Type 1, Function 08, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.3)
1 ea. Weatherstripping, Roy 154 (BHMA A156.22)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 740S (BHMA A156.22)
1 ea. Closer, C02021, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.4)
1 ea. Threshold, J32100 (BHMA A156.21)

HW- 3
1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A8112-4" (BHMA A156.l)
1 ea. Office Lockset, F84, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.13)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 780S (BHMA A156.22)
3 Silencers (BHMA A156.l6)
1 ea. Wallstop, Hager 230W (BHMA Al56.8)

HW- 4
1 1/2 pr. Hinges, A81l2-4" (BHMA A156.1)
1 ea. Storage Lockset, F86, Grade 1 (BHMA Al56.13)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 780S (BHMA A156.22)
3 ea. Silencers (BHMA A156.16)
1 ea. Wall stop, Hager 230W (BHMA A156.8)

HW- 5
1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A8112-4" (BHMA A156.l)
2 ea. Push/Pull, J400 (BHMA A156.6)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 780S (BHMA A156.22)
1 ea. Closer, C02021, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.4)
3 ea. Silencers (BHMA A156.16)
1 ea. Wallstop, Hager 230W (BHMA A156.8)

HW- 6
3 pr. Hinges, A8l12-4" (BHMA A156.l)
1 ea. Storage Lockset, P86, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.13)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 740S (BHMA A156.22)
1 ea. Closer, C0202l, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.4)
2 ea. Weatherstripping, Roy 154 (BHMA Al56.22)
1 ea. Threshold, J32100 (BHMA A156.21)

HW- 7
1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A8112-4" (BMHA A156.1)
1 ea. Office Lockset, F84, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.13)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 780S (BHMA A156.22)
3 ea. Silencers
1 ea. Threshold, J32100 (BHMA A156.22)

HW- 8
1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A8l12-4" (BHMA A156.l)
1 ea. Corridor Lock Lockset, F90, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.13)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 780S (BHMA A156.22)
3 ea. Silencers
1 ea. Wallstop, Hager 230W (BMHA A156.13)

HW- 9
1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A8l12-4" (BHMA A156.l)
1 ea. Weatherstripping, Roy 154 (BHMA Al56.22)
1 ea. Threshold, J32100 (BHMA A156.21)
1 ea. Door Bottom, Hager 740S (BHMA A156.22)
1 ea. Closer, Grade 1 (BHMA A156.4)
1 ea. Card Reader
1 ea. MAG Lock

Note: Provide all necessary wiring and hardware for card reader and coordinate with security system vendor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036	(2001) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1184	(2000ae1) Structural Silicone Sealants
ASTM C 509	(2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 669	(2000) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D 395	(2003) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 1300	(2004e1) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E 773	(2001) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 774	(1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2004) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(1990) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

SIGMA TB-3001	(1990) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
SIGMA TM-3000	(1997) Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-378	(Basic; Notice 1) Putty Linseed Oil Type, (for Wood-Sash-Glazing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

Control Tower Insulating Glass

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

Plastic Glazing

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Plastic Sheet

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealant

Two 8 x 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, and insulating glass units.

Three samples of each indicated material. Samples of plastic sheets shall be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Plastic Glazing

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

Control Tower Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Certificates from the manufacturer attesting that the units meet the luminous and solar radiant transmission requirements for heat absorbing glass.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and sealing materials

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warranty the insulating glass to be free of fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces, for a 10-year period following date of substantial completion. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government. Warranty shall be signed by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C 1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q4 (A). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.2 HEAT - TREATED GLASS

Heat treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.2.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be FT fully tempered transparent flat type Class 2 - tinted, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 glazing select, 55 percent light transmittance, 6 percent shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual.

2.2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated 1/2 inch airspace, filled with argon. The units shall meet CBA Grade requirement when tested in accordance with ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774, Class A. Spacer shall be black, roll-

formed, steel aluminum or stainless steel, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Each pane shall be minimum 1/4 inch thick. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.2.2.1 Low-E Insulating Glass

Low-E insulating units shall be laminated glass interior pane and fully tempered exterior pane , Class 2-tinted with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 3 surface (inside surface of interior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be R-Value/Winter Nighttime 2.07, shading coefficient .563. Color shall be as specified in Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2.2.2 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall consist of two layers of FT fully tempered glass, Class 2 tinted, quality q3-glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass shall be bonded together with 0.030 inch thick PVB interlayer under pressure, or alternatives such as resin laminates, conforming to requirements of 16CFR1201 and ASTM C1172. Color shall be bronze.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, SIGMA TM-3000, SIGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Glazing Compound

ASTM C 669. Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric and structural sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealant shall be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units

2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C 1184, Type S.

2.3.4 Joint Backer

Joint backer shall have a diameter size at least 25 percent larger than joint width; type and material as recommended in writing by glass and sealant manufacturer.

2.3.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D 2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C 509 and ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color shall be black.

2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal

accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, SIGMA TB-3001, SIGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, SIGMA TB-3001, SIGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of SIGMA TB-3001 and SIGMA TM-3000.

3.2.2 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass in accordance with manufacturer's installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.3 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass shall be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted. Clean plastic sheet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL DOOR LOUVERS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2004) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997e1) Standard Specification for Commercial Steel, Sheet, Carbon,(0.15 Maximum Percent Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2006) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2006) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louvers and door louvers shall match door color.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A 366/A 366M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 DOOR LOUVERS

Inverted "V" sightproof type not less than one inch thick with matching metal trim. Louvers for exterior doors shall be weather resistant type.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 0.050 inch thick. Frames and trim shall be clamp-in "L" type.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Door Louvers

Fabricate of 20 U.S. gage steel sheet. Trim shall be beveled "Z" molding both sides.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For exterior doors, provide aluminum insect screens, 18 by 16 or 18 by 14 mesh. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied anodic coating.

2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and apply an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes, [clear (natural), M10C22A31, Architectural Class II.

2.4.2 Steel

Provide factory-applied coating. Clean and phosphate treat exposed surfaces and apply rust-inhibitive primer and baked enamel finish coat, one mil minimum total dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 06 90

COLOR SCHEDULE
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule

Color boards shall be submitted 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.

b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.

c. Samples shall be on size 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.

d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.1.1 Brick:

Beldon Brick #8521-A

2.2.1.2 Glass and Glazing:

Solar Bronze

2.2.1.3 Exterior Insulation and Finish

Dryvit #111 "Prairie Clay."

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.2.1 Aluminum Windows:

Dark Bronze

2.2.2.2 Fascia:

Dark Bronze

2.2.2.3 Soffits:

Dark Bronze

2.2.2.4 Downspouts and Louvers:

#BLK IP32 YOX IP39 OXR 19 "DAFB Eagle Feather Tan"

2.2.2.5 Gutters and Flashing

Dark Bronze

2.2.2.6 Coping:

Dark Bronze

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.3.1 SSMR

Centria #154 "Dark Bronze"

2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.4.1 Carpet:

CPT-1 Shaw Splash Tile 10074 - #74307 Half Gainer
CPT-2 Shaw Splash Tile 10074 - #74308 Springboard

2.2.4.2 Ceramic Tile:

CT-1 DalTile - TN96- Tortora
CT-2 DalTile - RD03 - Light Gold

2.2.4.3 Grout: Custom Building Products #382 "Bone".

2.2.4.4 VCT

Flexco C-13, Ice Beige

2.2.4.5 Vinyl Wall Base

VB-1: Flexco - Neutral 20
VB-2: Flexco - Almond 22

2.2.5 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.5.1 Paint:

a. Walls:
PT-2: Sherwin Williams - Softer Tan #6141
PT-3: Sherwin Williams - Basket Beige #6143
PT-4: Sherwin Williams - Navajo White #6126

b. Doors: Sherwin Williams - Believable Buff #6120

c. Door Trim/Frame: Sherwin Williams - Whole Wheat #6121

2.2.6 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.6.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:

SAT-2: Armstrong Designer "White"
SAT-1: USG Acoustone Glacier "White."

2.2.6.2 Paint:

PT-1: Sherwin Williams - Antique White #6119

2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.7.1 Wall Switch Plates & Receptacle Plates:

Ivory.

2.2.7.2 Chair Rail

Sherwin Williams - Pure White #7005

2.2.7.3 Toilet Partitions

Scranton Products - "Parchment"

2.2.7.4 Interior Signage

Background: Match Sherwin Williams #6121 “Whole Wheat”
Letters: White

2.2.7.5 Window Blinds

Antique White, Spring Fashions, Brighton, #4222 (Command Suite)
Antique White, Graber, Insignia 1” Aluminum Horizontal Blinds (Offices)

2.2.7.6 Plastic Laminate:

Counters: WilsonArt #4588-07 “Kalahari Topaz”
Cabinets: WilsonArt #D50-60 “Khaki Brown”

2.2.7.7 Solid Surface Material: Corian “Burled Beach”

2.2.7.8 Elevator Cab

Floor: VCT Flexco C-13, Ice Beige
Walls: Plastic Laminate, Wilson Art #D50-60 “Khaki Brown”
Ceiling: SAT USG Acoustone Glacier “White”

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2006) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(2007) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(2004) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(2003) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM ML/SFA 920	(1991) Metal Lathing and Furring

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2007) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems

Submit for the erection of metal framing and furring. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A 463/A 463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than[0.0179 inch thickess, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures 0.0329 inch thickness.

2.1.1.2 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C 645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA 920, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance.

3.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1002	(2004) Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C 1047	(1999; R 2004) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2004) Gypsum Board
ASTM C 36/C 36M	(2003e1) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 475	(2002) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(2001) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2003e1) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 840	(2004) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2004) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 253	(1999) Application of Gypsum Sheathing

GA 600 (2003) Fire Resistance Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir (2004) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-03 Product Data

1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

2. Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

3. Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

4. Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

5. Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

B. SD-04 Samples

C. SD-07 Certificates

1. Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Foil-Backed

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Location at exterior walls.

2.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.2.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.2.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.2.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.2.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.2.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.3 Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Nails

ASTM C 514.

2.1.3.2 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.3.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application per ASTM C 514 Use as follows:

Length of Legs (inch)	Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.4 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials. For predecorated gypsum board provide prefinished metal or plastic trim to match predecorated gypsum board.

2.1.5 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

The moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing shall be 15-lb asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.1.6 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry and concrete walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.3 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass matt water-resistant gypsum tile backing

board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.4 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.5 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publication GA 253. Design details for joints and fasteners shall follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Exposed surfaces of the gypsum sheathing shall not be left exposed beyond the manufacture's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Openings shall be properly flashed. All joints, seams and penetrations shall be sealed with compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.6 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.7 Application of Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C 840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas exterior soffits, apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. A 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane shall be placed behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Membrane shall be placed with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance

with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Construction and materials shall not be placed behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 00

CERAMIC TILE
8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1	(1999) Installation of Ceramic Tile; including A108.1A-C, 108.4-.13, 118.1-.10, A136.1
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 2002) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(2004e1) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1999) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 648	(2004)Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99	(2002) Health Care Facilities

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(2003-2004) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-03 Product Data

1. Tile
2. Setting-Bed
3. Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

B. SD-04 Samples

1. Tile
2. Accessories
3. Grout

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

C. SD-06 Test Reports

1. Testing

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

D. SD-07 Certificates

1. Tile
2. Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class III-Medium Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

<TAI OPT="MOSAIC TILE">2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be thin set:

ANSI A118.1

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A108.1.

2.4.2 Conductive Dry-Set Mortar

ANSI A108.1.

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A108.1.

2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A108.1; latex-portland cement grout.

2.4.5 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A108.1, Type I.

2.4.6 Epoxy Resin Grout

ANSI A108.1.

2.4.7 Furan Resin Grout

ANSI A108.1 and consist of an intimate mixture of furfuryl-alcohol resin with carbon filler and catalyst.

2.4.8 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate over wood sub-floors, shall be in accordance with ANSI A108.1. Cementitious backer units shall be 1/2inch thick.

2.4.9 Glass Mat Gypsum Backer Panel

Glass mat water-resistant gypsum backer board, for use as tile substrate over wood subfloors, shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1178/C 1178M. Glass mat gypsum backer board shall be 1/2 inch thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1 for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.1. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1.

3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout

Furan mortar and grout installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F113.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.1. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, quarry tile shall be grouted with either furan or epoxy resin grout. Joints shall be raked and cleaned to the full depth of the tile and neutralized when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Epoxy resin grout shall be installed in conformance with ANSI A108.1. Furan resin grout shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Tile installed with furan resin shall be coated with wax by the tile manufacturer. Installation of resin grout shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Recommended temperature shall be maintained in the area and on the surface to be grouted. After grouting, tile shall be left free of grout stain.

3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.1.

3.5 TESTING

Electrical resistance tests shall be performed on conductive flooring in the presence of the Contracting Officer by a technician experienced in such work and a copy of the test results shall be furnished. Test procedures, testing apparatus, and test results shall be in accordance with the provisions for Conductive Flooring in NFPA 99.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07920JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M	(2005a) Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
ASTM A 641/A 641M	(2003) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1998e1) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 423	(2002a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2004) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(2004) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1; R 2005) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 1264	(1998; R 2005) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1477	(1998a; R 2003) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2006) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

a. Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in acoustic ceiling tiles to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

b. Total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with recycle material.

c. Manufacturer's catalog for the following items showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units
Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings
Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements if necessary. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. . The location and extent of acoustical treatment must be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

1.3.1 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C 423 Test Method.

1.3.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Comply with EPA requirements. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

a. Type: III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish) .

b. Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

d. Minimum NRC: 0.75 in open office areas; 0.60 in conference rooms, executive offices, teleconferencing rooms, and other rooms as designated; 0.50 in all other rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

e. Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR-1, 0.75 or greater.

f. Nominal size: 24 by 24 inch.

g. Edge detail: Reveal.

h. Finish: See Specification Section 09 06 90, Color Schedule.

i. Minimum CAC: 35.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard suspension system conforming to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length.

2.3 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Conform wires to [ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 0.11 inch in diameter.

2.3.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A 1008/A 1008Mwith an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B 633, Type RS.

2.3.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

1 Fire detection/alarm system

2 Air conditioning controls

3 Plumbing system

4 Heating and steam systems

5 Air conditioning duct system

6 Sprinkler system

7 Intercommunication system

8 Telephone junction boxes

2.5 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as specified in Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for uneveness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other

penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(2002) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM F 1869	(2004) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Adhesives

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers and adhesives to the Contracting Officer. Highlight VOC emissions.

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories. Provide a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation
Installation

Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of20 tiles for each 1000 tiles . Furnish extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Conform to ASTM F 1066 for vinyl-composition tile, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, 12 inch square and 1/8 inch thick. Provide color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. See Color Schedule 09 06 90.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F 1861 for wall base, Type TV (thermoplastic vinyl), Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 6 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Furnish preformed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS

Conform to ASTM F 2169 for treads, risers, and stringers , Type TV (thermoplastic vinyl). Vinyl may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Conform to ASTM F 2169 for surface of treads Class 1 smooth and have Group 1 abrasive non-slip strip. Provide round nosing. Provide either a one piece nosing/tread/riser design with a matching coved riser.

2.4 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl or clear anodized aluminum and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. VOC content must be less than the current VOC content limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F 1482 for panel type underlayment products.

2.7 POLISH/FINISH

Furnish polish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.8 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Furnish caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories in accordance with Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Flatten floor to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F 710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Insstall underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F 1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove from the slabs concrete curing and sealer compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests and comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 1869 or ASTM F 2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions. No sooner than 5 days after installation, wash flooring with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with

clear cold water, and, except for rubber flooring and stair treads, risers and stringers, vinyl and other flooring not requiring polish by manufacturer, given the number of coats of polish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Clean and maintain all other flooring as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPET
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 107	(2002) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2001) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 16	(2004) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 165	(1999) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - AATCC Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(1998) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3278	(1996e1; R 2004) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 5252	(1998a; R 2003) Operation of the Hexapod Drum Tester
ASTM D 5417	(1999; R 2003) Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM D 5793	(2003) Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D 5848	(1998) Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E 648	(2004) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2002) Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(1981) Machine-made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2000) Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation
Molding

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding. Installation drawings for the following items diagramming the location of seams, edge moldings, and carpet direction for approval prior to installation.

1) Carpet Pads
2) Carpet Moldings
3) Base

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet
Carpet Pads
Carpet Moldings
Base

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

1) Carpet Pads
2) Carpet Moldings
3) Base

Surface Preparation
Installation

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

Regulatory Requirements

Three copies of report stating that carpet contains recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Include percentage of recycled material in the report.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet
Molding

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

Regulatory Requirements

Report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material. Certificates, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section, for the following:

1) Carpet Pads
2) Carpet Moldings
3) Base

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet
Cleaning and Protection

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Provide the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label for carpet and adhesives or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247, and where possible, purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting. Conform to EPA requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Store materials in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom<TAI OPT="MODULAR TILE CARPET"> for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 10 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Provide the Carpet and Rug Institute

(CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Label. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI Green Label Requirements for Indoor Air Quality Test Criteria.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

2.1.1.1 MODULAR TILE CARPET

Comply with the following carpet requirements:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Type: Modular tile 24 by 24 inches square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551. <MET> [3.6] [1.8] m</MET>

c. Pile Type: Pattern Loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon staple.

e . Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/10 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

f. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 10 per square inch.

g. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 26 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

h. Pile Density: Minimum 9360.

i. Dye Method: Solution dyed (80%.) Yarn (or Skein) dyed (40%).

j. Backing Materials: Provide primary backing materials like those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet synthetic material. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is needed.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Test carpet with the minimum 2.5-3.0 (Moderate) ARR in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252(Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
b. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

c. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Comply carpet with 16 CFR 1630. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

d. Tuft Bind: Provide tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile .

e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

f. Colorfastness to Light: Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

g. Colorfastness to Water: Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

h. Delamination Strength: Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

i. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitatiave), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 CARPET PADS

Provide a sponge rubber pad, 64-ounce flame spread in accordance with NFPA 253.

2.3.1 Recycling Requirments

Provide bonded polyurethane carpet cushions be made from 15-50 percent of postconsumer content and 15-50 percent of total recovered materials content.

2.4 CARPET MOLDINGS

Install carpet moldings, either vinyl or aluminum, where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface.

2.5 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Provide waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation to meet local air-quality standards, and as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.6 MOLDING

Provide a floor flange of a minimum 1-1/2 inch wide and face a minimum 5/8 inch wide .heavy-duty vinyl molding designed for the type of carpet being installed.

2.7 TAPE

Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern as specified in Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab shall for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Match carpet, when required, to a type of concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Perform all work by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation for at least 72 hours following installation.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with release adhesive and snugly jointed together. Lay tiles in the same direction with accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Provide remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total. Remove non-retained scraps from site and recycle appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100Doc	(2005) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2007) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 669	(2000) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
ASTM D 2092	(1995; R 2001e1) Standard Guide for Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D 4444	(1992; R 2003) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM F 1869	(2004) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(Jan 2004) Aluminum Paint
MPI 10	(Jan 2004) Exterior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
MPI 107	(Jan 2004) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)

MPI 11	(Jan 2004) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 134	(Jan 2004) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 139	(Jan 2004) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 141	(Jan 2004) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 144	(Jan 2004) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(Jan 2004) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 163	(Jan 2006) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 23	(Jan 2004) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(Jan 2004) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 39	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Jan 2004) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 45	(Jan 2004) Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer
MPI 46	(Jan 2004) Interior Enamel Undercoat
MPI 47	(Jan 2004) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 50	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 51	(Jan 2004) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 52	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 56	(Jan 2004) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Gloss
MPI 57	(Jan 2004) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI 72	(Jan 2004) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 79	(Jan 2004) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 8	(Jan 2004) Exterior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level I

MPI 90	(Jan 2004) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(Jan 2004) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Jan 2004) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC QP 1	(1998; E 2004) Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(2000; E 2004) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2004; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000; E 2004) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(2000; E 2004) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Visual Standard for Power-and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
SSPC VIS 4	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev D; Am 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-03 Product Data

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

A. Application instructions

B. Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

C. Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.3.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must

remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that confrom to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

A. Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

B. Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100Doc and ACGIH 0100Doc confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN .

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100Doc, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color Coding For Shore-To-Ship Utility Connections: Paint hose connection fittings and shut-off valves the designated color. In addition to color coding provide 2 inch high stenciled letters using black stencil paint, clearly designating service for each connection.

B. Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated in accordance with Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated . Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

[b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. [In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals.]

b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers,

epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

A. MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

B. Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min

G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70
G6	Gloss	70 to 85
G7	High Gloss	

C. Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 REPUTTYING AND REGLAZING

Remove cracked, loose, and defective putty or glazing compound on glazed sash and provide new putty or glazing compound. Where defective putty or glazing compound constitutes 30 percent or more of the putty at any one light, remove the glass and putty or glazing compound and reset the glass.

Remove putty or glazing compound without damaging sash or glass. Clean rabbets to bare wood or metal and prime prior to reglazing. Putty for wood sash shall be a linseed oil putty. Glazing compound for metal sash shall conform to ASTM C 669. Patch surfaces to provide smooth transition between existing and new surfaces. Finish putty or glazing compound to a neat and true bead. Allow glazing compound time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation, prior to coating application. Allow putty to set one week prior to coating application.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, [disintegrated coatings,] and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.4 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.4.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, or SSPC SP 10. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.4.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

A. For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

B. For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

C. For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.4.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized

metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

3.4.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.5 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.5.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.5.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.6 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.6.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood [and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface]: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.7 APPLICATION

3.7.1 Coating Application

A. Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

B. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

C. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

D. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

E. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

F. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

G. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

H. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.7.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

A. Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

B. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than [0.125 L] [1 pint] of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.7.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.7.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10. Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.10 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood [and plywood] surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

d. Wood Floors to Receive Natural Finish: Thin first coat 2 to 1 using thinner recommended by coating manufacturer. Apply all coatings at rate of 300 to 350 square feet per gallon. Apply second coat not less than 2 hours and not over 24 hours after first coat has been applied. Apply with lambs wool applicators or roller as recommended by coating manufacturer. Buff or lightly sand between intermediate coats as recommended by coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.11 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with [MIL-STD-101][ASME A13.1]. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by [MIL-STD-101][ASME A13.1], stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-

shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.12 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.13 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.[Use only materials [with a GPS green check mark] having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" [E1] [E2] [E3] rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels.][Use only interior paints and coatings that meet VOC requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit.] Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.13.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing concrete masonry on uncoated surface:

1. Latex
   New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G1 (Flat)

Block Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 10	MPI 10

   System DFT: 11 mils

   Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
   New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

   System DFT: 5.25 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

B. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 4.5 mils]

2. Waterborne Primer / Latex
MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10

System DFT: 4.5 mils

C. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163

System DFT: 4.5 mils

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

A. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8

System DFT: 5 mils

B. Existing roof surfaces previously coated:

1. Aluminum Paint
MPI REX 10.2D

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 107	MPI 1	MPI 1

System DFT: 3.5 mils

C. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 8	MPI 8

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

3.13.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,][Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. [MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 5 mils]

2. MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. Metal in toilets not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 5.25 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, uncoated Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Alkyd
MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4.5 mils

B. Existing, previously painted Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
MPI RIN 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI RIN 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Alkyd
MPI RIN 6.4C-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI RIN 6.4C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4.5 mils

C. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.]

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.]

D. New and Existing, uncoated Wood Doors; Pigmented finish:

1. Alkyd
New; MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4.5 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

2. Pigmented Polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.1E-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 72	MPI 72	MPI 72

System DFT: 4.5 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

E. Existing, previously painted Wood Doors; Pigmented finish:

1. Alkyd
New; MPI RIN 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 46	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4.5 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR , GYPSUM BOARD, PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 4 mils

2. [New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 144 MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 145 MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils

B. New and Existing, previously paintedWallboard in toilets, , shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. Alkyd
New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 47 MPI 47
System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 02

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2004) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 635	(2006) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

One sample of standard room sign showing typical quality, workmanship and color.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings/attachments/signage placement schedule (as applicable), shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Signage shall be obtained from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI Z97.1 and shall conform to the following:

Frames shall be aluminum. Frames shall be 1/8 inch wide.

End caps shall be aluminum with round corners.

2.1.2 Type of Mounting For Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be mounted with 1/16 inch thick vinyl foam tape fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

2.1.3 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs shall conform to the following:

Engraved Copy: Machine engrave letters, numbers, symbols, and other graphics into panel sign on face to produce precisely formed copy and sharp images, incised to uniform depth. Melamine plastic engraving stock used for ADA compliant graphic shall be three-ply lamination contrasting color core meeting ASTM D 635

2.1.4 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

2.1.5 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Raised and brailled characters and symbols are only required on signs that designate permanent rooms or spaces, including restrooms and room numbers. They are not required for information or way-finding signs. Raised letters and numbers on signs must protrude 1/32 inch upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 5/8 inch in height, but no higher than 2 inches. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 inches minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.2.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.2.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.3 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09 06 90 COLOR SCHEDULE. Finish of all signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Mounting height shall be 60 inch above the finish floor to the centerline of the sign. Distance from edge of door frame to edge of sign shall be as indicated on drawings. Required blocking shall be installed. Signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 3 inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 1/16 inch thick

closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 5 mil green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance. Signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids shall be mounted with clip connections to ceiling tees.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2004) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 336/A 336M	(2007) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A 385	(2005) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 221	(2006) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 36/B 36M	(2006) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 456	(2003) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM B 86	(2006) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings

ASTM D 2092	(1995; R 2001e1) Standard Guide for Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-QQ-C-320	(2000) Chromium Plating (Electrodeposited)-FSC MFFP

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings
Fabrication Drawings

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings for metal partitions and urinal screens. Installation drawings as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System
Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions
Colors And Finishes
Galvanized Steel Sheet
Partition Panels and Doors
Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
Hardware and Fittings
Brackets
Door Hardware
Floor-Anchored Partitions
Overhead-Braced Partitions

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

Hardware and Fittings
Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Certification

Documentation of product quality, as specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Waste Management

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, urinal screens, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions with Fabrication Drawings for review.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store Components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide Certification or warranties that solid plastic toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than 5 years after completion.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

Provide galvanized steel sheet cold-rolled, stretcher-level, commercial quality material, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Conform surface preparation of material for painting to ASTM D 2092, Method A.

2.1.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A 385 and ASTM A 123/A 123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.1.3 Brackets

Wall brackets must be two-ear panel brackets, T-style, 1-inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.1.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.1.4.1 General Requirements

Hardware for the toilet partition system must conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments with 36 CFR 1191; devices and hinges must be stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

a. Conform cold-rolled sheet steel to ASTM A 336/A 336M, commercial quality.

b. Zinc-base alloy must conform to ASTM B 86, Alloy AC41-A.

c. Brass must conform to ASTM B 36/B 36M, Alloy C26800.

d. Aluminum must conform to ASTM B 221.

e. Corrosion-resistant steel must conform to ASTM A 167, Type 302 .

2.1.4.2 Finishes

a. Chrome plating must conform to ASTM B 456.

b. Finish must conform to SAE AMS-QQ-C-320, Class I, Type I.

c. Aluminum must have a clear anodic coating conforming to AA DAF-45.

d. Corrosion-resistant steel must have a No. 4 finish.

e. Exposed fasteners must match the hardware and fittings.

2.1.5 Door Hardware

2.1.5.1 Hinges

Hinges must be self-lubricating with the indicated swing. Hinges must be the surface-mounted type and have the following type of return movement:

Torsion-rod return movement

Hinge must be adjustable to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors to 10 degrees.

2.1.5.2 Latch and Pull

Latch and pull must be a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

2.1.5.3 Coat Hooks

Coat hooks must be combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.2 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Partition Panels and doors must be not less than 1 inch thick .

2.2.1 Toilet Partitions

Conform toilet partitions enclosures to CID A-A-60003, Type I, floor supported, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet partitions enclosures as shown. Provide a width of 1 inch. Finish surface of panels must be solid plastic; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; 1/4 inch radius beveled edges. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders must be reinforced for mounting of the items required.

2.2.2 Urinal Screens

Conform urinal screens to CID A-A-60003, Type III. Provide finish for surface of solid plastic; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; 1/4 inch radius beveled edges. Provide thickness of 1 inch. Secure wall hung urinal screens with a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets. 42 inch long, continuous flanges. Screens must be fabricated from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Fittings and fasteners must be corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Pilasters must be not less than 1-1/4 inch thick . Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Trim piece at the floor must be 3 inch high and fabricated from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant steel.

2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Overhead brace must be fabricated from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inchwide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125-inch wall thickness. Finish must be AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF-45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Pilaster shoes shall be stainless steel. Height shall be 3 inches.

2.6 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware shall be pre-drilled by manufacturer. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware shall include: chrome plated non ferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; black anodized aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper, . Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel, tamper proof type. Wall mounting brackets shall be continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Floor-mounted anchorage shall consist of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Color of pilaster shoes shall match the solid plastic compartments and screens. Refer to Color Schedule 09 06 90.

2.7.2 Finishes

Colors must extend throughout the panel thickness. Provide exposed finish surfaces: smooth, waterproof, non-absorbant, and resistant to staining and marking with pens, pencils, or other writing devices. Solid plastic partitions must not show any sign of deterioration when immersed in the following chemicals and maintained at a temperature of 80 degrees F for a minimum of 30 days:

Acetic Acid (80 percent)	Hydrochloric Acid (40 percent)
Acetone	Hydrogen Peroxide (30 percent)
Ammonia (liquid)	Isopropyl Alcohol
Ammonia Phosphate	Lactic Acid (25 percent)
Bleach (12 percent)	Lime Sulfur
Borax	Nicotine
Brine	Potassium Bromide
Caustic Soda	Soaps
Chlorine Water	Sodium Bicarbonate
Citric Acid	Trisodium Phosphate
Copper Chloride	Urea; Urine
Core Oils	Vinegar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two wall brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure Panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts must have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to solid masonry with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inch. Expansion shields must have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Tops of doors must be level with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields must have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Overhead brace must be secured to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2006) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes
Accessory Items

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories as indicated on drawings. Provide each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide oval heads exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide concealed mounting flange. Provide grab with peened non-slip surface. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar. Location uni-sex Toilet 009.

2.2.2 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Provide surface mounted tilt mirror with full visibility for persons in a wheelchair. Furnish fixed tilt mirror, extending at least 4 inch from the wall at the top and tapering to 1 inch at the bottom. Conform to ASTM C 1036 and paragraph Glass Mirrors.

2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

P aper towel dispenser shall be constructed of not less than 0.269 inch Type 304 stainless steel, and shall be surface mounted. Locking mechanism shall be concealed tumbler key lock.

2.2.4 Soap Dispenser (SD)

S oap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps with a 4 inch spout length.

2.2.5 Towel Bar (TB)

Provide stainless steel towel bar with a minimum thickness of 0.015 inch. Provide minimum 3/4 inch diameter bar, or 5/8 inch square. Provide bright polish finish.

2.2.6 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet.

2.2.7 Waste Receptacle (WR)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel waste receptacle, designed for surface mounting. Provide reuseable liner, of the type standard with the receptacle manufacturer. Provide receptacles with push doors and doors for access to the waste compartment with continuous hinges. Furnish tumbler key lock locking mechanism.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulphide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation.] After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 35 30

RESIDENTIAL CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(2003) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA A161.1	(2000) Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of construction, fabrication, and attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets

Countertops and Backsplash

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Cabinets
Countertops and Backsplash

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

a. Countertop and backsplash - One section, containing both.

b. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.

c. Three countertop color samples approximately 2 by 3 inch size.

d. Three cabinet stain/color samples approximately 2 by 3 inch size.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cabinets

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face from vendors standard styles. Shelves shall be fixed or fully adjustable as indicated. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 3 inch increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips or wood dowels. Dowels shall be approximately 5/16 inch in diameter by 1-9/16 inch long. Dowels shall be inserted into borings for the shelf adjustments. Shelves shall be minimum 1/2 inch thick plywood or minimum 1/2 inch thick 45 pound density particle board. Drawer fronts shall be 45 pound density particle board or hardwood plywood to match cabinet door construction.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH

2.2.1 High-Pressure Laminated Plastic Clad Countertops

Clad countertop and backsplash shall be constructed of 3/4 inch thick plywood or 3/4 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core and shall be post formed cove type. Cove type shall be a single unit with self-edging

and plastic laminate coved at the juncture of the countertop and backsplash with wood nose molding at counter edge. Backsplash shall be not less than 4 inches high. Edging and trim shall consist of plastic laminate cut and fitted to all exposed edges. End splashes constructed of 3/4 inch plywood or 3/4 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core shall be supplied. Continuous sheets of longest lengths practicable shall be provided. Joints in surface sheeting shall be tight and flush and held to a practicable minimum. When the countertop and backsplash are two separate units, GP50 plastic laminate shall be used. When the countertop and backsplash are one unit, PF42 plastic laminate shall be used. Plastic laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and plastic laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces. For fully formed and cove type countertops, the post-forming plastic laminate shall not be bent to a radius smaller than the limit recommended by the plastic manufacturer.

2.2.2 Solid Polymer Countertops

Countertop and backsplash shall be constructed with integral lavatory as shown. Material shall be 3/4 inch thickness, cast, and filled nonporous solid surfacing composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material shall comply with the following performance requirements.

2.3 FINISH

2.3.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer.

2.3.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood, particle board or tempered hardboard cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the exposed side. Particle board shelves shall be covered on both sides with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces.

2.3.3 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.4 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. Hardware and fastenings for doors and drawers with particle board cores shall be of the through-bolt type. The types and finishes of hardware shall be as follows:

BHMA DESIGNATION

TYPE	NUMBER & FINISH
a. Door Hinges :	Grade 2 type, BHMA No. A156.9-94
b. Cabinet Pulls:	Standard wire pulls, chrome finish
c. Drawer Slide:	Side mounted Grade 1 type, BHMA No. A156.9-98, with full extension and a minimum 75 pound load capacity. Slides shall include a positive to avoid accidental drawer removal.

d. Adjustable Shelf Support System:
   1) Recessed (mortise) metal standards, BHMA No. B04071, chrome finish. Support clips, open type, BHMA No. B04091.
   2) Multiple holes with metal pin supports.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Refer to Color Schedule 09 06 90.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 14 24 00

HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2006; Errata 2006) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(2007) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2.2	(1997; Addenda A 1998) Checklist for Inspection of Hydraulic Elevators
ASME B16.11	(2005) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.9	(2003) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 106/A 106M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM D 92	(2005a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D 97	(2006) Pour Point of Petroleum Products
ASTM E 2074	(2000e1) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2003) International Building Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2006; Errata 2007) Standard for Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005; TIA 2005) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders
36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Detail drawings including dimensioned layouts in plan and elevation showing the arrangement of elevator equipment, accessories, supporting systems, anchorage of equipment, clearances for maintenance and operation; and details on hoistway, doors and frames, operation and signal stations, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, cylinder and plunge unit, and points of interface with normal power fire alarm system, HVAC or exhaust systems, and interface with emergency power systems. Provide drawings to show any revised building electrical system required to make supplied elevator system function as specified. Prepare drawings with complete wiring diagrams showing electrical connections and other details required to demonstrate sequence of operations and functions of system devices. Include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices on the drawings, which are frequently different from National Electrical Code standard sizes. Submit one set of wiring diagrams in plastic or glass cover, framed and mounted in elevator machine room. Deliver other sets to Contracting Officer. Coded diagrams are not acceptable unless adequately identified.

SD-03 Product Data

Passenger Elevators
Freight Elevators

Include information on motor, pump, gages, piston and cylinder, piping and valves, hall station, and buffer on elevators and accessories. For elevator supporting systems, include information on car control and emergency power systems. On data sheets, provide document identification number or bulletin number, published or copyrighted prior to the date of contract bid opening.

Field Quality Control

Submit a plan detailing the testing procedures 60 days prior to performing the elevator tests.

Logic Control

Microprocessor control system, including appropriate hardware and software and other specified requirements.

SD-05 Design Data

Reaction Loads

Calculations of reaction loads imposed on building by elevator system that comply with ASME A17.1. Calculations must be certified by a Registered Professional Engineer. Do not fabricate materials nor perform construction until approved by Contracting Officer.

Heat Loads

Calculations for total anticipated heat loads generated by all the elevator machine room equipment. A Registered Professional Engineer must provide certified calculations. Do not fabricate materials nor perform construction until approved by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests Reports

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, within 14 days after the successful completion of testing the installed system.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

[A letter no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed providing the name and Statement of Qualifications, including ASME A17.1 Certificate and all required state and local licenses of the individual who will perform the duties specified herein for the Elevator Inspector. A letter of endorsement from the elevator manufacturer certifying that the Elevator Specialist is acceptable to manufacturer no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed providing the name and Statement of Qualifications of the individual who will perform the duties specified herein for the Elevator Specialist. Copies of certified welders' qualifications, demonstrating compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 5; list welders' names with corresponding code marks.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals
Maintenance and Diagnostic Tools
Maintenance and Repair Action Plan

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AMD MAINNTENANCE DATA. Submit Three Operation and Maintenance Manuals, 28 days prior to the Operation and Maintenance Training. Include a list of phone numbers, personnel contacts, and all tools required for operation and maintenance.

Operation and Maintenance Training

Proposed Onsite Training schedule, submitted concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.3 ELEVATOR SYSTEM

Provide pre-engineered elevator system by manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems and that complies with ASME A17.1 in its entirety, ASME A17.2.2 in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein. The Contractor is responsible for submitting: 1) Detail Drawings as required in the Submittals paragraph; 2) calculations for the Reaction Loadsimposed on the building by and 3) Heat Loads generated by the elevator system.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Elevator Inspector

1) The Elevator Inspector shall be certified in accordance with the requirements of ASME A17.1 and licensed by the State of Delaware in elevator repair]. The Certified Elevator Inspector shall inspect the installation of the elevator(s) to assure that the installation conforms with all contract requirements. The Elevator Inspector is directly employed by the Prime Contractor and is independent of the Elevator System Manufacturer and the Elevator Specialist, witnesses the acceptance inspections and tests, approving all results signs and certifies the successful results. The Elevator Inspector, after completion of the acceptance inspections and tests, certifies in writing that the installation is accordance with the contract requirements. Bring any discrepancy to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

2) The Elevator Inspector is provided by the Government to inspect the installation of the elevator(s) to assure that the installation conforms to all contract requirements. The Elevator Inspector is responsible for witnessing the acceptance inspections and tests, approving all results, signing and certifying the successful results. The Elevator Inspector, after completion of the acceptance inspections and tests, will provide written certification that the installation is accordance with the contract requirements.

1.4.2 Welders' Qualifications

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Part 4 Qualifications. Provide certified copies of welders' qualifications. List welders'names with corresponding code marks to identify each welder's work.

1.5 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE

Provide routine warranty service in accord with manufacturer's warranty requirements, for period of 12 months after date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. [Perform work during regular working hours]. Include 24-hour emergency service, with 1 hour response time, during this period without additional cost to Government. Include adjustments, greasing, oiling, and cleaning. Provide routine inspection and tests of elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 8.11.3 and ASME A17.2.2. Provide supplies and parts to keep elevator system in operation. Perform service only by factory trained personnel. The Contractor shall maintain a maintenance log of all service orders performed during the warranty period and shall submit it to the Contracting Officer 21 days prior to the end of the warranty period.

1.5.1 Special Operations

Every six months, test systems for Emergency Power Operation, and Firefighters' Service. Schedule to not interfere with building operations. For Firefighters' Service, test monthly in accordance with ASME A17.1, Section 8.6.10.1. Provide written results of each test operation to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Documentation

Document all inspection and testing. Maintain copy of documentation in machine room.

1.5.3 Maintenance and Diagnostic Tools

Provide all special tools and software necessary to service and maintain each elevator; deliver at time of final acceptance. Provide one of each tool per group of elevators. Include solid state or microprocessor diagnostic tools if unavailable on the open market. Provide necessary diagnostic software where the solid state or microprocessor diagnostic tools are available on the open market

1.5.4 Keys for Elevator Key Switches

Provide minimum of twelve keys per unique cylinder used on all key switches for single elevator. If more than one elevator, additional keys not required unless there are additional unique cylinders. Provide keys with brass or fiberglass tags marked 'PROPERTY OF THE U. S. GOVERNMENT' on one side with the function of the key or approved code number on other side.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR ACTION PLAN

Provide plan of action prepared by the Elevator Specialist to provide emergency and routine maintenance in accordance with paragraph titled NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE. Provide a list of phone numbers, personnel contacts, and all tools to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PASSENGER ELEVATORS

2.1.1 Basic Requirements

a. Rated Load: 2500 lbs.

b. Rated Speed: 100 fpm

c. Travel Length: 11'-6" ft.

d. Number of Stops: 2

e. Number of Hoist Way Openings: 1 Front

f. Car Inside Dimensions: See drawing.

g. Car Door Opening: 3'-6" ft.-in. wide and 7'-0" ft.-in. high

h. Car Door Types: Single-speed side slide Horizontal sliding.

2.1.2 Cab Enclosures and Door Finishes

Provide finishes as listed below:

a. Floor; vinyl composition tile.

b. Walls; laminated plastic on particleboard. Provide each cab wall with equally spaced and equally sized wall panels. Conceal all fasteners. Wall trim; stainless steel.

c. Interior face of door(s); stainless steel.

d. Ceilings; supported anodized aluminum.

e. Hoistway Doors and Frame Finishes; provide finishes on exterior of hoistway as follows:

(1) Frame; stainless steel.
(2) Exterior face of door; stainless steel.

2.2 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL

Provide all special operations and control systems in accordance with ASME A17.1. Provide special operation key switches with 5 pin cylinder locks with removable cores. Provide a key control lock for each operation system.

2.2.1 Firefighters' Service

Provide equipment and signaling devices. The designated level for Firefighters' key operated switch is the ground floor.

2.2.2 Smoke Detectors

Provide connections directly to elevator controls which will, when smoke is detected by any smoke detector, actuate Firefighters' Service and send each elevator to the correct floor as required by ASME A17.1. Provide dual-contact smoke detectors located in the elevator lobbies and the elevator machine room. Provide dual-contact smoke detector at top of hoistway. Include only these smoke detectors with the circuit for elevator controller

actuation of Firefighters' Service. In lieu of dual-contact smoke detectors, use an addressable fire alarm system with listed smoke detectors in the above stated locations. Ensure that all smoke detectors are mounted on finished ceiling.

2.2.3 Fire Sprinklers

For each elevator, provide control wiring connecting the flow switch to the shunt trip equipped circuit breaker within the electrical panel serving the main line disconnect. Upon flow of water, equip flow switch to instantaneously send a signal to cause opening of shunt-trip equipped mainline circuit breaker, in compliance with ASME A17.1, Section 2.8.2, and send a signal to fire alarm control panel to indicate water flow condition. Provide machine room sprinkler flow switch actuation to shunt trip all elevator(s) served by the machine room. Provide hoistway sprinkler flow switch actuation to shunt trip all elevator(s) in the hoistway.

2.2.4 Top-of-Car Operating Device

Provide operating device mounted on or from car crosshead, to permit operation of car at 150 fpm maximum for adjustment, maintenance, testing, and repair. Include integral or remote safety device, continuous pressure "UP" and "DOWN" switches or buttons, emergency stop switch, and inspection switch.

2.2.5 Hoistway Access Switches

Provide key-operated hoistway access switch to permit limited movement of car at terminal floors for car positioning, operative only when "INSPECTION" switch in car operating panel is in the "INSPECTION" position. Locate switch 6 feet above floor level, within 12 inches of hoistway entrance frame or with only ferrule exposed when located in entrance frame.

2.2.6 Independent Service

Provide exposed key-operated switch in car operating panel to enable independent service and simultaneously disable in-car signals and landing-call responses. Provide indicator lights that automatically illuminate during independent service.

2.2.7 Elevator Operation

2.2.7.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation

Provide Single Two-Stop Automatic Operation. Provide illuminating push buttons.

2.2.7.2 Selective Collective Automatic Operation

Provide Selective Collective Automatic Operation. Provide illuminating push buttons.

2.2.7.3 Duplex Selective Collective Automatic Operations

Provide Duplex Selective Collective Automatic Operation. Provide a single push button for terminal landings and dual push buttons, up and down, at intermediate landings. In each car operating panel, provide push buttons

numbered to correspond to each landing. If a car is taken out of service, or fails to respond to a landing call within a predetermined adjustable time limit of approximately 40 to 180 seconds, transfer calls to the other elevator functioning as a Selective Collective elevator until the out-of-service car is returned to the system. Provide a push-button riser adjacent to each elevator.

2.2.7.4 Group Automatic Operation

Provide Group Automatic Operation. Provide a single push button for terminal landings and dual push buttons, up and down, at intermediate landings. In each car operating panel, provide push buttons numbered to correspond to each landing. If a car is taken out of service, or fails to respond to a landing call within a predetermined adjustable time limit of approximately 40 to 180 seconds, transfer calls to another car until the out-of-service car is returned to the system. Provide a push-button riser adjacent to each elevator.

2.2.8 Parking Switch

Provide two-position parking switch in car station service cabinet. One position causes car to remain parked at floor landing where last used; other position causes car to park at main floor.

2.3 ELEVATOR DRIVE SYSTEM

Provide hydraulic pump unit, piping, cylinder/plunger assembly, and rated equipment in accordance with ASME A17.1, which will operate at a maximum working pressure of less than 400 psig.

2.3.1 Hydraulic Pump Unit

Provide self-contained unit including oil-hydraulic elevator pump, electric motor, drive assembly, oil strainer in suction line, structural steel outer base with tank and supports, oil-tight drip pan, and inner pump-mounting base. Limit acoustic output of elevator machine to 80 dbA. Provide sound-insulating panels to isolate airborne noise from non oil-immersed pump-motor assembly. Provide ventilation to cool hydraulic pump unit. Finish ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. Provide tank capacity for full plunger displacement plus at least 10 gallons.

2.3.2 Hydraulic Controls and Equipment

Provide electrically operated "UP" valve, constant velocity "DOWN" valve, "UP" and "DOWN" leveling valves, "BYPASS UPON STARTING" valve, check valve, vacuum relief valve, automatic shutoff (rupture) valve, safety relief valve, manually operated lowering valve, and scavenger pump unit.

2.3.2.1 Manual Shutoff Valves

Provide 1/4 turn ball valve rated at 300 psi at elevator hydraulic pump suction inlet if pump is mounted outside the oil reservoir and the suction line exits the reservoir below the maximum oil level in the reservoir. Provide 1/4 turn ball valve rated at 600 psi at elevator pump discharge line in the machine room and in the oil supply line next to and on the pump side of the automatic shutoff valve in the pit.

2.3.2.2 Manual Lowering Valve

Limit car descending speed under manual operation to 20 fpm. Provide rigid plastic red tag for valve identification, inscribed "MANUAL LOWERING VALVE."

2.3.2.3 Pump Discharge Strainer

Provide strainer in pump discharge to prevent foreign materials from entering control system and cylinder-plunger unit (jack).

2.3.2.4 Muffler

Provide blowout-proof muffler, containing pulsation-absorbing materials in oil line between pump unit and jack.

2.3.2.5 Pressure Switch

Where cylinders are installed with top of cylinder above top of oil reservoir, provide pressure switch in oil line between cylinder and electric lowering valve(s) to prevent operation of lowering valve(s) unless positive pressure exists at top of cylinder.

2.3.2.6 Scavenger Pump Unit

Provide a scavenge oil reservoir, an electrically operated oil transfer pump, scavenge oil lines, a strainer, and pump controls. Connect the scavenge oil reservoir to the elevator cylinder between the plunger packing area and the plunger drip (wiper) ring, to capture the oil leaking by the plunger pressure packing. Provide a vacuum relief valve. Connect the scavenge oil pump suction to the scavenge oil reservoir and the strainer, and the discharge to the elevator oil reservoir. Provide a scavenge oil reservoir level switch to control the scavenge oil pump. Scavenger pump shall operate independently of elevator hydraulic fluid pressure. Provide a manual-reset pit flood switch to prevent pump operation if pit is flooded. Anchor pump and oil reservoir to the pit floor.

2.3.2.7 Piping and Accessories

Provide ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Schedule 80, black steel piping with ASME B16.9 and ASME B16.11 fittings. Extend Schedule 80 piping from the pump control valve body, inside the pump unit, to the hydraulic cylinder in the hoistway. Provide dielectric union at each end of the "pump to cylinder" oil supply line. Provide hangers or supports for all piping. Provide welded or threaded forged pipe fittings that are located between the shut off valve and the cylinder inlet.

2.3.2.8 Low Oil Condition

Provide device for each elevator to protect pumping equipment in event oil level is too low. When device is in operation, the pump and motor shall stop, causing car to descend to lowest landing, open car doors and cease elevator operation except for door control circuits. Provide illuminating indicator on machine room control panel to alert upon a low oil condition.

2.3.2.9 Oil Characteristics

a. Viscosity, Saybolt Universal Seconds 145 to 160 at 100 degrees F.

b. Viscosity, Saybolt Universal Seconds 42 to 44 at 210 degrees F.

c. Pour Point, ASTM D 97, -15 degrees F maximum.

d. American Petroleum Institute (API) Gravity 29 to 33 at 60 degrees F.

e. Flash Point, ASTM D 92, 375 degrees F minimum.

2.3.2.10 Oil Temperature Device

Provide means to maintain oil temperature between 60 and 100 degrees F regardless of ambient temperature.

2.3.3 Cylinder-Plunger Unit

Provide a direct plunger type hydraulic elevator. Provide a plunger of single-piece seamless steel construction. Provide stop plate or ring welded to bottom of the plunger. Provide packing and wiper (drip) ring with outlet for connection to the scavenge oil reservoir to collect leakage oil from cylinder for either inspecting for contamination or returning to tank. Use only standard packing glands with bolts that compress packing. Provide threaded 1/4 inch bleeder valve at top of cylinder just below packing gland. Telescopic cylinder-plunger units are not acceptable.

2.3.4 Cylinder Protection

Protect the cylinder with a pipe-manufacturer applied "Applied Extruded Coating." Include the following steps as a minimum for the AEC coating application process: blast clean the bare pipe exterior surfaces to white metal, apply a minimum of 0.010 inch undercoating of heated butyl rubber adhesive; and apply a minimum of 0.040 inch thickness overcoating of polyethylene, hot extruded over the undercoating. Free the overcoating of surface blemishes, cracks, voids, and contamination from foreign substances. Provide field pipe joints and coating repairs with field applied coatings covered with heat-shrinkable pipe sleeves, following the cylinder manufacturer's instructions. Protect the AEC coating from damage until the cylinder is set into the cylinder well, plumbed, and aligned.

2.3.5 Automatic Shutoff Valve

Provide automatic shut-off valve in oil supply line as close to cylinder inlet as possible. Provide threaded pipe connections to the valve. When there is ten percent drop in NO-LOAD operating pressure, activate the automatic shut-off valve. When activated, the device must immediately stop descent of the elevator and hold the elevator until lowered by use of the manual lowering feature of the valve. Configure the manual lowering feature of the automatic shut-off valve to limit the descending speed of the elevator to 20 fpm. Provide exposed adjustments of the automatic shut-off valve with means of adjustment sealed by certified elevator inspector after being set to correct position and tested in accordance with Paragraph Automatic Shutoff Valve Tests.

2.3.6 Cylinder Well System

The cylinder well system consists of a well casing and a liner.

2.3.6.1 Well Casing

Drill well for hydraulic cylinder, providing adequate depth, as indicated. Line well with steel casing with minimum wall thickness of 0.25 inch, and minimum inside diameter of not less than 5 inch larger than PVC liner maximum outside diameter, including cap and couplings. Close bottom of well casing with steel plate at least twice as thick as casing wall thickness, welded continuously all around, prior to insertion into well, or close well casing bottom by plugging with minimum of 6 inch of concrete, embedding casing bottom at least 2 inch but not more than 4 inch into the wet concrete. Install cylinder well casing not more than 1 inch out of plumb over entire length. Backfill the well outside of the casing with fine, dry, salt-free sand, as required to maintain casing straight and plumb, or backfill with bentonite grout if more than one water-bearing strata are penetrated by well. Maintain well casing pumped dry throughout remaining installation of elevator.

2.3.6.2 PVC Liner

Provide Schedule 80 PVC pipe liner with bottom cap and couplings; joints sealed watertight using PVC pipe manufacturer's recommended adhesive or heat welding methods. Liner inside diameter not less than 3 inch larger than elevator cylinder maximum outside diameter. Set PVC liner into well casing, centered and plumb. Securely locate PVC liner bottom end within well casing with fine, dry, salt free sand.

2.3.6.3 Pressure Test

Install pressure test cap onto PVC liner, equipped with at least: safety relief valve set to relieve at 30 psig; 4.5 inch diameter dial pressure gage scaled for 0 to 100 psig and calibrated to 0.5 percent accuracy; and an air pressure admission throttling and shutoff valve. Perform air pressure test by slowly admitting dry compressed air to pressurize PVC liner to 30 psig. Shut off air supply at throttle/shutoff valve, disconnect compressed air source, observe and record air pressure in PVC liner every 5 minutes for not less than 30 minutes. Do not allow liner to drop in air pressure in excess of 0.5 psig over the 30 minute test period. Perform test in presence of the Elevator Inspector. Upon satisfactory completion of pressure test, remove test cap and dry interior of PVC liner. Upon failure of test: remove, repair, reinstall, and retest PVC liner until satisfactory. For safety, perform the pressure test only when the liner is fully inserted in the well casing and well.

2.3.6.4 Cylinder Installation

Remove surface moisture from inside of liner by wiping with dry cloth or purging with warm dry air prior to installing elevator cylinder. Install cylinder. Provide elevator manufacturer's recommended supports under cylinder head and attach cylinder head supports to cylinder and pit support channels in accordance with elevator manufacturer's instructions. Set cylinder into the pit. Plumb cylinder using "Spider-Bob" method.

2.3.6.5 Casing Fill

Following cylinder installation, fill the space between PVC liner and steel casing with fine, dry, salt-free sand in 24 inch lifts with tamping between each lift. Continue filling with sand up to the level at the pit floor seal.

2.3.6.6 Liner Inspection and Test Tube

Provide a 3/4 inch PVC test tube with strainer located within 6 inch of bottom of liner. Exclude sand from strainer and admit air, water or oil. Provide top of test tube with removable cap to exclude foreign matter.

2.3.6.7 Cylinder Bottom Location Fill

At the option of the Contractor, clean dry sand may be used up to and not more than 24 inch above the bottom of the cylinder, to stabilize the cylinder. Empty the remainder of the liner.

2.3.6.8 Seal

Seal gap between cylinder and PVC liner and gap between liner and well casing with foam insert strong enough to retain and support final grouting. Provide 3000 psi grout to a minimum of 4 inch thickness and level top of final grouting with pit floor.

2.3.6.9 Containment

Protect exposed portions of hydraulic elevator oil supply line that are installed below ground, including portions encapsulated in concrete, or covered by construction, with continuous Schedule 80 PVC containment system, extending from machine room to elevator cylinder head connection. Coat and wrap line similar to elevator cylinder. Cap and seal containment system annular space.

2.3.7 Motors

Provide NEMA MG 1 induction motors with squirrel cage, motors with drip-proof enclosure, continuous rated, maximum 1800 rpm, and Class F insulation rated at 120 starts per hour.

2.3.7.1 Insulation Resistance and Motor Nameplate Data

Provide minimum of one megohm insulation resistance between conductors and motor frame. Provide motor nameplate listing rated wattage (horsepower), speed, and ampere, permanently mounted in position visible to viewer without use of special tools, such as a mirror. Provide motor and pump data on the outside of machine frame.

2.3.7.2 Maximum Allowable Motor Amperage

Do not exceed its own nameplate amperage when the motor is running and the elevator is lifting rated load at rated speed.

2.4 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

NFPA 70 and ASME A17.1, Section 3.26. Provide elevator motor controller of magnetic reduced-voltage resistance or wye-delta start with overload relays in each line and reverse phase relay. Provide controls for [sequential] starting, stopping, and speed of elevator and to give specified operation. Enclose control equipment in factory-primed and baked-enamel coated sheet-metal cabinets with removable or hinged doors and ventilation louvers.

2.4.1 Logic Control

Provide solid-state microprocessor controller to enable programmable control of call allocation, logic functions, door control, speed sensing and car position. Provide a method of reprogramming adjustable parameters of computerized controls. Store all programming in non-volatile memory. The microprocessor control system is acceptable only if hardware and software required to maintain and utilize microprocessor is provided and training is provided to Government Personnel by the equipment manufacturer and supplier. For the repair of microprocessor control system, provide maintenance tools, supporting computer software, and software documentation required for complete maintenance of elevator system including diagnostics and adjustments. Tools may be hand held or built into control system. Provide tools which do not require recharging to maintain their memory or authorization for use. Do not use software which requires periodic reprogramming, or reauthorization. Store programs in non-volatile memory. Tools and software may be factory programmed to operate only with this project's identification serial number. Provide electromagnetic switch, relay logic controller.

2.4.2 Self-Leveling and Anti-Creep Device

Provide each elevator with two-way, automatic self-leveling device that brings car floor to within 1/4 inch of level with floor landing regardless of load, position of hoistway door, or direction of travel.

2.5 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS

2.5.1 Capacity and Data Plates

Attach faceplates with spanner security screws. On car panel, provide stainless steel capacity and data plates, with name of elevator manufacturer.

2.5.2 Car and Hall Buttons

Provide recessed tamper-proof push buttons of minimum 3/4 inch size satin-finish stainless steel, with illuminating jewel center.

2.5.3 Hall Station Door Operating Buttons

Identical in size and design to hall call buttons, but not illuminating.

2.5.4 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

Provide each car with one car operating panel that contains operation controls and communication devices. Provide exposed, flush mounted buttons for the controls that must be passenger accessible. Provide service cabinet or keyed switches for those switches that should not be passenger accessible. Allow maximum 48 inch height between car floor and center line

of top operating buttons. Allow 35 inch height between car floor and center line of bottom button. Use engraving and backfilling or photo etching for button and switch designations. Do not use attached signs.

2.6 PASSENGER CONTROLS

2.6.1 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

a. Illuminating operating call buttons identified to correspond to landings served by elevator car.

b. "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons.

c. Keyed "STOP" switch in accordance with ASME A17.1, rule 2.26.2.

d. "ALARM" button in compliance with UFAS, ADA, and ASME A17.1, Rule 2.27.1. Furnish a red alarm button with engraved legend "ALARM." Allow alarm button to illuminate when pushed. Locate "ALARM" button at panel bottom.

e. "FIRE DEPARTMENT" key switch, with "OFF-HOLD-ON" positions, in that order with key to be removable in all positions. Provide fire sign or jewel, and audible signal device, in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.27.3. Both visual and audible signals are activated when Phase I key switch in hall is activated or when smoke detector activates return of elevator(s) to main fire response floor. Keep visual and audible signal activated until car has reached main or designated alternate fire response floor. Upon arrival at fire response floor visual signal remains illuminated and audible signal becomes silent.

f. Emergency two-way communication. Provide momentary pressure, single illuminating pushbutton operated communication device that complies with ASME A17.1, UFAS, and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

2.6.1.1 Service Controls

a. Inspection switch that transfers car control to top-of-car inspection operating controls and prevents car operation from in-car control panel.

b. Independent service switch.

c. Two car light switches, one for light in car and one for lights on top and bottom of car frame.

d. Fan switch, two-speed.

e. 120-volt ac 60 Hz single-phase duplex electrical outlet of ground-fault-circuit-interrupt (GFCI) design.

f. Device for communication between car and elevator machine room.

2.6.1.2 Certificate Window

Provide 4 inch high by 6 inch wide certificate window in car operating panel for elevator inspection certificate.

2.6.2 Switches and Devices

Provide elevator manufacturer's standard grade for switches and devices on car operating panel. Legibly and indelibly identify each device and its operating positions. Locate car dispatching buttons in identical positions in car operating panels for corresponding floors.

2.6.3 In-Car Position and Direction Indicator and Signal

Include in-car direction indicator in the in-car position indicator fixture.

2.6.3.1 In-Car Position Indicator and Signal

Provide horizontal electrical or electronic digital position indicator located minimum of 84 inch above car floor. Arrange indicator to show floor position of car in hoistway and its traveling direction. Indicate position by illuminating of numeral or letter corresponding to landing at which car is passing or stopping. Provide audible signal to alert passenger that elevator is passing or stopping at a floor. Provide audible signals exceeding ambient noise level by at least 20 dbA with frequency not higher than 1500 Hz.

2.6.3.2 In-Car Direction Indicator and Signal

Provide visual and audible car direction indicators in car, indicating car traveling direction. For visual directional signal, provide arrow of minimum 2-1/2 inch in size. Use equilateral triangles for arrows, green for upward direction and red for downward direction. Provide audible signal that sounds once for upward direction and twice for downward direction.

2.6.4 Landing Position and Direction Indicator and Signal

Provide a single fixture containing the landing position and direction indicator.

2.6.4.1 Landing Position Indicator and Signal

Provide an electrical or electronic digital position indicator similar to the car position indicator. Arrange position indicator in wall horizontally above the door frame or vertically at the side of the door frame. Indicators to show floor position of car in hoistway. Indicate position by illumination of numeral or letter corresponding to landing at which car is passing or stopping.

2.6.4.2 Landing Direction Indicator and Signal

Provide landing direction indicator with visual and audible signal devices. Provide single direction indicator at terminal floors; "UP" and "DOWN" direction indicator at intermediate floors. Provide equilateral triangles minimum 2-1/2 inch in size, green for upward direction and red for downward direction. Provide electronic audible device that sounds once for upward direction and twice for downward direction. Provide audible signals exceeding ambient noise level by at least 20 decibels with frequency not higher than 1500 Hz.

2.7 HOISTWAY AND CAR EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Guide Rails and Fastenings

Paint rail shanks with one coat black enamel. Only T-section type rail is acceptable.

2.7.2 Car Buffers

Provide buffer data plate on each buffer.

2.7.3 Pit Equipment

2.7.3.1 Pit "STOP" Switch

Provide push/pull type pit "STOP" switch for stopping elevator motor, independent of regular operating device. Locate on same side of hoistway as ladder.

2.7.3.2 Ladders

Provide galvanized steel ladder conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27 with minimum 7 inch distance between rung and wall. Locate ladder on hoistway side wall closest to hoistway door opening.

2.7.3.3 Lighting of Pits

Locate pit light not less than 6 feet above pit floor. Locate switch on same side of hoistway as ladder. Provide GFCI duplex receptacle in each pit.

2.8 TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES

Provide each elevator with a terminal stopping device.

2.8.1 Wiring and Traveling Cables

Suspend traveling cables by means of self-tightening webbed devices.

2.8.2 Emergency Signaling Device

Provide audible signaling device, operable from Car Operating Panel button marked "ALARM". Mount the audible signaling device in hoistway.

2.9 PASSENGER CAR AND HOISTWAY DOOR ACCESSORIES

ASME A17.1, Sections 2.12, 2.13, 2.14, and 3. Provide infra-red curtain unit (ICU) with multiple infra-red beams that protect to the full height of the door opening. Extend minimum coverage from 2 inchs off the floor to 70 inch above floor level. Door operation must meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Rule 2.27.1 and 2.13.5. Provide high-speed electric operator, safety interlocks for car and hoistway doors, and electric safety contact to prevent car operation unless doors are closed. Provide electrical circuitry that restores car to service at a specified time lapse with time out circuitry as an option for intensive service elevators.

2.10 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, FRAME, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE

2.10.1 Roller Guides

Provide roller guide assemblies in adjustable mountings on each side of car in accurate alignment at top and bottom of car frame.

2.10.2 Car Enclosure, Car Door, and Car Illumination

Provide natural and forced ventilation, stainless steel hooks, with fire retardant pads.

2.10.2.1 Car Shell, Return Panels, Entrance Columns, Cove Base, and Transom

Provide 14 gauge minimum non perforated steel. Apply sound-deadening mastic on all exterior components.

2.10.2.2 Car Top

Provide reinforced 12 gauge minimum steel with hinged emergency exit openable by hand from car top only. Provide electrical contact which prevents operation of elevator when emergency exit is open. Provide sound-deadening mastic on all exterior components.

2.10.2.3 Car Door

Provide 16 gauge minimum steel, sandwich construction without binder angles. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assembles per door panel, one guide at leading and one at trailing door edge with guides in the sill groove their entire length of travel.

2.10.2.4 Car Entrance Sill

Provide one piece cast white bronze or nickel silver entrance sill. Set sills level and flush with floor finish. Use same material for hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.11 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES

Provide hoistway entrance assemblies which have a minimum 1-1/2 hour fire rating.

2.11.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames

Frame of 14 gauge thick stainless steel. Solidly grout uprights of entrances to height of 5 feet.

2.11.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills

Provide one-piece cast solid white bronze or nickel silver entrance sills. After sill is set level and flush with finished floor height, solidly grout under full length of sill. Use same material for hoistway and car door sills.

2.11.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors

Provide hoistway entrance door constructed with hollow metal non-vision construction with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assembles per door panel, one guide at leading edge and one at trailing door edge with guides in the sill groove the entire length of travel.

2.11.4 Entrance Fascias and Dust Covers

Provide sheet metal hoistway door track dust covers at each landing. Dust covers must cover door locks and door roller tracks and extend the full width of the door track and associated hardware.

2.11.5 Hoistway Ventilation

Provide hoistway ventilation directly to outside air by fixed louver through side wall of hoistway at top of hoistway. The net size of the louver shall be a minimum of 3.5 percent of the cross section of hoistway.

2.12 FREIGHT ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES

Provide hoistway entrance with complete door assembly including door panels with truckable sill, frames, guide rails, and accessories. Provide hoistway entrance assemblies which have a minimum 1-1/2 hour fire rating.

2.12.1 Door Panel

ASTM E 2074, fire rated door panel, with minimum 4 inch wide by 9 inch high vision panel at upper door section.

2.12.2 Door Operation

[Semi-selective] [Full-selective].

2.13 HANDICAPPED AND MEDICAL SERVICES ACCESS

2.13.1 Provision For Handicapped

36 CFR 1191, Sections 4.10 for Elevators, 4.30 for Signage, and 4.31 for Telephones.

2.13.2 Emergency Medical Service

ICC IBC - Chapter 30, for elevators and signage

2.14 EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION

Upon outage of normal power and initiation of emergency power, provide circuitry and wiring to operate elevator telephone and intercom to accomplish operation sequences. For single elevator system, elevator travels automatically to main floor, opens doors, and automatically places itself in regular service.] During emergency power operation, provide a sign reading "EMERGENCY POWER" flashing in each car station. At the same time, provide operable Firefighters' Service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ASME A17.1, 36 CFR 1191, and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Traveling Cables

Do not allow abrupt bending of traveling cables.

3.1.2 Automatic Shutoff Valve

Locate in supply-return line, as close as possible to cylinder-plunger unit.

3.1.3 Structural Members

Do not cut or alter. Restore any damaged or defaced work to original condition.

3.1.4 Safety Guards

Completely enclose selector cables or tapes exposed to possibility of accidental contact in machine room with 16 gage thick sheet metal or expanded metal guards, both horizontally and vertically. Protect exposed gears, sprockets, and selector drums from accidental contact in accordance with ASME A17.1.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Requirements

Include recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, and refinishing to accommodate elevator installation. Use core drilling to drill all new holes in concrete. Finish work to be straight, level, and plumb. During installation, protect machinery and equipment from dirt, water, or mechanical damage. At completion, clean all work, and spot paint.

3.1.6 Firefighters' Service

Completion of firefighters' service includes installation and wiring of all smoke detectors in accordance with ASME A17.1, Section 2.27.3.2. Coordinate smoke detector installation for firefighters' service.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After completing elevators system installation, notify Contracting Officer that elevator system is ready for final inspection and acceptance test. Perform all required tests and demonstrate proper operation of each elevator system and prove that each system complies with contract requirements and ASME A17.1. Inspection procedures in ASME A17.2.2 form a part of this inspection and acceptance testing. Conduct all testing and inspections in the presence of both the Elevator Specialist and the Elevator Inspector. Demonstrate the proper operation of all equipment at various date settings, selected by the Elevator Inspector, ranging from the date of contract award through 1 January 2099. The Elevator Inspector is responsible for completing, signing and posting the results of all tests and inspection results after successful completion of inspection and testing. The Contractor is responsible for all costs involved with reinspection and retesting required to correct discrepancies discovered during testing and the subsequent retesting required

3.2.1 Testing Materials and Instruments

Furnish testing materials and instruments required for final inspection. Include calibrated test weights, tachometer, 600-volt megohm meter, volt meter and ammeter, three Celsius calibrated thermometers, door pressure gage, spirit level, stop watch, hydraulic pressure test gauge, and a 100 foot tape measure.

3.2.2 Field Tests

Submit Field Tests Reports after completing each of the specified tests, as required in the Submittals paragraph.

3.2.2.1 Endurance Tests

Test each elevator for a period of one hour continuous run, with specified rated load in the car. Restart the one hour test period from beginning, following any shutdown or failure. During the test run, stop car at each floor in both directions of travel for standing period of 10 seconds per floor. The requirements for Rated Speed, Leveling, Temperature Rise, and Motor Amperes testing specified herein must be met throughout the duration of the Endurance test.

3.2.2.2 Automatic Shutoff Valve Tests

Test the automatic shutoff valve twice. Once at beginning of acceptance test and again at conclusion of one-hour Endurance test to ensure consistent performance of shutoff valve, regardless of temperature of equipment and oil.

3.2.2.3 Speed Tests

Determine actual speed of each elevator in both directions with rated load and with no load in elevator car. Make Speed tests before and immediately after Endurance test. Determine speed by tachometer reading, excluding accelerating and slow-down zones per ASME A17.2.2, Section 2.22.4. Minimum acceptable speed is the Rated Speed as specified. Maximum acceptable elevator speed is 110 percent of Rated Speed.

3.2.2.4 Leveling Tests

Test elevator car leveling devices for landing accuracy of plus or minus 1/4 inch at each floor with no load in car, symmetrical load in car, and with rated load in car in both directions of travel. Determine accuracy of floor landing both before and immediately after endurance tests.]

3.2.2.5 Pressure Tests

Check operating pressure at pump and cylinder head under no load and rated load. Test pressure at which relief valve operates.

3.2.2.6 Insulation Resistance Tests

Perform tests to ensure wiring systems free from short circuits and grounds. Minimum acceptable insulation resistance for electrical conductors is one megohm between each conductor and ground and between each conductor and

other conductors. Prior to megohm meter test, make provision to prevent damage to the electronic devices.

3.2.2.7 Temperature Rise Tests

Determine the temperature rise of the hydraulic pump motor during the full load test run for a minimum of one hour. Under these conditions, do not exceed maximum acceptable temperature rise indicated on the manufacturer's data plate. Start test only when equipment is within 5 degrees C of ambient temperature.

3.2.2.8 Motor Ampere Tests

Measure and record motor amperage when motor is running and elevator is lifting at rated load and speed. Measure and record motor amperage at the beginning and the end of Endurance test.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING

The Elevator Specialist is responsible for training Government personnel in care, adjustment, and maintenance of elevator equipment for a period of not less than 5 working days immediately following acceptance of system. Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals as required in the Submittals paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 00

FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISC/AISI 121	(2004) Standard Definitions for Use in the Design of Steel Structures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2008) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2009) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1	(2005) Standard for Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME B16.1	(2005) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.3	(2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) Power Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened

ASTM A 126	(2004) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 197/A 197M	(2000; R 2006) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2007) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 307	(2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 568/A 568M	(2009a) Standard Specifications for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 749	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM C 592	(2008a) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a	(2005) Approval Guide Fire Protection

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2010) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13E	(2010) Fire Department Operations in Properties Protected by Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems
NFPA 14	(2010) Standard for the Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrants and Hose Systems
NFPA 1961	(2007) Standard on Fire Hose
NFPA 1963	(2009) Standard for Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 24	(2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 291	(2010) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480	(Rev B; Notice 2) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base
MIL-STD-101	(Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595	(Rev C) Colors Used in Government Procurement
FS FF-S-325	(Int Amd 3) Shield, Expansion; Nail, Expansion; and Nail, Drive Screw (Devices, Anchoring, Masonry)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 19	(2001) Standard for Lined Fire Hose and Hose Assemblies
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section. Design Analysis and Calculations and installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

Records of Existing Conditions shall be submitted showing the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work shall constitute acceptance of existing conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions shall be submitted in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Connection diagrams shall be submitted indicating the relations and connections of the following items. Drawings shall indicate the general physical layout of all controls, and internal tubing and wiring details.

Piping Materials
Supporting Elements
Fire-Department Connections
Fire Alarm System
Compressor
Sprinkler Heads
Valves
Underground Piping Materials

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Underground Piping Materials
Aboveground Piping Materials
Valves
Fire-Department Connections
Riser Alarm Equipment
Air Compressor
Standpipe Equipment and Fire Hose Cabinet Stations
Sprinkler Heads
Miscellaneous Materials
Supporting Elements

Equipment and Performance Data shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General," of this section.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis and Calculations shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test reports shall be submitted for the following tests in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "System Testing," of this section.

Pressure Tests
System Operating Tests
Air Tests
Valve-Operating Tests
Drainage Tests

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Fire-protection system materials and equipment provided under this section shall conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or the Factory Mutual (FM P7825a) Approval Guide.

Products with UL label or seal or listing in UL 6, and products with FM label or listed in the FM P7825a Approval Guide are acceptable fire-protection system materials and equipment. Materials and equipment furnished shall be compatible with existing system.

Equipment and Performance Data shall be submitted for fire protection sprinkler systems consisting of information on use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING MATERIALS

Ells, tees, reducing tees, wyes, couplings, increasers, crosses, transitions, and end caps shall be the same type and class of material as the pipe or shall be material having equal or superior physical and chemical properties.

2.2.1 Type DIWP

Ductile-iron water pipe shall be mechanical-joint or push-on type, centrifugally cast, UL listed and labeled, conforming to applicable provisions of AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C151/A21.51. Wall-thickness criteria shall be 200-pounds per square inch (psi) working pressure plus 100-psi surge allowance, AASHTO H-20 loading with specified trench conditions. Gasket elastomer shall be chloroprene.

Piping shall be coated on the outside with a bituminous sealer in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

Piping and fittings shall be coated on the inside with a mortar lining in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

Restraining joint against endwise separation due to internal pressure may be accomplished by using a metal harness consisting of clamping devices and bolting or by hardened-metal retainers molded into a push on gasket and engaged by a groove in the spigot end.

Where electrical continuity is indicated, pipe shall be supplied with factory-brazed heavy cross section copper connectors to be joined with

copper fasteners upon joint assembly. Connectors, at a minimum, shall be equal to No. 1/0.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING MATERIALS

2.3.1 Type GCS - Galvanized Carbon Steel

Pipe (1/2 through 10 inches and where indicated): Schedule 40 seamless or electric resistant welded galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless). Type F (furnace butt welded continuous welded) is acceptable for sizes less than 2 inches.

Fittings (all sizes): 150-psig working pressure banded, galvanized, malleable, screwed, conforming to ASTM A 197/A 197M and ASME B16.3

Fittings (2-1/2 inches and over): 125-psig working pressure cast-iron flanges and flanged fittings conforming to ASTM A 126, Class A and to ASME B16.1

Grooved pipe couplings (all sizes): 175-psig minimum working pressure with a housing fabricated in two or more parts of galvanized malleable-iron castings. Coupling gasket shall be molded of synthetic rubber, conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2000. Coupling bolts shall be oval-neck, track-head type with heavy hexagonal nuts, conforming to ASTM A 183.

Grooved fittings (all sizes): 175-psig working pressure fittings used with grooved couplings shall be fabricated of galvanized malleable-iron castings. If a manufacturer's standard-size malleable-iron fitting pattern is not available, fabricated fittings shall be used; fittings shall be fabricated from Grade B seamless steel pipe and long-radius seamless welding fittings, with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

Unions (2 inches and under): 300-psig working pressure female, screwed, galvanized malleable iron, with brass-to-seat and ground joint

2.4 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Piping system components and miscellaneous supporting elements shall be provided, including, but not limited to, building-structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical-pipe attachments; horizontal-pipe attachments; restraining anchors; and guides. Supporting elements shall be suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures, natural, and other external forces.

Supporting elements shall be FM approved or UL listed and shall conform to ASME B31.1, MSS SP-58, and ASME B16.34.

2.4.1 Building-Structure Attachments

2.4.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Anchor devices shall conform to FS FF-S-325:

Group I: Shield, expansion (lead, bolt, and stud anchors)

Group II: Shield, expansion (bolt anchors), Type 2, Class 2, Style 1 or 2

Group III: Shield, expansion (self drilling tubular expansion shell bolt anchors

Cast-in floor-mounted equipment-anchor devices shall provide adjustable positions.

Powder-actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support mechanical-systems components.

2.4.1.2 Beam Clamps

Beam clamps shall be center-loading Types 21, 28, 29, and 30, UL listed, cataloged, and load-rated commercially manufactured products.

Type 20 beam clamps shall be used for pipe 2 inches and under.

Two Type 25 beam clamps shall be used per point of pipe support.

2.4.1.3 C-Clamps

C-clamps shall be used to support piping sizes 1-1/2 inches and smaller. C-clamps shall be FM approved and UL listed, with hardened cup-tip setscrew, locknut, and retaining strap. Retaining-strap section shall be not less than 1/8 by 1 inch. Beam-flange thickness to which clamps are attached shall not exceed 0.60 inch.

2.4.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Concrete inserts shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of MSS SP-58 for Type 18 and ASME B16.34. When applied to piping in sizes 2-inch iron pipe size (ips) and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots.

2.4.2 Horizontal-Pipe Attachments

2.4.2.1 Single Pipes

Piping in sizes up to and including 2-inch ips shall be supported by Type 1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, or 12 solid, split-ring, or band type attachments.

Piping in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be supported by Type 1, 2, 3, or 4 attachments or with Type 41 or Type 49 pipe rolls.

2.4.2.2 Parallel Fire-Protection Pipes

Trapeze hangers fabricated from approved structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, shall be used when so specified. Structural-steel shapes shall conform to supplementary steel requirements or the support shall be of commercially available, approved proprietary-design rolled steel.

2.4.3 Vertical-Pipe Attachments

Single vertical-pipe attachments shall be Type 8.

2.4.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Only circular solid cross section rod hangers shall be used to connect building structure attachments to pipe-support devices. Pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength shall be used for hangers.

Turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises shall be provided as required by support system to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch.

2.4.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, such supplementary steel shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with AISC/AISI 121.

2.5 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

Hose connections shall have National Firehose standard-thread form and rocker lugs in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose-connection sizes and threads shall be compatible with the equipment used by the fire department serving the facility.

2.5.1 Wall Siamese

Unit shall be cast brass or bronze flush-mounted escutcheon-plate type, with two 2-1/2-inch, fire department, swivel, female inlets; double-clapper valves; rocker-lug caps and chains; and cast-in function-identifying lettering. Finish shall be chrome-plated or polished surface. Chrome plate shall be in accordance with ASME A112.18.1.

2.5.2 Sidewalk Siamese

Unit shall be cast brass or bronze, with two 2-1/2-inch, fire-department, swivel, female inlets; double-clapper valves; rocker-lug caps and chains; and cast-in function-identifying lettering. Finish shall be chrome-plated or polished surface. Chrome plate shall be in accordance with ASME A112.18.1.

Unit shall be mounted on a Schedule 40 ASTM A 53/A 53M galvanized carbon-steel pipe with red-enameled finish on prime-coated surface. All surfaces embedded in concrete or below grade shall be protected with a 20-mil thick bituminous coating.

2.5.3 Wall Hydrant

Unit shall be of cast brass or bronze flush-mounted escutcheon-plate type with two 2-1/2-inch, fire-department, male outlets; rocker lug caps and chains; and cast-in function-identifying lettering. Finish shall be chrome-plated or polished surface. Chrome plate shall be in accordance with ASME A112.18.1.

2.5.4 Roof Manifold

Unit shall be of cast brass or bronze, horizontal type, with two 2-1/2-inch, 175-pound rated hose valves fitted with rocker-lug caps and chains. Finish shall be rough body with polished trim.

2.5.5 Fire Hydrants

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type, with low-profile and modern appearance. Hydrants shall be designed to remain closed if hydrant barrel is sheared or damaged. Unit shall have two 2-1/2-inch, hose outlets and one 4-1/2-inch hose outlet complete with nonbinding caps and cap chains. Hydrant direction of opening shall be counterclockwise. Surface shall be filled, primed, and finished with a multiple-coat high-gloss weather-resistant enamel. All surfaces below grade shall receive a coating of bitumen not less than 20 mils thick. Care shall be exercised not to plug barrel drainage provisions. Color shall be standard for the project site.

2.6 RISER ALARM EQUIPMENT

Riser alarm equipment shall be UL listed or FM approved for fire-protection use.

2.6.1 Wet-Pipe Alarm Check Valve

Wet-pipe alarm check valve shall be complete with standard accessories and trim necessary to give an alarm and shall include pressure gages, retard chamber, testing provisions, and all necessary intercomponent piping, fittings, and valves. Pilot valve and clapper shall have individual elastomer seats.

2.6.2 Standard Check Valve

Check valve shall be FM-approved or UL-listed standard swing-check type with elastomer-disc seat. Pressure gages shall be provided on both sides of the clapper. Water-flow alarm shall be vane type.

2.6.3 Dry-Pipe Alarm Check Valve

Dry-pipe alarm check valve shall be complete with standard accessories and trim necessary to give an alarm, and shall include pressure gages, accelerator, priming provisions, testing provisions, and all necessary intercomponent compressed-air and water piping, fittings, and valves.

System shall include a trouble alarm indicating a loss of air pressure.

2.6.4 Water-Flow Alarm Device

Water-flow alarm devices shall be UL listed for the particular type of system.

2.6.4.1 Water Motor Gong Local Alarm

Assembly shall include a gong with an aluminum or chrome-plated brass hood with nonstaining weather-resistant mounting. Water motor shaft shall have tetrafluoroethylene bearings and an inlet strainer. Wastewater shall drain as indicated.

2.6.4.2 Pressure Switch Remote Alarm

Pressure switch shall be wired to make or break a circuit depending on rise or fall of water pressure.

2.6.4.3 Vane-Type Flow Alarm

Vane-type flow alarm shall make or break an alarm circuit upon deflection by a volume of flowing water that equals or exceeds the capacity of a single sprinkler. Alarm shall have an instant-recycle pneumatic-retard time delay.

2.6.4.4 Electric Motor Gong

Electric motor gong shall be a 6-inch diameter bell, synchronous-motor type.

Weather-exposed units shall be weatherproof and shall be provided with a weather hood. Assembly shall be constructed of nonstaining materials.

2.7 DRY-PIPE MAINTENANCE AIR

2.7.1 Independent Source

Dry-pipe system air pressure shall be maintained by an independent Air Compressor mounted on the riser. Compressor shall be spring and elastomer vibration-isolated from the riser, of oil-free construction, complete with adjustable set point low-differential pressure switch, check valve, and necessary unloader and intercomponent piping and wiring. Spare inlet-air filter media shall be provided.

2.7.2 Continuous Source

Dry-pipe system air pressure shall be maintained by an adjustable set point low-differential-diaphragm pressure-reducing valve connected to 100 psig facility compressed-air system to maintain air side of dry-pipe valve. Unit shall be entirely of nonferrous-metal construction with a replaceable cartridge inlet-air filter. Air-maintenance device shall be complete with intercomponent piping, fittings, and valves. Spare inlet-air filter media shall be provided.

2.7.3 Retard Orifice

Air-supply line near each dry-pipe valve shall be provided with an orifice union with a 1/8-inch orifice corrosion-resistant steel plate, externally identified, and a 1/2-inch three-valve bypass around the orifice union.

2.8 STANDPIPE EQUIPMENT AND FIRE HOSE CABINET STATIONS

2.8.1 Fire Hose Cabinet Stations

Fire hose cabinet stations shall be furnished with cabinet, firehose rack, 1-1/2-inch hose, valve, and spanner wrench.

2.8.2 Firehose Racks and Hoses

Rack-and-hose assemblies shall be nipple mounted, swinging, semiautomatic, and red enameled. Racks shall be fitted with spring-friction retainer clip.

Hoses shall be 1-1/2-inch diameter, 75 feet long, cotton-polyester jacketed, rubber lined, mildew-proof, conforming to NFPA 1961, and UL approved for rack service. Couplings shall be rocker-lug type. A spanner, mounted in clips, shall be provided at each rack.

Rack valves shall be polished brass, 175-psi rated, 2-1/2-inch angle valve with 2-1/2-inch female to 1-1/2-inch male reducer, and fitted with automatic drain-vent device.

Hose nozzles shall be 1-1/2-inch chemical hose thread, polished brass, adjustable fog, off-and-on solid-stream type.

2.8.3 Standpipe-Mounted Hose Racks and Hoses

Hose racks shall be suitable for specified hose length. Firehose racks and accessories shall be red enameled, designed for standpipe mounting at an elevation high enough to avoid damage. Suitable clips or spring-loaded retainers shall be provided to prevent hoses from unwinding and hoses and nozzles from swinging from their mounted position until placed into service.

Rack hoses shall be 1-1/2-inch diameter, 100-foot long, cotton-polyester jacketed, rubber lined and mildew-proof, conforming to NFPA 1961. Couplings shall be rocker-lug type. A spanner, mounted in clips, shall be provided at each rack.

Rack valve shall be polished brass, 175-psi rated, 2-1/2-inch angle valve with 2-1/2-inch female to 1-1/2-inch male reducer, and fitted with automatic drain-vent device.

Hose nozzle shall be 1-1/2-inch chemical hose thread, polished brass, adjustable fog, off-and-on solid-stream type.

2.8.4 Hose Reels and Hoses

Hose reels, frames, and accessories shall be red enameled and suitable for specified hose diameter and length. Reels shall be fitted with a swivel and piping to allow continuous flow through hoses. Friction brakes shall be provided to prevent hoses from accidentally unwinding.

Hoses shall be 1-1/2-inch inside diameter, 1-3/4-inch outside diameter, 3-braid, single-jacket, 300-psi working pressure, 100 feet long, hard rubber or heavy duty synthetic cover, noncollapsible, and fitted with couplings. Hoses shall be red covered, flexible, nonkinking, and shall weigh not over 75 pounds per 100 feet.

Couplings shall be hole type, one female swivel and one male, both with chemical hose thread (1-3/4-inch outside diameter - 8 NH male threads per inch).

Reel control valve shall be 175-psi rated, quarter-turn, ball- or butterfly-valve, for quick-opening operation.

Hose nozzle shall be 1-1/2-inch chemical hose thread, polished brass, adjustable fog, off-and-on solid-stream type.

2.8.5 Standpipe Valve

Valve shall be 2-1/2-inch angle hose type, 175-psi rated, with 2-1/2-inch female to 1-1/2-inch male reducer, 1-1/2-inch cap and chain, and chrome-plated polished brass.

In multistory buildings with fire pumps, valve shall include orifice plate to restrict discharge pressure to 65 psig.

2.8.6 Fire-Hose Cabinet

Cabinet body shall be recessed heavy-gage steel with primed surfaces and baked white enamel interior.

Cabinet door and trim shall be 1-1/4-inch projecting type, of commercial quality cold-rolled steel, conforming to ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, stretcher-leveled to standards of flatness in accordance with ASTM A 568/A 568M, and furniture-quality construction with continuous hinge and prime coat.

Cabinet door and trim shall be 1-1/4-inch projecting type, of AISI Type 302 corrosion-resistant steel, with No. 4 finish on all surfaces, including faces and edges exposed to view. Weld burns shall be removed and smooth radii developed. Warpage of edges shall be controlled, especially those which mate to wall, to prevent gaps. Hinges shall be continuous corrosion-resistant steel, and door pulls shall be 4-1/2-inch satin finish, chrome-plated brass or corrosion-resistant steel, enclosed, file-cabinet type.

Door shall be fitted with full size 1/4-inch thick safety or tempered glass and dual friction latches.

Cabinet shall be sized to accommodate the valve, rack, hose, and either one 2-1/2-gallon air-pressurized water fire extinguisher or one 15-pound carbon-dioxide extinguisher. Extinguisher will be furnished by the Government.

2.9 SPRINKLER HEADS

2.9.1 Head Types

Standard 1/2-inch orifice sprinkler heads shall be used. Heads shall be automatic on-off type. On-off type heads shall be installed only in wet-pipe systems.

Heads in finished areas below suspended ceilings shall be flush chrome-plated brass. Escutcheon plate shall be baked enamel finished to match ceiling.

Heads in finished areas below suspended ceiling shall be flush or pendant type. Heads and escutcheon plates shall be chrome-plated brass.

Heads in unfinished areas below suspended ceilings shall be pendant type. Heads in all other locations shall be upright type.

Corrosion-resistant heads shall be lead-coated.

2.9.2 Temperature Rating

Fusible links shall be for ordinary hazard, except where otherwise indicated.

2.9.3 Spares

Spares shall be furnished for each type of sprinkler head, complete with appropriate storage cabinet and wrench.

2.9.4 Head Protection

Heads shall be protected with paper or plastic bags during painting operations. Protection shall be removed immediately upon finishing painting operations.

Head guards shall be provided wherever mechanical damage could occur. Guard finish shall be red enamel.

2.10 VALVES

2.10.1 Underground

2.10.1.1 Post Indicator Valve Assembly (PIV)

Assembly shall consist of a standard FM-approved or UL-listed inside-screw gate valve with an above-grade post indicator or a completely factory-assembled FM-approved quarter-turn valve and above-grade post indicator-operator. Direction to open shall be counterclockwise.

Quarter-turn valve shall be a wafer-type butterfly valve, rated at 175 psi, elastomer-lined and sealed. Liner shall act as a gasket between ASME B16.1, Class 125 or Class 250 flanges. Post shall have a fail-safe feature to keep valve intact in case of breaking off above grade. Operator shall be worm-gear type with permanently oil-lubricated watertight gear case complete with handle.

Surfaces below grade shall receive a coating of bitumen not less than 20 mils thick. Above-grade surfaces shall be filled, primed, and finished with a multiple coat of high-gloss, weather-resistant, red enamel.

Post indicator valves shall be fitted to accommodate electrical supervisory switches.

Electrical supervisory switches shall be provided for interconnection to the building Fire Alarm System. Switches and connections shall meet the requirements of Section 28 31 13.00 40 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM CONTROL, GUI, AND LOGIC SYSTEMS.

2.10.1.2 Fire-Hydrant Service Valves

Fire-hydrant service valves shall be standard FM-approved or UL-listed inside-screw gate valve, with valve box connection flange.

2.10.1.3 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be not less than 3/16-inch thick cast-iron construction with locking cover that has a cast-in identification legend. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw- or slide-type adjustment. Base flange shall be fitted to the valve flange. Full extended length of box shall be greater than required by depth of cover by not less than 4 inches. One

valve-operating wrench shall be supplied for each size valve nut. Guide rings shall be provided where operating rods are longer than 6 feet.

2.10.2 Aboveground

Gate, globe, and check valves (all sizes) shall be FM approved or UL listed.

Ball valves, 2 inches and under, shall be FM approved, rated 300 psi, with provisions to wire or lock handle in place where critical alarm function may be isolated.

Butterfly valves, 6-, 8-, and 10-inch shall be FM approved, rated 175 psi, cast-iron bodied wafer type, with elastomer liners and seals. Liners shall act as gasket between standard piping-system flanges. Operator shall be worm-gear type, with permanently lubricated gears, and oiltight and watertight case, complete with handle and automatic position indication.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.11.1 Bituminous Coating

Bituminous coating shall be a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat and shall be as recommended by the conduit manufacturer for compatibility with factory coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar-coated and for uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, bituminous coating shall be solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.11.2 Bolting

Flange and general-purpose bolting shall be hex-head and shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade B. Heavy hex-nuts shall conform to ASTM A 563.Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.

2.11.3 Elastomer Calk

Polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer-calking material shall be two-component type, conforming to ASTM C 920.

2.11.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and shall be chrome-plated, except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.18.1.

Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere. Escutcheons shall have provisions consisting of internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.11.5 Flashing

2.11.5.1 Lead

Sheet lead shall conform to ASTM B 749, and shall weigh not less than 4 pounds per square foot.

2.11.5.2 Copper

Sheet copper shall conform to ASTM B 370 and shall weigh not less than 16 ounces per square foot.

2.11.6 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended use and shall contain no asbestos.

2.11.7 Pipe-Thread Compounds

Tetrafluoroethylene tape or other suitable compounds shall be used.

2.12 FIRE-PROTECTION SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A coordinated system of piping and equipment identification shall be provided which includes the following:

Framed and plastic-protected diagrammatic layout of all piping systems, identifying and locating piping, equipment, and valves. Where existing systems are being modified, existing layouts shall be brought up to date.

Metal-tag-identified major valves, piping-system components, and equipment

Metal identification plate at controlling alarm valve identifying system and area protected

Service-labeled piping

Color coding shall be used for flow-capacity identification of fire hydrants only. Color coding shall be in accordance with NFPA 291. Numbering of post-indicator valves, hydrants, and other components shall be an extension of existing systems.

2.12.1 Diagrams

Chart listing of equipment shall be by designation number and shall show pertinent data. Diagrams shall be neat, mechanical drawings mounted in extruded aluminum frames, with 1/8-inch thick acrylic plastic protection. Location shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer. A minimum of one mounted chart and diagram, plus one extra copy of each, shall be provided for each fire-protection system.

2.12.2 Metal Tags

Identification tags made of brass or aluminum and indicating function of valve or similar component, shall be installed on such system devices. Tags shall be not less than 2 inches in diameter and marking shall be stamped.

Equipment shall be provided with metal identification tags bearing an equipment designation number matching the drawing or diagram designations.

Tags shall be secured to valve or equipment items with 12-gage galvanized wire.

2.12.3 Service Labeling

Piping, including that concealed in accessible spaces, shall be labeled to designate service. Each label shall include an arrow or arrows to indicate flow direction. Labels or tag designations shall be as follows:

SERVICE	LABEL OR TAG DESIGNATION
Main sprinkler supply	MAIN SPRINKLER SUPPLY
Sprinkler riser number	SPRINKLER RISER NO.
Sprinkler branch	SPRINKLER BRANCH
Standpipe piping	STANDPIPE

Piping shall be labeled and arrowed in accordance with the following:

Each point of entry and exit through walls

Each change in direction

In congested or hidden areas, at each point required to clarify service or indicate hazard

In long straight runs, labels shall be located at a distance visible to each other, but in no case shall the distance between labels exceed 40 feet.

Label lettering shall be 2 inches high. Where the size of pipes is 2-1/2-inch outside diameter and smaller, labels shall be attached to 16-gage aluminum sheet which shall be attached to the pipe with 12-gage galvanized wire. Labels shall be legible from the primary service and operating area.

Labels shall be made of self-sticking plastic film designed for permanent installation. Labels shall have red letters on white background.

Label and valve tag schedule above shall not be construed as defining or limiting the work. All piping systems shall be labeled.

2.13 PAINTING

Equipment of the manufacturer's standard product shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard finish coat.

Other mechanical equipment shall be furnished with a shop-applied prime paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Installation of system materials and equipment shall be in accordance with the recommendations and provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 13E, NFPA 14, and NFPA 24. Work shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer who shall be notified by the Contractor 48 hours in advance of the start of work.

All installation work shall be performed by licensed fire protection sprinkler contractors, licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Installation of piping materials shall conform to the written or published instructions of the manufacturer.

Pipes passing through walls below grade and ground-floor slab shall pass through pipe sleeves one size larger than pipe and shall be calked watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.

In fill areas, pipe passing under or through building grade beams shall have a minimum clearance of 4 inches in all directions.

Rubber- or elastomer-jointed piping embedded in concrete walls shall have a joint within 6 inchesof the face of the wall, capable of absorbing movement without leakage.

Piping penetrating earth or concrete grade shall be extended-joint or flange-bolt height plus 6 inches above the grade.

Underground piping below supported or suspended slabs shall be supported from the slab with a minimum of two supports per length of pipe. Supports shall be protected with a coating of bitumen.

On excavations near and below building footings, the backfilling material shall consist of 2,000-psi cured-strength concrete poured or pressure-grouted up to the level of the footing.

After piping has been inspected, and not less than 48 hours prior to being lowered into a trench, external surfaces of the piping, valves, valve operators, and valve boxes shall be coated with a compatible bituminous coating suitable for protection against brackish ground water. Application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to a dry-film thickness of not less than 12 mils.

3.2.1 Construction Tolerances for Types CIWP and DIWP

Maximum deviation from design elevation at any point along piping shall not exceed 2-1/2 inches for all sizes of piping.

Maximum deviation from line at the end of an 18-foot length of piping shall be 2-1/2 inches and cumulatively shall not exceed 6 inches. Corrections from line within preceding tolerances shall be made at a rate not to exceed 2-1/2 inches for any one length of piping.

Maximum deflection for curves for 18-foot lengths of cast ferrous pipe shall be in accordance with NFPA 24.

When the alignment requires deflections in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within established limits, as approved.

3.2.2 Fire Hydrants

Hydrant outlets shall be 24 inches, minimum, to 36 inches, maximum, above grade. The 4-1/2-inch outlet shall face the road or area of access.

3.2.3 Valve Boxes

Valves and valve boxes and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside traffic areas. Soil shall be carefully tamped around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box or to the undisturbed trench face when less than 4 feet.

Class 3000A concrete slabs 2 feet square by 4 inches thick shall be provided to protect valve boxes, unless other protection is indicated.

3.2.4 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocks shall be provided to absorb hydraulic thrust at caps, plugs, and at system change-of-direction fittings.

Thrust block shall be 3,000-psi cured-strength concrete placed against undisturbed soil, with an area sufficient to provide load transmittal.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING-SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building. Piping and components shall be spaced and installed so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Hangers on different adjacent service lines running parallel shall be arranged to be in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Load rating for pipe-hanger supports shall be based on all lines filled with water. Deflection per span shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Schedule 40 and heavier ferrous pipe supports shall be in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing. For concentrated loads such as valves, allowable span shall be reduced proportionately.

PIPE SIZE (INCHES)	ROD SIZE (INCHES)	HANGER SPACING FOR STEEL PIPE (FEET)
Up to 1	3/8	8
1-1/4	3/8	12

1-1/2	3/8	15
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	3/8	15
5	1/2	15
6	1/2	15
8	1/2	15

Vertical risers shall be supported at the base where possible and at intervals specified. Piping shall be guided for lateral stability as necessary. Clamps shall be placed under fittings wherever possible. Carbon-steel pipe shall be supported at each floor at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller, and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

Piping shall be securely supported with allowance for thrust forces and thermal expansion and contraction and shall not be subject to mechanical, chemical, vibrational, or other damage, in conformance with ASME B31.1.

3.4 SOUND STOPPING

Effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance shall be provided to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings; into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceiling where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Penetrations shall be finished to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts, and large floor and wall openings may be accomplished by packing with properly supported mineral fiber insulation or by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Foam shall be finished with a rasp. Vapor barrier shall be not less than 1/8-inch thickness of vinyl mastic applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where fire stopping is a consideration, only mineral fiber shall be used, and, in addition, openings shall be covered with 16-gage sheet metal.

3.5 SLEEVES

Sleeves shall be provided where piping passes through roofs, masonry or concrete walls, or floors.

Sleeves passing through steel decks shall be continuously welded or brazed to the deck.

Sleeves extending through floors, roofs, or load-bearing walls, and sleeves through fire barriers shall be continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded anchor lugs. Other sleeves shall be formed by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Diameter of sleeves shall be large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve, and additionally shall provide a

minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Sleeve shall accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe to preclude transmission of vibration to walls and generation of noise.

Space between a pipe and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration shall be packed solid with mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C 592 wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment-room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction-surface penetration shall be filled with an elastomer calk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Surfaces to be calked shall be oil- and grease-free.

Exterior wall sleeves shall be calked watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, escutcheons shall be provided on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, plates shall be provided at the underside only of such ceilings. Escutcheons shall be chrome plated in occupied spaces and shall conceal openings in building construction. Escutcheons shall be firmly attached.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings at systems penetrations of building boundaries shall be provided as indicated.

3.8 BRANCH-LINE TESTERS

Branch-line testers shall permit testing and flushing lines without shutdown of system or loss of fire-protection capability. Line testers shall be fitted with chain-attached caps.

Line testers shall be installed where indicated and on most remote branch lines being served by cross mains, so that testing may be accomplished at the dead corners of each sprinkler system.

3.9 PAINTING

Manufacturer's standard-finish equipment surfaces damaged during construction shall be brought to as-new condition by touchup or repainting to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, or replaced with new undamaged equipment at no additional cost to the Government.

Pipe hangers, supports, and other iron work in concealed spaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with one coat of primer paint.

All firex piping, valves, and appurtenances, including hose racks and reels, but excluding hoses, hose nozzles and siamese connections, shall receive two coats of enamel, color No. 11105 (red) in accordance with MIL-STD-101 and FED-STD-595.

3.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical work is specified in Division 16, "Electrical," except for control and fire alarm wiring which shall be provided under this section in accordance with NFPA 70. Rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit shall be used, except that electrical metallic tubing may be used in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage.

Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall be furnished with their respective pieces of equipment, except that controllers indicated as part of the motor control centers shall be provided under Section 26 24 19.00 40 MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall conform to and shall have electrical connections provided under Section 26 05 00.00 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL. Controllers and contactors shall have maximum 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment are furnished larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section.

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

Prior to acceptance of the work, completed systems shall be tested in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Upon approval, certificates of testing shall be provided.

Tests shall be hydrostatic, unless otherwise specified. Only potable water shall be used for testing.

Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, and Drainage Tests shall be performed for dry-pipe systems.

Full-flow System Operating Tests shall be performed for standpipe systems.

Government will supply testing water at a location determined by the Contracting Officer, but the Contractor shall be responsible for approved disposal of contaminated water.

Contractor shall prepare and maintain test records of piping-system tests. Records shall show personnel responsibilities, dates, test-gage identification numbers, ambient and test-water temperatures, pressure ranges, rates of pressure drops, and leakage rates. Each test acceptance shall require the signature of the Contracting Officer.

3.11.1 Test Gages

Test gages, to be acceptable, shall have 4-1/2-inch dials or larger with accuracy of plus or minus 1/2 of 1 percent of full-scale range and dial graduations and pointer width compatible with readability to within one-half of the accuracy extremes. Maximum permissible scale range for a given test shall be such that the pointer during a test shall have a starting position at midpoint of the dial or within the middle third of the scale range. Certification of accuracy and correction table shall bear a date within 90 calendar days prior to the test, test gage number, and the project number.

3.11.2 Pneumatic Testing

Pressure Tests shall be pneumatic when freezing conditions may occur and upon prior approval by the Contracting Officer. Compressed air used for testing shall be oil-free.

Pneumatic testing shall include swabbing all joints under a test pressure of 5 psig with a standard high film strength soap solution and observing for bubbles.

Duration of the test will be determined by the Contracting Officer and will be for 2 hours, minimum, to 24 hours, maximum. Test may be terminated by direction of the Contracting Officer at any point during this period after it has been determined that the permissible leakage rate has not been exceeded.

3.11.3 Test and Acceptable Criteria

Aboveground systems shall have Pressure Tests at 200 psi and the applied pressure shall be maintained without further addition of test media for not less than 2 hours. Maximum allowable pressure drop shall be 2 psi.

Underground rubber-jointed ferrous-pipe water systems shall be tested at 200 psi, and the applied test pressure shall be maintained for not less than 2 hours. Maximum allowable pressure drop shall be 2 psi. After satisfactory hydrostatic testing, piping shall be tested for leakage as follows:

Duration of each leakage test shall be not less than 2 hours; during the test, the main shall be subjected to 200 psi pressure based on the elevation of the lowest section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gage.

Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water supplied into the laid pipe, or any valved section thereof, necessary to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled.

No piping installation will be accepted if the leakage in gallons per hour exceeds 0.00054 times the number of joints in the length of the pipe line tested times the nominal diameter of the pipe in inches times the square root of the average test pressure expressed as psig. Amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per 100 joints regardless of pipe diameter.

Hydrostatic tests shall be applied to piping with concrete thrust blocking only after the concrete has cured for more than 7 calendar days.

Backflow prevention into connected potable-water systems and system devices shall be tested for proper functioning under conditions normal to their application.

Dripping or weeping joints shall be repaired.

3.12 DISINFECTION

Water piping, including valves, fittings, and other devices, shall be disinfected with a solution of chlorine and water. Solution shall contain not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Solution shall be held for a period of not less than 8 hours, at which time the solution shall contain a minimum residue of 2 ppm of available chlorine or the system shall be re-disinfected. After successful disinfection the piping shall be thoroughly flushed before placing into service. Water for disinfection, and flushing will be furnished by the Government.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

At the completion of the work, all parts of the installation shall be thoroughly cleaned. Equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings shall be cleaned of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system. Automatic control devices shall be adjusted for proper operation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010	(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 146	(2006) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009; Errata 2009; INT 1-3 2009) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2008) Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1005	(1999) Water Heater Drain Valves 3/4 Inch Size
ASSE 1010	(2004) Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2009) Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2009) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water Supplied
ASSE 1019	(2004; Errata 2005) Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type

ASSE 1020	(2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2004) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2004) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2009) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(2007) Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2004; Errata 2004) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2004) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2008) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2	(2008) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3	(2008) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2005) Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2008) Cleanouts

ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2008) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(2009) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2006) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2005) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2002; Errata 2003; R 2006) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2006) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2007) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.4	(2006) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME B31.1	(2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2006) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2009) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2009) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2003; R 2007) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2006) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999; R 2008) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 74	(2009) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(2009) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B 306	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 584	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2000; R 2009) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 1053	(2000; R 2005) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM C 564	(2009) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1004	(2009) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(2005) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(2004) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2564	(2004e1) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

ASTM D 2661	(2008) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(2009) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2822	(2005) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(2001; R 2007e1) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(2004) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(2007) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3311	(2009a) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4101	(2009) Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 4551	(1996e1; R 2008) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D 638	(2008) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM E 1	(2007) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 1760	(2001; R 2005e1) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

ASTM F 2389	2007e1) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
ASTM F 409	(2002; R 2008) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(2004) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 628	(2008) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 891	(2009) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2004) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2004) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

CSA AMERICA, INC. (CSA/AM)

CSA/AM Z21.10.3	(2004; Addenda A 2007; Addenda B 2008) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
CSA/AM Z21.22	(1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117	(2005) Press Type Or Plain End Rub Gsktd W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings for Install On CU Tubing
UPC	(2003) Uniform Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2009) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(2008) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2009) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002a; R 2004) Standard for Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(2006) Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2005) Standard for Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(2003) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(2005a) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2002) Standard for Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(2007) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14 (2008) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

NSF 61 (2009) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223 (2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

40 CFR 50.12 National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Lead

PL 109-58 Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (2004; Rev thru Apr 2009) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

UL 430 (2009) Waste Disposers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code.. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures
List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features;

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies;

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as

intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC. Energy consuming products and systems shall be in accordance with PL 109-58 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61 and ASTM F 2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating.. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line

devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12) Malleable Iron ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 3251. Copper ASTM A 536.

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.

n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.

r. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.

u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, L or M.

v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F 2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85

Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	CSA/AM Z21.22
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	CSA/AM Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to CSA/AM Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum

inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.5 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Automatic Controls

Flushing and faucet systems shall consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet shall include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets (WC-1,2,4)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, ASME A112.19.3 302 Stainless Steel siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet (WC-4), or wall mounted, wall outlet (WC-1,2). Top of toilet seat height above floor shall

be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush.
Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals (UR-1)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals (UR-2)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, ASME A112.19.3 302 stainless steel,wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, 20 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B 584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.5 Flush Tank Water Closets (WC-3)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, ASME A112.19.3 302 stainless steel,siphon jet, round bowl, pressure assisted, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water flushing volume of the water closet shall not exceed 1.4 gallons per flush. Provide white solid plastic round closed-front seat with cover. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.6 Countertop Lavatories (LAV-1)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, ASME A112.19.3 302 stainless steel,self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.7 Kitchen Sinks (KS-1)

ASME A112.19.3, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of 33 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, two compartments, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 1.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray.

2.4.8 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler (DF-1)

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

2.4.9 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks (MS-1)

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D 1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing bathtub and shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide shower heads which deliver a maximum of 2.2 GPM at 80 PSI per Energy Star requirements. Provide tubing mounted from behind the wall between bathtub faucets and shower heads and bathtub diverter spouts. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide trip-lever pop-up drain fittings for above-the-floor drain installations. The top of drain pop-ups, drain outlets, tub overflow outlet, and; control handle for pop-up drain shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Linkage between drain

pop-up and pop-up control handle at bathtub overflow outlet shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. Provide 1.5 inch copper alloy adjustable tubing with slip nuts and gaskets between bathtub overflow and drain outlet; chromium-plated finish is not required. Provide bathtub and shower valve with ball type control handle.

2.6.3 Boiler Room Drains

Boiler room drains shall have combined drain and trap, hinged grate, removable bucket, and threaded brass cleanout with brass backwater valve. The removable galvanized cast-iron sediment bucket shall have rounded corners to eliminate fouling and shall be equipped with hand grips. Drain shall have a minimum water seal of 4 inches. The grate area shall be not less than 100 square inches.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. or ASTM D 638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D 1004:

Tear Strength:
300 pounds per inch

c. ASTM E 96/E 96M:

Permeance:
0.008 perms

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity:	1.29
PVC Solvent:	Weldable
Cold Crack:	minus 53 degrees F
Dimensional stability	

212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A: 89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 40 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swive. Traps shall be with a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate. The pumps shall be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Each pump shall be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft shall have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet shall be between 3 and 6 inches above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps shall be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.10.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, indicating GPH. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements

of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.13.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.13.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where supply drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.13.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.13.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.13.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.13.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.13.5 Labels

Provide labels for sensor operators at flush valves and faucets. Include the following information on each label:

a. Identification of the sensor and its operation with written description.

b. Range of the sensor.

c. Battery replacement schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass

plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Rigid grooved pipe couplings shall be for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves and strainers. Rigid couplings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and appropriate for static head plus the pumping head, and shall provide a watertight joint.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method

specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe shall have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe shall be in accordance with . Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of one inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.5.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and as shown. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified inSection 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.7.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron or plastic.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve.

The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with UPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the

equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one

brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

smooth surface for installation

3.3.10.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to 10 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as per the site standards.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with UPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges.. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be

repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 50.12 Part 141.80(c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take addition samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223 and AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.12.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.

b. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.13 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152/B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized,	X			X	X	

	ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B						
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X			
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C 1053						X
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		X			X	X
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D 4101						X
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996						X

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent

D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
* - Hard Temper

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT (I-P)

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V min.
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	SL = 20+35x(V^^1/2)max.
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = [0.62][80]-0.0019V min.
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	ET = 80 percent min. SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max 105,000 Btu/h min.		CSA/AM Z21.10.3	ET = 78 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

B. Unfired Hot Water Storage R-12.5 min.

C. Instantaneous Water Heater

Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	ET = 80 percent
Gas	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal	200,000 Btu/h min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	ET = 80 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))

	min and 10 gal. min.			max.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal min. and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal min. and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal min. and 10 gal min.	210,000 Btu/h min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	ET = 78 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.

D. Pool Heater

Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent
Heat Pump	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 209	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 1136	(2009) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 547	(2008e1) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 795	(2008) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2007) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(2009) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 579	(2009) Standard Specification for Greige Woven Glass Fabrics
ASTM E 84	(2009c) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 220	(2008) Standard on Types of Building Construction
NFPA 255	(2005; Errata 2006) Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 3779	(1990; Rev A; R 1994) Tape Adhesive, Pressure Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Foil/Glass Cloth

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595	(Rev C) Colors Used in Government Procurement

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide noncombustible thermal-insulation system materials, as defined by NFPA 220. Adhesives, coatings, sealants, facings, jackets, and thermal-insulation materials, except cellular elastomers, with a flame-spread classification (FSC) of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed classification (SDC) of 50 or less. Determine these maximum values in accordance with NFPA 255. Provide coatings and sealants that are nonflammable in their wet state.

Adhesives, coatings, and sealants shall have published or certified temperature ratings suitable for the entire range of working temperatures normal for the surfaces to which they are to be applied.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings for pipe insulation in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Installation of Insulation Systems," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Adhesives
Coatings
Insulating Cement
Insulation Materials
Jacketing
Tape

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual for Insulation Materials

1.5 RECYCLED MATERIALS

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of he following insulation are:

Rock Wool - 75 percent slag by weight
Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Plastic Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material
Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane - 9 percent recovered material
Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Materials shall be compatible and not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Meet ASTM C 795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces. Provide materials that are asbestos free and conform to the following.

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

Insulation conductances shall be maximum values, as tested at any point, not an average. Replace or augment insulation conductance found by test to exceed the specified maximum by an additional thickness to bring it to the required maximum conductance and a complete finishing system.

2.1.1 Fiberglass Insulation

Conform to ASTM C 547. Ensure the apparent thermal conductivity does not exceed 0.54 Btu-inch per hour per square foot per degree F at 200 degrees F mean.

Fiber glass pipe insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of mineral fiber pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of mineral fiber pipe insulation for aboveground piping.

2.1.2 Pipe Fittings

Provide molding pipe fitting insulation covering for use at temperatures up to and including 1200 degrees F.

2.1.3 Flexible Blankets

Provide flexible blankets and felts for use at temperatures up to and including 350 degrees F minimum 1 pound per cubic foot density. Thermal conductivity shall be not greater than 0.26 Btu per hour per square foot per degree F at 75 degrees F mean.

2.2 ADHESIVES

2.2.1 Cloth Adhesives

Adhesives for adhering, sizing, and finishing lagging cloth, canvas, and open-weave glass cloth shall be a pigmented polyvinyl acetate emulsion and conform to the requirements of ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.2.2 Vapor-Barrier Material Adhesives

Adhesives for attaching laps of vapor-barrier materials and presized glass cloth and for attaching insulation to itself, to metal, and to various other substrates, must be solvent-base, synthetic-rubber type and conform to the requirements of ASTM C 916, Type I, for attaching fibrous-glass insulation to metal surfaces. Solvent shall be nonflammable.

2.3 CALKING

Calking used with specified insulation materials shall be an elastomeric joint sealant in accordance with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.4 CORNER ANGLES

Corner angle piping insulation shall be nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003.

2.5 JACKETING

2.5.1 Aluminum Jacket

ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch, with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges. Aboveground jackets and bands shall have factory-applied baked-on semigloss brown color conforming to Federal Standard FED-STD-595, "Colors," color chip number 20062.

2.5.2 PVC Jacket

Provide 0.010 inch thick, factory-premolded, one-piece fitting polyvinylchloride that is self-extinguishing, high-impact strength, moderate chemical resistance with a permeability rating of 0.01 grain per hour per square foot per inch of mercury pressure difference, determined in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M. Provide manufacturer's standard solvent-weld type vapor-barrier joint adhesive.

Conform to ASTM C 1136 for, Type I, low-vapor transmission, high-puncture resistance vapor barrier for use on insulation for piping, ducts, and equipment.

2.6 COATINGS

2.6.1 Outdoor Vapor-Barrier Finishing

Coatings for outdoor vapor-barrier finishing of insulation surfaces such as fittings and elbows shall be a nonasphaltic, hydrocarbon polymer, solvent-base mastic containing a blend of nonflammable solvents. Conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1136 and ASTM C 921 for coatings.

2.6.2 Indoor Vapor-Barrier Finishing

Provide pigmented resin and solvent compound coatings for indoor vapor-barrier finishing of insulation surfaces and conform to ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6.3 Outdoor and Indoor Nonvapor-Barrier Finishing

Provide pigmented polymer-emulsion type recommended by the insulation material manufacturer for outdoor and indoor nonvapor-barrier finish coating of insulation surfaces for the surface to be coated and applied to specified dry-film thickness.

2.6.4 Cellular-Elastomer Insulation Coating

Provide a polyvinylchloride lacquer approved by the manufacturer of the cellular elastomer finish coating.

2.6.5 Coating Color

Provide as specified by the Contracting Officer for the coating color.

2.7 TAPE

Provide a knitted elastic cloth glass lagging specifically suitable for continuous spiral wrapping of insulated pipe bends and fittings and produce a smooth, tight, wrinkle-free surface. Conform to requirements of SAE AMS 3779, SAE AMS 3779, ASTM D 579, and ASTM C 921 for tape, and weigh not less than 10 ounces per square yard.

2.8 HOT-WATER, STEAM, AND CONDENSATE-RETURN PIPING

Provide mineral fiber insulation with glass cloth jacket, Type T-2, with a thickness of not less than 2”. Insulate aboveground pipes, valve bodies, fittings, unions, flanges, and miscellaneous surfaces.

2.9 COLD-WATER AND CONDENSATE-DRAIN PIPING

Insulate aboveground pipes, valve bodies, fittings, unions, flanges, and miscellaneous surfaces shall be insulated

Cold-water piping insulation shall be flexible unicellular-elastomeric thermal insulation, Type T-3, with a thickness of 1/2 inch per calculation. Use expanded, closed-cell pipe insulation only aboveground, not for underground piping.

2.10 REFRIGERANT SUCTION PIPING

Provide cellular-elastomer insulation, Type T-3, with a nominal thickness of 3/4 inch. Insulate surfaces, including valve, fittings, unions, and flanges.

2.11 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING, 350 PSIG

Provide calcium silicate insulation with glass cloth jacket, Type T-5, with a thickness of not less than 2″ which is based on an 80 degrees F ambient temperature in still air with an insulation "K" factor of 0.37 at 200 degrees F mean temperature:

2.12 HOT WATER HEATING CONVERTER

Provide calcium silicate insulation with glass cloth jacket, Type T-7, with a thickness of 1-1/2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION SYSTEMS

Install smooth and continuous contours on exposed work. Smoothly and securely paste down cemented laps, flaps, bands, and tapes. Apply adhesives on a full-coverage basis.

Apply insulation only to system or component surfaces that have been tested and approved.

Install insulation lengths tightly butted against each other at joints. Where lengths are cut, provide smooth and square and without breakage of end surfaces. Where insulation terminates, neatly taper and effectively seal ends, or finish as specified. Direct longitudinal seams of exposed insulation away from normal view.

Apply materials in conformance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

Clean surfaces free of oil and grease before insulation adhesives or mastics are applied. Provide solvent cleaning required to bring metal surfaces to such condition.

Installation Drawings for pipe insulation shall be in accordance with the adhesive manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

3.2 SYSTEM TYPES

3.2.1 Type T-1, Mineral Fiber with Vapor-Barrier Jacket

Cover piping with mineral-fiber pipe insulation with factory-and field-attached vapor-barrier jacket. Maintain vapor seal. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive. Provide jacket overlaps not less than 1-1/2 inchesand jacketing bands for butt joints 3 inches wide.

Cover exposed-to-view fittings and valve bodies with preformed mineral-fiber pipe-fitting insulation of the same thickness as the pipe-barrel insulation. Temporarily secure fitting insulation in place with light cord ties. Apply a 60-mil coating of white indoor vapor-barrier coating and, while still wet, wrap with glass lagging tape with 50 percent overlap, and smoothly blend into the adjacent jacketing. Apply additional coating as needed and rubber-gloved to smooth fillet or contour coating, then allowed to fully cure before the finish coating is applied. On-the-job fabricated insulation for concealed fittings and special configurations, build up from mineral fiber

and a special mastic consisting of a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive diluted with 3 parts water. Where standard vapor-barrier jacketing cannot be used, make the surfaces vapor tight by using coating and glass lagging cloth or tape as previously specified.

In lieu of materials and methods previously specified, fittings may be wrapped with a twine-secured, mineral-wool blanket to the required thickness and covered with premolded polyvinylchloride jackets. Make seams vapor tight with a double bead of manufacturer's standard vapor-barrier adhesive applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Hold all jacket ends in place with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel straps, 15 mils thick by 1/2 inch wide.

Set pipe insulation into an outdoor vapor-barrier coating for a minimum of 6 inches at maximum 12-foot spacing and the ends of the insulation sealed to the jacketing with the same material to provide an effective vapor-barrier stop.

Do not use staples in applying insulation. Install continuous vapor-barrier materials over all surfaces, including areas inside pipe sleeves, hangers, and other concealments.

Piping insulation at hangers shall consist of 13-pounds per cubic foot density, fibrous-glass inserts or expanded, rigid, closed-cell, polyvinylchloride. Seal junctions with vapor-barrier jacket where required, glass-cloth mesh tape, and vapor-barrier coating.

Expose white-bleached kraft paper side of the jacketing to view.

Finish exposed-to-view insulation with not less than a 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

3.2.2 Type T-2, Mineral Fiber with Glass Cloth Jacket

Cover piping with a mineral-fiber, pipe insulation with factory-attached, presized, white, glass cloth. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive with jacket overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches and jacketing bands for butt joints 3 inches wide.

Cover exposed-to-view fittings with preformed mineral-fiber fitting insulation of the same thickness as the pipe insulation and temporarily secured in place with light cord ties. Install impregnated glass lagging tape with indoor vapor-barrier on 50 percent overlap basis and the blend tape smoothly into the adjacent jacketing. Apply additional coating as needed, and rubber gloved to a smooth contour. tape ends of insulation to the pipe at valves 2 inches and smaller. Build up on-the-job fabricated insulation for concealed fittings and special configurations from mineral fiber and a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive, diluted with 3 parts water. Finish surfaces with glass cloth or tape lagging.

Cover all valves 2-1/2 inches and larger and all flanges with preformed insulation of the same thickness as the adjacent insulation.

Finish exposed-to-view insulation with a minimum 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

In lieu of materials and methods specified above, fittings may be wrapped with a twine-secured, mineral-wool blanket to the required thickness and covered with premolded polyvinylchloride jackets. Hold all jacket ends in place with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel straps, 15 mils thick by 1/2 inch wide. Provide fitting insulation, thermally equivalent to pipe-barrel insulation to preclude surface temperatures detrimental to polyvinylchloride.

3.2.3 Type T-3, Cellular Elastomer

Cover piping-system surfaces with flexible cellular-elastomer sheet or preformed insulation. Maintain vapor seal. Cement insulation into continuous material with a solvent cutback chloroprene adhesive recommended by the manufacturer for the specific purpose. Apply adhesive to both of the surfaces on a 100-percent coverage basis to a minimum thickness of 10 mils wet or approximately 150 square feet per gallon of undiluted adhesive.

Seal insulation on cold water piping to the pipe for a minimum of 6 inches at maximum intervals of 12 feet to form an effective vapor barrier. At piping supports, insulation shall be continuous through using outside-carrying type clevis hangers with insulation shield. Install Cork load-bearing inserts between the pipe and insulation shields to prevent insulation compression.

Insulate hot-water, cold-water, and condensate drain pipes to the extent shown with nominal 1/2 inch thick, fire retardant (FR), cellular elastomer, preformed pipe insulation. Seal joints with adhesive.

At pipe hangers or supports where the insulation rests on the pipe hanger strap, cut the insulation with a brass cork borer and a No. 3 superior grade cork inserted. Seal seams with approved adhesive. Insulate sweat fitting with miter-cut pieces of cellular elastomer insulation of the same nominal pipe size and thickness as the insulation on the adjacent piping or tubing. Joint miter-cut pieces with approved adhesive. Slit and snap covers over the fitting, and seal joints with approved adhesive.

Insulate screwed fittings with sleeve-type covers formed from miter-cut pieces of cellular elastomer thermal insulation having an inside diameter large enough to overlap adjacent pipe insulation. Butt pipe insulation against fittings. Overlap shall be not less than 1 inch. Use adhesive to join cover pieces and cement the cover to the pipe insulation.

Finish surfaces exposed to view or ultraviolet light with a 2-mil minimum dry-film thickness application of a polyvinylchloride lacquer recommended by the manufacturer, and applied in not less than two coats.

3.2.4 Type T-4, Cellular Glass with Vapor-Barrier Jacket

Cover piping with cellular glass insulation and factory- and field-attached vapor-barrier jacket. Maintain vapor seal. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive. Jacket overlap shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches. Jacket bands for butt joints shall be not less than 3 inches wide. Provide insulation continuous through hangers. Bed insulation in an outdoor vapor-barrier coating applied to all piping surfaces.

Insulate flanges, unions, valves, anchors, and fittings with factory premolded or prefabricated or field fabricated segments of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. When segments of insulation are used, provide elbows with not less than three segments. For other fittings and valves, cut segments to the required curvature or nesting size.

Secure segments of the insulation in place with twine or copper wire. After the insulation segments are firmly in place, apply a vapor-barrier coating over the insulation in two coats with glass tape imbedded between coats. First coat,tinted, the second, white to ensure application of two coats. Apply coating to a total dry-film thickness of 1/16 inch minimum. Overlap glass tape seams not less than 1 inch and the tape end not less than 4 inches.

In lieu of materials and methods specified above, fittings may be wrapped with 3/8 inch thick, vapor-barrier, adhesive-coated strips of cellular elastomer insulation. Insulation shall be under tension, compressed to 25 percent of original thickness, and wrapped until overall thickness is equal to adjacent insulation. Secure cellular elastomer in place with twine and sealed with vapor-barrier coating applied to produce not less than 1/16 inch dry-film thickness. Cover fittings with premolded polyvinylchloride jackets. Make seams vapor-tight with a double bead of manufacturer's standard vapor-barrier adhesive applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Hold jacket ends in place with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel straps, 15 mils thick by 1/2 inch wide.

Insulate anchors secured directly to piping, to prevent condensation, for not less than 6 inches from the surface of the pipe insulation.

Install white-bleached kraft paper side of jacket exposed to view. Finish exposed-to-view insulation with not less than a 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

3.2.5 Type T-5, Calcium Silicate with Glass Cloth Jacket (Piping)

Cover piping with a calcium-silicate pipe insulation with factory attached and presized, white, glass cloth. Field apply jackets when required. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive. Jacket overlap shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches. Jacketing bands for butt joints shall be 4-inches wide. Fabricate fittings from segmented pipe barrel sections bedded in general purpose insulating cement and wired in place. Fill voids with general purpose insulating cement with not less than 1/4 inch thick, final coating. Impregnate glass lagging tape with lagging adhesive, wrapped with a 50-percent overlap, and be blended smoothly into adjacent jacketing. Apply additional adhesive as needed and rubber-gloved to a smooth contour.

3.2.6 Type T-6, Mineral Fiber with Aluminum Jacket

Cover piping with mineral-fiber pipe insulation with factory-attached or field-applied aluminum jacketing.

Cover fittings and valve bodies with preformed mineral-fiber pipe-fitting insulation of the same thickness as the pipe-barrel insulation. Temporarily secure fitting insulation in place with light cord ties. Apply a 60-mil

coating of vapor-barrier mastic, and while still tacky, wrapped with glass lagging tape.

Apply additional mastic as needed and rubber-gloved to smooth fillets or contours. Build up on-the-job fabricated insulation for special configurations from mineral fiber and a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive diluted with 3 parts water. Only where standard aluminum jacketing cannot be used, make the surfaces vapor-tight by using mastic and glass lagging cloth or tape as specified above with an added finish coat of mastic.

Set pipe insulation into outdoor vapor-barrier coating for a minimum of 6 inches at maximum 12-foot spacing. Seal ends of the insulation to the jacketing with the same material to provide effective vapor barrier stops.

Install continuous vapor barrier over all surfaces, including areas inside pipe sleeves, hangers, and other concealment.

Apply piping insulation to both sides of pipe hangers. Insulate junctions with a special mastic mixture, glass cloth mesh tape, and mastic as previously specified.

Securely cement jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with aluminum jacket sealant. Jacketing bands for butt joints shall be 6 inches wide.

Lap joints, wherever possible, against the weather so that the water will run off the lower edge and in accordance with the pipe drainage pitch. Locate longitudinal laps on horizontal lines 45 degrees below the horizontal centerline and alternately staggered 1 inch. Lap jacketing material a minimum of 2 inches, circumferentially sealed with mastic, and strapped to provide a waterproof covering throughout. Locate straps 8 inches on center and pull up tight to hold jacketing securely in place. Use screws in addition to straps when necessary to obtain a waterproof covering. Place extra straps on each side of supporting devices and at openings. Where flanging access occurs, strap a chamfer sheet to the pipe at jacketing.

Stiffen exposed longitudinal edges of aluminum jacketing by bending a 1 inch hem on one edge.

Provide expansion joints for maximum and minimum dimensional fluctuations.

To prevent corrosion, do not allow the aluminum jacketing to come in direct contact with other types of metal.

At openings in jacket, apply an outdoor vapor-barrier coating for 2 inches in all directions. Apply jacketing while waterproofing is tacky.

Use screws at each corner of each sheet, at fitting jackets, and as necessary for the service. Place number 7, 3/8 inch long, binding-head aluminum sheet metal screws through the mastic seal.

3.2.7 Type T-7, Calcium Silicate with Glass Cloth Jacket (Surfaces)

Cover surfaces with insulation block bedded in an insulating cement and covered with glass cloth jacketing.

Clean surfaces with a chlorinated solvent. Mix general purpose insulating cement with 3 parts water to 1 part nonvapor-barrier adhesive to bring to application consistency. Set block into bedding and joints and fill spaces with a bedding mix and wrap with galvanized chicken wire mesh well laced into an envelope. Trowel a 3/8 inch thick coating of bedding mix jacket on with nonvapor-barrier adhesive and glass cloth. Finish surfaces with not less than a 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating.

At the Contractor's option, aluminum sheet jacketing may be used in lieu of glass cloth.

3.2.8 Type T-9, Cellular Elastomer

Clean pump surfaces with solvent. Apply not less than 1 inch of general purpose insulating cement, mixed with nonvapor-barrier adhesive diluted with 3 parts water, to achieve smooth surface and configuration contours. After all water has been removed, cover surfaces with 1/2 inch thick cellular elastomer insulation attached and joined into a continuous sheet with an outdoor vapor-barrier coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer for the specific purpose. Apply coating to both of the surfaces on a 100-percent coverage basis with a minimum thickness of 10 mils wet, or approximately 150 square feet per gallon of undiluted coating. Blend coating into the adjacent flange insulation and the joint covered with a band of cellular elastomer equal to the flange assembly width. Use same coating to seal insulation to the casing at penetrations and terminations. Insulate pumps in a manner that will permit insulation to be removed to repair or replace pumps.

Finish insulation with a 2-mil minimum dry-film application of a polyvinylchloride lacquer coating recommended by the manufacturer and applied in not less than two coats.

3.2.9 Type T-10, Mineral-Fiber Fill

Pack voids surrounding pipe with mineral-fiber fill.

3.2.10 Type T-17, Calcium Silicate Weatherproof Jacket

Cover piping system surfaces with calcium silicate insulation. Cover fittings and valve bodies with preformed insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance will depend upon providing construction (Record Drawings) details to the Contracting Officer. Include construction details, by building area, the insulation material type, amount, and installation method. An illustration or map of the duct routing locations may serve this purpose. With data provide a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "Record Drawings insulation/material." Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 14 29

SUMP PUMPS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI M100	(2005) Complete Set of Centrifugal, Reciprocating, Rotary and Vertical Centrifugal/Vertical Pump Standards

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1940-1	(2003; Corrigendum 2005) Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1: Specification and Verification of Balance Tolerance - International Restrictions

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Connection Diagrams
Control Diagrams
Fabrication Drawings
Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's Catalog Data in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Materials and Equipment
Pump Performance Curve
Pump and Motor Specifications

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following tests in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Tests," of this section.

Hydrostatic Leak
Static Heads
Pump Flow Capacity

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of product installations for the following items shall identify at least five installed units similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum of five years. List shall include purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Wet-Pit Sump Pumps
Submersible Pumps

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Wet-Pit Sump Pumps
Submersible Pumps
Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
Vibration Specifications

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Section 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, applies to work specified in this section.

Connection Diagrams for sump pumps shall show details of connection of cables and pump motors.

Submit Control Diagrams for sump pumps showing motor starters, relays, or any other component necessary for safe operation.

Fabrication Drawings for sump pumps shall indicate size, type, and efficiency rating.

Installation Drawings for sump pumps shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended instructions.

Submit Manufacturer's Catalog Data for sump pumps showing equipment foundation data and equipment and performance data including performance curves and indicating brake horsepower, head (gpm), and NPSH.

Provide Manufacturer's Installation Instructions and Vibration Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Pump and Motor vibration levels shall conform to ISO 1940-1 unless otherwise noted. Motor vibration levels shall conform to NEMA MG 1, Motors and Generators, Part 7 unless otherwise noted.

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS

Construct and furnish pumps and accessories in accordance with the requirements of HI M100 standards and those specified herein.

Simplex pump unit shall include a submersible pump with an integral diaphragm or float-switch automatic level-control mechanism.

Failure of operating switch shall not require breaking of pump-motor seals for repairs.

Duplex unit shall include two submersible pumps, each with float level controls.

Requirements for each material designation shall be in accordance with the applicable definition listed in the centrifugal pump section of HI M100 standards. Materials for components and accessories not covered by these definitions shall be as specified herein.

Avoid contact between dissimilar metals. Where such contact cannot be avoided, protect joints between dissimilar metals against galvanic corrosion by plating, organic insulation coatings, gaskets, or other suitable means.

2.1.1 Pump Selection

Select pumps for the service within 4 percent of maximum efficiency for a given casing and impeller series.

Pump duty conditions shall be as indicated.

Pump seals, lubricant, and electrical insulation shall be suitable for service in liquids up to 140 degrees F.

2.1.2 Pump Housing

Pump housing shall enclose the pump motor and volute with its integrally cast feet. Pump housing shall be cast iron, watertight under all heads normal to the service, and constructed to permit inspection and repair. Volute shall be designed to withstand a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 1-1/2 times the design shutoff head of the pump.

2.1.3 Impeller

Impeller material shall be as specified. Impeller shall be dynamically balanced and totally enclosed.

2.1.4 Pump Shaft

Pump shaft shall be an extension of the motor shaft and constructed of ground and polished AISI Type 300 or 400 series corrosion-resistant steel with hard wearing surfaces (over 300 Brinell).

2.1.5 Mechanical Seal

Pump shaft seal shall be manufacturer's standard mechanical type specifically constructed for the service duty temperature and resistance to pumped fluid.

2.1.6 Bearings and Lubrication

Furnish antifriction ball or roller bearings with full provision for the mechanical and hydraulic, radial, and thrust loads imposed. Bearings shall be sealed and permanently grease- or oil-lubricated.

2.1.7 Motor and Power Cord

Motor shall be manufacturer's standard construction for the service and permanently sealed, oil-filled, and watertight. Fit the motor space with watertight expansion provisions to accommodate temperature normal to specified duty. Motor seals shall remain watertight under any pressure developed in the volute and under a sump-level static head of not less than 30 feet of water; shop drawings shall so certify. Motor control for three-phase motor shall provide overload protection.

Single-phase motors shall have automatic-reset thermal-overload protection.

Power cord shall be of indicated length, waterproof, internally grounded, oil-resistant, Type SO chloroprene, with three-prong plug.

2.1.8 Liquid-Level Control

Simplex unit shall have a float-operated switch mechanism to provide automatic operation of the pump unit when the liquid in the sump rises to a predetermined level. Switch shall be cover-mounted, and enclosure shall be NEMA 250, Type 1, general purpose. Provide means of adjustment such as float-rod stops to allow for variation in the start and stop level-control points. Float and stem shall be AISI Type 304 or 316 corrosion-resistant steel; all other wetted parts of the fluid-level sensing mechanism shall be bronze, brass, or material of equivalent resistance to the corrosive effects of pumped fluid.

Furnish a duplex pump unit with the electrical and mechanical devices required to provide automatic operation of the pump unit when the liquid in the sump rises to predetermined level. Controls shall automatically transfer the operating cycle from one pump to the other, and operate both pumps simultaneously whenever the inflow to the sump exceeds the capacity of the operating pump. Provide means of adjustment such as float-rod stops to allow for variations in the start and stop level-control points. Float and rod shall be AISI Type 304 or 316 corrosion-resistant steel; all other wetted parts of the fluid-level sensing mechanism shall be bronze, brass, or

material of equivalent resistance to the corrosive effects of the pumped fluid.

Mount the controls on the discharge pipe below the basin cover. Enclosures shall be NEMA 250, Type 6, submersible, watertight, dusttight, and sleet (ice) resistant.

Control shall be pedestal mounted above the coverplate, and the enclosures shall be NEMA 250, Type 1, general purpose.

Provide stilling tubes where indicated.

Floatless electrode level controls may be submitted for approval provided the electrodes are isolated from the fluid being sensed.

2.1.9 High-Water Alarm

Provide a high-water alarm switch complete with actuating mechanism for operation on an electrical circuit other than the motor circuit. Design the switch to operate indicated alarm device(s) whenever a predetermined high-water level is reached in the sump because of failure of either pump or a fluid inflow that exceeds the capacity of both pumps. Switch enclosure shall be the same as that for the level-control switch.

2.1.10 Sump Tank and Coverplate

2.1.10.1 Tank

Sump tank shall be high-density linear polyethylene, sized as indicated.

Furnish a standard opening for connection to the drainage inflow pipe in the indicated size and location with respect to the top of the tank.

Protect the concrete-sump interior surfaces by not less than a two-coat, two-component system of amine-cured coal-tar epoxy totaling15 mils in thickness.

2.1.10.2 Coverplate

Sump coverplate shall be cast iron or steel, of adequate strength to support not less than 200 pounds per square footwithout distortion. All openings through the sump cover shall be sealed to be gastight and watertight. Provide a standard outlet for a vent pipe. Sump cover shall provide either manhole or handhole access to the interior.

2.1.11 Painting

Treat and paint equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice for specified duty.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1 Alignment

Before attempting alignment, the contractor will demonstrate that the pump does not have any load/force imposed by the piping system. Minimum alignment values (below) are for pump and driver at normal running temperatures. Values shall be compensated for thermal growth. Limited movement of the pump or driver (commonly known as bolt-bound) shall be corrected to ensure alignment capability. Hold down bolts shall not be undercut in order to perform adjustment.

Shims shall be commercially die-cut, without seams or folds, and be made of corrosion resistant stainless steel. Do not use more than four shims at any single point.

Units with drive motor over 7.5 hp shall have alignment jack bolts installed.

Pump and driver may have an intermediate shaft, spacer, or spool piece (sometimes called a jackshaft) Based on the motor nominal operating speed, the Pump and driver shall be aligned to the following minimum specifications:

Speed(RPM)	close-coupled offset (mils)	close-coupled angle(mils/in.)	spool piece angle (mils/in. @ coupling pt.)
600	6.0	2.0	3.0
900	5.0	1.5	2.0
1200	4.0	1.0	1.5
1800	3.0	0.5	1.0
3600	1.5	0.4	0.5
7200	1.0	0.3	0.4

Provide final alignment settings as part of the final test data.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Vibration Analyzer

Contractor shall use an FFT analyzer to measure vibration levels. It shall have the following characteristics: A dynamic range greater than 70 dB; a minimum of 400 line resolution; a frequency response range of 5 Hz-10 KHz(300-600000 cpm); the capacity to perform ensemble averaging, the capability to use a Hanning window; auto-ranging frequency amplitude; a minimum amplitude accuracy over the selected frequency range of plus or minus 20 percent or plus or minus 1.5 dB.

An accelerometer, either stud-mounted or mounted using a rare earth, low mass magnet and sound disk(or finished surface) shall be used with the FFT analyzer to collect data. The mass of the accelerometer and its mounting shall have minimal influence on the frequency response of the system over the selected measurement range.

3.2.2 Pump Acceptance

Vibration analysis shall verify pump conformance to specifications. Vibration levels shall not be more than .075 in/sec at 1 times run speed and at pump frequency, and .04 in/sec at other multiples of run speed.

Perform tests, including Hydrostatic Leak checking of piping and operation of equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Operate pumps against Static Heads indicated, and verify Pump-Flow Capacity.

Provide final test reports to the Contracting Officer. Reports shall have a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Reports - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2005) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2006; INT 2007; Errata 2008) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260	(2001; Addendum 2002) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 350	(2000) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 2002) Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(1999) Standard for Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2007; Addenda B 2008; Errata 2009) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2007; INT 2007; INT 2-15 2008; Errata 2008; Addenda a, b, e, f and h 2008; Errata 2009) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
ASHRAE 70	(2006) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009; Errata 2009; INT 1-3 2009) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, I-P Edition

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2007) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(2009a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 209	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 766	(1986; R 2008) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium

ASTM C 1071	(2005e1) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2007) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1654	(2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(2009) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 2016	(2006) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth
ASTM E 84	(2009c) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1040	(1987; R 2007) Standard Specification for Filter Units, Air Conditioning, Viscous - Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1143	(1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
SMACNA 1650	(20080) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems - Second Edition
SMACNA 1819	(2002, 5th Ed) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems

SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders
UFC 4-010-01	(2003; Change 1 2007) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(2005; Rev thru Oct 2008) Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(2006; Rev thru Feb 2009) Standard for Fire Dampers
UL 586	(2009) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 705	(2004; Rev thru Oct 2009) Standard for Power Ventilators
UL 723	(2008) Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(2004; Rev thru Nov 2009) Standard for Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2009) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Constructn	(2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resistance	(2009) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams shall be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Labels shall be in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - [_____]
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - [_____]
VAV Box Number	VAV - [_____]
Fan Coil Unit Number	FC - [_____]
Terminal Box Number	TB - [_____]
Unit Ventilator Number	UV - [_____]

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels shall be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct
Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
Duct Connectors
Duct Access Doors
Fire Dampers
Manual Balancing Dampers
Acoustical Duct Liner
Diffusers
Registers and Grilles
Louvers
Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
Centrifugal Fans
Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
Ceiling Exhaust Fans
Air Handling Units
Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units
Test Procedures
Diagrams

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests
Damper Acceptance Test

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Fire Dampers
Manual Balancing Dampers
Centrifugal Fans
In-Line Centrifugal FansCeiling Exhaust Fans
Air Handling Units
Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units
Unit Ventilators

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer shall provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B 766 for interior locations. Provide written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. Include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished in the certification.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with all applicable sections of 40 CFR 82 Part 82 Subpart F. Any person conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances owned by NASA shall comply with the following:

a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.

b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82 Part 82.156 Subpart F, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerant, and 40 CFR 82 Part 82.158 Subpart F, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.

c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82 Part 82.161 Subpart F, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

In addition, provide copies of all applicable certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to initiating maintenance, repair, servicing, dismantling or disposal of appliances, including:

a. Proof of Technician Certification

b. Proof of Equipment Certification for recovery or recycling equipment.

c. Proof of availability of certified recovery or recycling equipment.

1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants

The use of Class I or Class II ODS's listed as nonessential in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C is prohibited. These prohibited materials and uses include:

a. Any plastic party spray streamer or noise horn which is propelled by a chlorofluorocarbon

b. Any cleaning fluid for electronic and photographic equipment which contains a chlorofluorocarbon; including liquid packaging, solvent wipes, solvent sprays, and gas sprays

c. Any plastic flexible or packaging foam product which is manufactured with or contains a chlorofluorocarbon, including, open cell foam, open cell rigid polyurethane poured foam, closed cell extruded polystyrene sheet foam, closed cell polyethylene foam and closed cell polypropylene foam except for flexible or packaging foam used in coaxial

d. Any aerosol product or other pressurized dispenser which contains a chlorofluorocarbon, except for those listed in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C.

Request a waiver if a facility requirement dictates that a prohibited material is necessary to achieve project goals. Submit the waiver request in writing to the Contracting Officer. The waiver will be evaluated and dispositioned.

1.4.5 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.6 Test Procedures

Submit proposed test procedures and test schedules for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. Where applicable, provide equipment that is an ENERGY STAR Qualified product or a Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) designated product.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of

mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Identification plates shall be three layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters shall be upper case. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and smaller shall be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high shall be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger shall have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or

less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts shall not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1650

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification.

a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

b. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

c. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant.

d. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.9.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Proved ducts designed for working pressures of two inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed five feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for two inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct two inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.

c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of one inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.9.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.9.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with UL 214 and is classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.1.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.9.1.5 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B 209, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.9.1.6 Copper Sheets

ASTM B 152/B 152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.9.1.7 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A 167

2.9.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide out of the air stream or single blade type or multi-blade type fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.9.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished

portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.5 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Where outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers are required they shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP or UFC 4-010-01, including:

Maximum Damper Leakage for:

1) Climate Zones 1,2,6,7,8 the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. for motorized dampers is 4 cfm per square foot of damper area and non-motorized dampers are not allowed.

2) All other Climate Zones the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. is 10 cfm per square foot and for non-motorized dampers is 20 cfm per square foot of damper area.

Dampers smaller than 24 inches in either direction may have leakage of 40 cfm per square foot.

2.9.6 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Provide air deflectors at all duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections are allowed in lieu of deflectors for branch connections. Furnish all air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, with an approved means of adjustment. Provide easily accessible means for adjustment inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, provide external adjustments with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Provide factory-fabricated air deflectors consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Provide factory or field assembled air deflectors. Make adjustment from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Provide stand-off brackets on insulated ducts as described herein. Provide fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, in 90 degree elbows.

2.9.7 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.9.7.1 Plenum and Casings

Fabricate and erect plenums and casings as shown in SMACNA 1966, as applicable. Construct system casing of not less than 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Furnish cooling coil drain pans with 1 inch threaded outlet to collect condensation from the cooling coils. Fabricate drain pans from not lighter than 16 gauge steel, galvanized after fabrication or of 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304, welded and stiffened. Thermally insulate drain pans exposed to the atmosphere to prevent condensation. Coat insulation with a flame resistant waterproofing material. Provide separate drain pans for each vertical coil section, and a separate drain line for each pan. Size pans to ensure capture of entrained moisture on the downstream-air side of the coil. Seal openings in the casing, such as for piping connections, to prevent air leakage. Size the water seal for the drain to maintain a pressure of at least 2 inch water gauge greater than the maximum negative pressure in the coil space.

2.9.7.2 Casing

Terminate casings at the curb line and bolt each to the curb using galvanized angle, as indicated in SMACNA 1966.

2.9.7.3 Access Doors

Provide access doors in each section of the casing. Weld doorframes in place, gasket each door with neoprene, hinge with minimum of two brass hinges, and fasten with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where possible, make doors 36 by 18 inches and locate them 18 inches above the floor. Where the space available does not accommodate doors of this size, use doors as large as the space accommodates. Swing doors so that fan suction or pressure holds doors in closed position, airtight. Provide a push-button station, located inside the casing, to stop the supply.

2.9.7.4 Factory-Fabricated Insulated Sheet Metal Panels

Factory-fabricated components are allowed for field-assembled units, provided all requirements specified for field-fabricated plenums and casings are met. Provide panels of modular design, pretested for structural strength, thermal control, condensation control, and acoustical control. Seal and insulate panel joints. Provide and gasket access doors to prevent air leakage. Provide panel construction that is not less than 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel, assembled with fasteners treated against corrosion. Provide standard length panels that deflect not more than 1/2 inch under operation. Construct details, including joint sealing, not specifically covered, as indicated in SMACNA 1966. Construct the plenums and casings to withstand the specified internal pressure of the air systems.

2.9.7.5 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner is not permitted.

2.9.8 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. For system with total pressure of 4 Inch Water Gauge and Lower: Use sound attenuators only where indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators that are constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Provide attenuator with outer casing that is not less than 22 gauge.

Provide fibrous glass acoustical fill. Provide net sound reduction indicated. Obtain values on a test unit not less than 24 by 24 inches outside dimensions made by a certified nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory. Provide air flow capacity as indicated or required. Provide pressure drop through the attenuator that does not exceed the value indicated, or that is not in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Acoustically test attenuators with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under the rated air flow conditions. Include with the noise reduction data the effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Construct sound attenuators to be airtight when operating at the internal static pressure indicated or specified for the duct system, but in no case less than 2 inch water gauge.

b. For acoustical duct liner: Use fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Provide uniform density, graduated density, or dual density liner composition, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide not less than 1 inch thick coated lining. Where acoustical duct liner is used, provide the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS for liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork. Increase duct sizes shown to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, provide acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner.

2.9.9 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.9.9.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Constructn for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers

for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.9.9.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.9.10 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL and 08 91 00 METAL LOUVERS.

2.9.111 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.9.12 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E 2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans shall not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 140 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan

at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.10.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have totally enclosed enclosures. Providereduced-voltage-start type motor starters with general-purpose weather-resistant watertight enclosure. Provide remote manual switch with pilot indicating light where indicated.

2.10.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with totally enclosed enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures. Provide remote manual switch with pilot indicating light where indicated.

2.10.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide direct or V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Provide dripproof type motor enclosure. Provide centrifugal type kitchen exhaust fans according to UL 705, fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, with motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.10.1.4 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Provide centrifugal type, direct driven suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans. Provide fans with acoustically insulated housing. Provide chatter-proof backdraft damper. Provide egg-crate design or louver design integral face grille. Mount fan motors on vibration isolators. Furnish unit with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Provide U.L. listed fans.

2.10.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches. Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0055inch minimum thickness. Provide copper fins that are 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Test each coil at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and make suitable for 200 psi working pressure and 300 degrees F operating temperature unless otherwise stated. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.10.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans.

2.10.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide

initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.10.3.2 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.10.3.3 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum or vinyltubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.11.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box, pan, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit shall be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.11.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

a. Casing sections as indicated constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.

b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.

c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less. Install a minimum 8 by 8 inches sealed glass window suitable for the intended application, in all access doors.

d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel,conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Coils shall be individually removable from the casing.

e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Double wall insulation shall be completely sealed by inner and outer panels.

f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections.

g. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071.

h. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections.

2.11.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.11.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.11.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.

b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.

d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with totally enclosed enclosures.

e. Motor starters of across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260.

2.11.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.12.2 Unit Ventilators

Provide unit ventilators that include an enclosure, cold-rolled steel casing with corrosion resistant coating, coil assembly, valve and piping package, drain pan, air filters, fan assembly, fan drive, motor, motor controller, dampers, damper operators, and sound power level as indicated. Obtain sound power level data or values for these units according to test procedures based on AHRI 350. Sound power values apply to units provided with factory fabricated cabinet enclosures and standard grilles, when handling standard flow for which the unit air capacity is rated. Secure each unit to the building structure. Provide the unit ventilators with capacity indicated. Provide automatic valves and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. Make the sequence of control any one of the standard ANSI cycles specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.12.2.1 Enclosures

Fabricate enclosures from not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, reinforced and braced, or all welded framework with panels to provide equivalent strength. Provide casing that is acoustically and thermally insulated internally with not less than 1/2 inch thick dual density fibrous glass insulation. Make the exposed side a high density, erosion-proof material suitable for use in air streams with velocities up to 4500 fpm. Fasten the insulation with waterproof, fire-resistant adhesive. Design front panel for easy removal by one person. Provide discharge grilles that have adjustable grilles or grilles with adjustable vanes and properly distribute air throughout the conditioned space. Provide return grilles that are removable where front panel does not provide access to interior components. Plastic discharge or return grilles are not acceptable. Furnish removable panels or access doors for all piping and control compartments. Provide fan switch that is key operated or accessible through a locked access panel. Install gaskets at the back and bottom of the unit for effective air seal, as required.

2.12.2.2 Fans

Provide fans that meet the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum, multiblade, centrifugal type fans, dynamically and statically balanced. Equip fan housings with resilient mounted, self-aligning permanently lubricated ball bearings, sleeve bearings, or combination ball and sleeve bearings, capable of not less than 2000 hours of operation on one oiling. Provide direct-connected fans.

2.12.2.3 Coils

Provide coils that are circuited for a maximum water velocity of 8 fps without excessive pressure drop and are otherwise as specified for hot water coils in paragraph TERMINAL UNITS.

2.12.2.4 Drain Pans

Size and locate drain and drip pans to collect all condensed water dripping from any item within the unit enclosure. Provide drain pans constructed of not lighter than 18 gauge steel, galvanized after fabrication, and thermally insulated to prevent condensation. Provide insulation that is coated with a fire-resistant waterproofing material. In lieu of the above, drain pans constructed of die-formed 20 gauge steel is allowed, formed from a single sheet and galvanized after fabrication and insulated and coated as for the 18 gauge steel material, or of die-formed 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel insulated as specified above. Pitch drain pans to drain. Furnish drain connection unless otherwise indicated. Make the minimum connection 3/4 inch NDT or 5/8 inch OD.

2.12.2.5 Filters

Fiberglass disposable type, 1 inch thick, rated in accordance with ASTM F 1040, installed upstream of coil.

2.12.2.6 Motors

Provide permanent split-capacitor type motors with built-in thermal overload protection and automatic reset. Mount motor on a resilient mounting, isolated from the casing and suitable for operation on electric service available.

2.12.2.7 Outside Air Intakes

Provide the manufacturer's standard design outside air intakes furnished with 1/2 inch mesh bird screen or louvers on 1/2 inch centers.

2.13 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

Factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be field painted in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.14.2 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps are specified in Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS.

2.14.3 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

2.14.4 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.14.5 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.6 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all unit. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to

allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Acoustical Duct Lining

Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Provide top and bottom pieces that lap the side pieces and are secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA 1966. Provide welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips that do not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Make pins and washers flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and seal all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining is subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Apply duct liner to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Additionally secure lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA 1966 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, are acceptable.

3.2.7 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.8 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.9 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.10 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.11 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 14 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-2.

a. Sleeves: Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20.

b. Framed Prepared Openings: Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

c. Insulation: Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

d. Closure Collars: Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

e. Firestopping: Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

a. Temperatures less than 120 degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

b. Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F: Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

c. Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F: Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum

dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.7.1 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7.2 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Use scheme in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. Provide color coding scheme that identifies points of access for maintenance and operation of components and equipment that are not visible from the finished space and are accessible from the ceiling grid, consisting of a color code board and colored metal disks. Make each colored metal disk approximately 3/8 inch diameter and secure to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. Insert each fastener into the ceiling panel so as to be concealed from view. Provide fasteners that are manually removable without the use of tools and that do not separate from the ceiling panels when the panels are dropped from ceiling height. Make installation of colored metal disks follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. Provide color code board that is approximately 3 foot wide, 30 inches high, and 1/2 inches thick. Make the board of wood fiberboard and frame under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Make the color code symbols approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. Mount the color code board in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Perform ductwork leak test for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Provide test procedure, apparatus, and report that conform to SMACNA 1143. The maximum allowable leakage rate is 5% of the total cfm. Complete ductwork leak test with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum

operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Record the testing during the applicable season. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer. Provide tests that cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Make coincidental chart recordings at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

Submit test reports for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results in the reports.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of air terminal units, unit ventilators, thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 0PERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 40 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and

materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one one horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2005) Manual of Steel Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2004; Errata 2004) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume Two - Welding Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1	(2005) Standard for Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.2	(2008) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B1.20.7	(1991; R 2008) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2005) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.22	(2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.25	(2007) Standard for Buttwelding Ends
ASME B16.26	(2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.5	(2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.3	(2008) Process Piping

ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106/A 106M	(2008) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 126	(2004) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A 216/A 216M	(2008) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2007) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 276	(2008a) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A 278/A 278M	(2001; R 2006) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM A 307	(2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 312/A 312M	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A 480/A 480M	(2009b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 6/A 6M	(2009) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 749	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 109/C 109M	(2008) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C 404	(2007) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C 476	(2009) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 67	(2009) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM E 1	(2007) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E 814	(2009) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM F 104	(2003) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017 (1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-125 (2000) Standard for Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

MSS SP-58 (2009) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (2002a; R 2004) Standard for Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (2006) Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2005) Standard for Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1999) Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-85 (2002) Standard for Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480	(Rev B; Notice 2) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base
MIL-DTL-17813	(Rev G) Military Standard for Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 1) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors
FS A-A-1924	(1995, R 2001-Rev A) Standard for Shield, Expansion; (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)
FS A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1) Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003; Rev thru Dec 2008) Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Section 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes Contractor's acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification

and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for construction equipment to be used.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit the following for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with the referenced standards contained within this section.

Record Drawings
Connection Diagrams
Coordination Drawings
Fabrication Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Pipe Installation," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit equipment and performance data for the following items consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Pipe and Fittings
Piping Specialties
Valves
Miscellaneous Materials
Supporting Elements

Equipment Foundation Data shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-04 Samples

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-05 Design Data

Submit design analysis and calculations for the following items consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Pipe and Fittings
Piping Specialties
Valves

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports on the following tests in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Piping Installation," of this section.

Hydrostatic Tests
Air Tests
Valve-Operating Tests
Drainage Tests
Pneumatic Tests
Non-Destructive Electric Tests
System Operation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Listing of Product Installations for piping systems verifying proper qualifications.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions by the Contractor prior to start.

Submit Certificates for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Pipe Installation," of this section.

Surface Resistance
Shear and Tensile Strengths
Temperature Ratings
Bending Tests
Flattening Tests
Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Operation and Maintenance," of this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these

publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.7.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor

control center, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.7.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.7.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.7.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.7.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, select polyphase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.7.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one one horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time

for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Pipe 1/8 through 12 inches shall be Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M.Fittings 2-1/2 inches and over shall be Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness. Flanges 2-1/2 inches and over shall be 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.1.2 Type CPR, Copper

2.1.2.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Tubing 2 inches and under shall be seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B 88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Fittings 2 inches and under shall be 150-psigwsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Unions 2 inches and under shall be 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Provide brazing rod with Classification BCuP-5, conforming to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

Solder must be 60-40 tin-antimony, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B 32.

2.1.2.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground

Provide Type K seamless copper tube piping, conforming to ASTM B 88. Socket-joint fittings shall be wrought copper, conforming to ASME B16.22. Fittings for connection to corporation cocks shall be cast bronze, flared-type, conforming to ASME B16.26. Joints shall be brazed.

2.2.2.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated

Provide insulated Type K seamless copper tube piping conforming to ASTM B 88. Socket-joint fittings shall be wrought copper, conforming to ASME B16.22. Joints shall be brazed.

Provide insulation not less than 2 inches thick, suitable for continuous service temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F. Insulation shall be factory-molded, closed-cell polyurethane foam of not less than 2.5 pounds per cubic foot density. Insulation shall be waterproofed with an extruded rigid Type II virgin polyvinylchloride, with minimum wall thickness of 60 mils through 4 inches outside diameter, 85 mils through 6.625 inches and 110 mils through 12.750 inches. Provide fitting covers fabricated from the same materials and thickness as adjacent pipe covering according to the manufacturer's directions.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water shall be ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Commercially constructed separator shall be designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

Air separator shall be carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 125 psi.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be 3/8-inch globe valves.

Automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated shall be of ball-float construction. Vent inlet shall be not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice shall be 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A 276 and ASTM A 480/A 480M. Vent shall be fitted with try-cock. Vent shall discharge air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Outlet shall be copper tube routed.

2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Tank shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories shall include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Dissimilar pipe metals shall be electrically insulated from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints shall be constructed of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. All nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint shall be coated with chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Joints shall be suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics shall conform to FSA-0017.

2.3.6 Flexible Pipe

Flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators shall be constructed of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and shall be flanged. Flanges shall be backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Service pressure-rating shall be minimum 1.5 times actual service. Surge pressure shall be at 180 degrees F.

Flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators shall be constructed of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials and they shall be flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe shall be coated with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Flexible pipe shall be rated for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, shall be not less than the following:

INSIDE DIAMETER	UNIT PIPE LENGTH
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches
To 3 inches, inclusive	18 inches
4 to 10 inches, inclusive	24 inches
12 inches and larger	36 inches

2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Flexible pipe shall be the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Working pressure minimum rating shall be 50 psi at 300 degrees F.

Minimum burst pressure shall be four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material shall be AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Braid shall be AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Welded end connections shall be Schedule 80 carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B.

Threaded end connections shall be hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A 312/A 312M.

Flanged end connection rating and materials shall conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.8 Metallic Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be metallic-bellows-type, conforming to MIL-DTL-17813.

Expansion joints shall be Type I (corrugated bellows, unreinforced), Class 1 (single bellows, expansion joint.

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psig and temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Joints shall have a designed bursting strength in excess of four times their rated pressure.

Joints shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Life expectancy shall be not less than 10,000 cycles.

Movement capability of each joint shall exceed calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Bellows and internal sleeve material shall be AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections shall require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints shall conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints shall conform to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

Joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, shall have internal guides and limit stops.

Joints, 3 inches and larger, shall be provided with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Sleeves shall be sized to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, the gasket shall be provided by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

Cylindrical end portion of the reinforced bellows element shall be provided with a thrust sleeve of sufficient thickness to bring that portion within applicable code-allowable stress. Sleeve shall provide 360 degrees support for the element and end-reinforcing ring.

Expansion joints shall have four, equidistant, permanent tram points clearly marked on each joint end. Locate points to prevent obliteration during installation. Distance between tram points indicating installed lengths shall be included in shop drawings. Overall dimension after joint installation shall be subject to approval.

Each expansion joint shall have adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length shall be set by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.3.9 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME A112.18.1. Hose-coupling screw threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.7.

Vandalproof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker shall be provided on the discharge of all potable water lines.

2.3.10 Pressure Gages

Pressure gages shall conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size shall be 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Case shall be corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A 6/A 6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Service-pressure reading shall be at midpoint of gage range. All gages shall be Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

Fit steam gages with black steel syphons and steam service pressure-rated gage cocks or valves.

2.3.11 Sight-Flow Indicators

Sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller shall be constructed of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow

indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Assembly shall be pressure-and temperature-rated for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.12 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.13 Thermometers

Thermometers shall conform to ASTM E 1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Thermometers shall be an industrial pattern armored glass model, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor shall have an adjustable angle body. Scale shall be not less than 7 inches long. Case face shall be manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range shall be 0 tp 250 degrees. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.14 Pump Suction Strainers

Strainer body shall be cast iron, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction shall be such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area shall be 3 to 1. Basket shall be AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Mesh shall be capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size shall be provided.

A differential-pressure fitted with a two-way brass cock shall be provided across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.15 Line Strainers, Water Service

Strainers shall be Y-type with removable basket. Strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller shall have screwed ends. In sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers shall have flanged ends. Body working-pressure rating shall exceed maximum service pressure of system in which installed by at least 50 percent. Body shall have cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. All strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers shall have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. Strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, shall have offset blowdown holes. All strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches shall be fitted with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Body material shall be cast bronze conforming to ASTM B 62 or cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM

A 278/A 278M. Where system material is nonferrous, metal strainer body material shall be nonferrous metal.

Minimum free-hole area of strainer element shall be equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 0.045-inch. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3.16 Line Strainers, Steam Service

Strainers shall be Y-type with removable strainer element.

Body end connections shall be flanged for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Socket weld shall be used for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements or be welded.

Strainers located in tunnels, trenches, manholes, and valve pits shall have welded end connections.

Body working steam pressure rating shall be the same as the primary valve rating for system in which strainer is installed, except where welded end materials requirements result in higher pressure ratings. Body shall have integral cast or forged arrows to indicate direction of flow. Provide strainer bodies with blowdown valves that have discharge end plugged with a solid metal plug. Make closure assembly with tetrafluoroethylene tape. Bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers shall have offset blowdown holes.

Body materials shall be manufacturer's standard metallurgical equivalents for service pressures of 150-psi wsp and greater, and for lower pressure ratings where welding is required cast iron conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B, for service pressures 125-psi wsp and less.

Minimum free-hole area of strainer element shall be equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens shall have perforations not to exceed 0.020 inch or equivalent wire mesh. Strainer screens shall have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material shall be AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel and fitted with backup screens where necessary to prevent collapse.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ball valves shall conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1A, 1 piece body 1B, vertically split body 1C, top entry 1D, three piece body and shall be rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. Valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. Valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller shall be manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-

resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Valves shall be suitable for flow from either direction and shall seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. All valves shall have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals shall be tetrafluoroethylene.

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67. Valves shall be wafer type for mounting between specified flanges and shall be rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Bodies shall be cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals shall be of the resilient elastomer type designed for field removal and replacement.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Drain, vent, and gage cocks shall be lever handle, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B 62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. End connections shall be rated for specified service pressure.

Pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, shall be UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Cocks shall be 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Gate valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-72. Valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated shall be union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Valves shall be rising stem type.

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, shall be Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Valves shall be flanged, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, shall be 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-85 and to requirements specified herein. Valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated shall be union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Disc shall be free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Disk and packing shall be suitable for pipe service installed.

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, shall be cast iron with bronze trim. Valve bodies shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A 126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-70. Valve ends shall be flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be 125-psi swing check conforming to MSS SP-71, except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Swing-check pins shall be nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Discs shall be composition type. Swing-check angle of closure shall be manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be cast iron, bronze trim, swing type. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 126, Class A. Valve ends shall be flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin shall be AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure shall be manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Valves shall have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded, positive-closure devices and valve ends shall be mechanical joint or flanged.

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger shall be nonslam or silent-check type conforming to MSS SP-125. Valve disc or plate shall close before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Valve shall be Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Valves shall be wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1 or fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 278/A 278M, Class 40 or equivalent strength ductile iron. Disks shall be manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim shall be manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals shall be Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Bituminous coating shall be a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, bituminous coating shall be solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Flange and general purpose bolting shall be hex-head and must conform to ASTM A 307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts shall conform to ASTM A 563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Threads shall be coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Calk

Polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer calking material shall be two-component type, conforming to ASTM C 920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2.

Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. All escutcheons shall have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Sheet lead shall conform to ASTM B 749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application), and UNS Alloy Number L51121 (for use where lead sheet of high purity and improved structural strength is indicated)

Sheet copper shall conform to ASTM B 370 and be of not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Compressed non-asbestos sheet, conforming to ASTM F 104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Shrink-resistant grout shall be a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C 404 and ASTM C 476.

Shrink-resistant grout shall be a combination of premeasured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C 109/C 109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C 67	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use tetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Tetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds shall be used for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer;

however, no lead-containing compounds shall be used in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. All supporting elements shall be suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Supporting elements shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and MSS SP-69 except as noted.

Attachments welded to pipe shall be made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Supporting elements exposed to weather shall be hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Materials shall be of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Supporting elements in contact with copper tubing shall be electroplated with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations shall be in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, FS A-A-1924, FS A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Support elements, except for supplementary steel, shall be cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Anchor devices shall conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, FS A-A-1924, FS A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

Cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices shall provide adjustable positions.

Masonry anchor devices shall be built-in.

Powder-actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Beam clamps shall be center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 28.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 25 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than

one rod is used per point of pipe support, rod diameter shall be determined in accordance with referenced standards.

2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Concrete inserts shall be MSS SP-58 Type 18. When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that split-band-type rings shall be used in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies shall be used on vapor-sealed insulated piping and shall have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, MSS SP-58 Type 44 through 46 pipe rolls shall be used.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 44 through 46 pipe rolls.

MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields shall be used on all insulated piping. Area of the supporting surface shall be such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Longitudinal and transverse shield edges shall be rolled away from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Spring supports shall be as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, shall be used in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Structural steel shapes shall conform to supplementary steel requirements.

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Vertical pipe attachments shall be MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Shop drawing data shall include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Only circular cross section rod hangers shall be used to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength shall be used for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises shall be provided as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Certificates shall verify Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests shall be provided by the Contractor, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-69, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings shall include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Drawings shall specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Connections between steel piping and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with flanges provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Screwed joints shall be made up with specified joint compound and not more than three threads shall show after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction, and shall not be subjected to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Field welded joints shall conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Backing ring materials shall be compatible with materials being joined. Joint configuration shall conform to ASME B16.25.

Preheat and postheat treatment of welds shall be done in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Installation shall conform to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places shall be provided with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. No piping shall be supported from roof deck or from other pipe.

Piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there shall be no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished

surface of parallel adjacent piping. Hangers on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other shall be arranged to be in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Load rating for all pipe-hanger supports shall be based on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Supports shall be in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, the allowable span must be reduced proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Vertical risers shall be supported independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Risers shall be guided for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-footintervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-footintervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance shall be provided to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces shall include space

above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Penetrations shall be finished to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings shall be accomplished by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Foam shall be finished with a rasp. Vapor barrier shall be not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, only mineral wool shall be used and openings must also be covered with 16-gage sheet metal.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Sleeves passing through steel decks shall be continuously welded to the deck.

Sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers shall be continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. All other sleeves shall be formed by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Diameter of sleeves shall be large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and shall provide a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Sleeve size must accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe to preclude transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration shall be packed solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C 553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration shall be filled with an elastomer calk to a depth of 1/2 inch. All surfaces to be calked shall be oil- and grease-free.

Through-Penetration fire stop materials and methods shall be in accordance with ASTM E 814 and UL 1479.

Exterior wall sleeves shall be calked watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Sleeve height above roof surface shall be a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18 inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping

passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, the plates shall be large enough to fit around the insulation. Escutcheons shall be chrome-plated in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Prior to being lowered into a trench, all piping shall be cleaned, visually inspected for apparent defects, and tapped with a hammer to audibly detect hidden defects.

Suspect cast-ferrous piping shall be further inspected by painting with kerosene on external surfaces to reveal cracks.

Distinctly mark defective materials found using a road-traffic quality yellow paint; promptly remove defective material from the site.

After conduit has been inspected, and not less than 48 hours prior to being lowered into a trench, all external surfaces of cast ferrous conduit shall be coated with a compatible bituminous coating for protection against brackish ground water. Application shall be single coat, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, to result in a dry-film thickness of not less than 12 mils.

Excavations shall be dry and clear of extraneous materials when pipe is being laid.

Cutting of piping shall be by wheel cutters or other machines designed specifically for that purpose. Electric-arc and oxyacetylene cutting will not be permitted.

Laying of pipe shall begin at the low point of a system. When in final acceptance position, it shall be true to the grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Blocking and wedging will not be permitted.

Bell or grooved ends of piping shall point upstream.

Make changes in direction with long sweep fittings.

Necessary socket clamping, piers, bases, anchors, and thrust blocking shall be provided. Protect rods, clamps, and bolting with a coating of bitumen.

Underground piping below supported or suspended slabs shall be supported from the slab with a minimum of two supports per length of pipe. Protect supports with a coating of bitumen.

On excavations that occur near and below building footings, the backfilling material shall consist of 2,000-psi cured compressive-strength concrete poured or pressure-grouted up to the level of the footing.

Vertical downspouts; soil, waste, and vent stacks; water risers; and similar work shall be properly supported on approved piers at the base and provided with approved structural supports attached to building construction.

Provide cleanout, flushing, and observation risers.

3.9 DISINFECTION

Water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, shall be disinfected with a solution of chlorine and water. Solution shall contain not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution must contain not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or the piping shall be redisinfected. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing shall be complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be furnished by the Government. Contractor shall be responsible for approved disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all Local, State and Federal Regulations.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Test data shall be clear and readily legible.

3.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S2.40	(1984; R 2001) Mechanical Vibration of Rotating and Reciprocating Machinery - Requirements for Instruments for Measuring Vibration Severity
ASA S2.71	(1983; R 2006) Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Vibration in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK	(2007) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

All vibration-control apparatus must be the product of a single manufacturing source, where possible. Human exposure levels should be considered using ASA S2.71 and NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS.

Scheduled isolation mounting is in inches and is a minimum static deflection.

Spans referred to in Part 2, "Vibration-Isolation Systems Application," must mean longest bay dimension.

Determine exact mounting sizes and number of isolators by the isolator manufacturer based on equipment that will be installed. Check equipment

revolutions per minute (rpm) and spring deflections to verify that resonance cannot occur.

Installation Drawings for vibration isolator systems must include equipment and performance requirements.

Indicate within Outline Drawings for vibration isolator systems overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

Equipment and Performance Data for vibration isolator systems must include equipment base design; inertia-block mass relative to support equipment weight; spring loads and free, operating, and solid heights of spring; spring diameters; nonmetallic isolator loading and deflection; disturbing frequency; natural frequency of mounts; deflection of working member; and anticipated amount of physical movement at the reference points.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings and Outline Drawings in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Equipment and Performance Data in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Mountings
Bases
Isolators
Floor-Mounted Piping
Vertical Piping

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for deflection tests in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Type of Vibration-Isolation Provisions," of this section. Include within reports the following information:

Type of Isolator
Type of Base
Allowable Deflection
Measured Deflection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE OF VIBRATION-ISOLATION PROVISIONS

Design for vibration isolation using NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 37, as applicable to the following sections.

Test reports for testing vibration isolation must be submitted for each Type of Isolator and each Type of Base, and meet referenced standards contained within this section. Include in test reports Allowable Deflection and Measured Deflection also meeting referenced standards within this section.

2.1.1 Materials

Rubber must be natural rubber. Elastomer must be chloroprene. Shore A durometer measurement of both materials and range between 40 and 60.

Inorganic materials such as precompressed, high-density, fibrous glass encased in a resilient moisture-impervious membrane may be used in lieu of specified natural rubber and elastomers. Where this substitution is made, specified deflections must be modified by the manufacturing source to accommodate physical characteristics of inorganic materials and to provide equal or better vibration isolation.

Weather-exposed metal vibration-isolator parts must be corrosion protected. Chloroprene coat springs.

2.1.2 Mountings

Mountings must be:

Type A: Composite pad, with 0.25-inch thick elastomer top and bottom layers, molded to contain a pattern with nonslip characteristics in all horizontal directions. Elastomer loading must not exceed 40 pounds per square inch (psi). Minimum overall thickness must be 1 inch. Maximum deflections up to 0.25-inch are allowed.

Type B: Double rubber-in-shear or elastomer-in-shear with molded-in steel reinforcement in top and bottom. Maximum deflections up to 0.50 inch are allowed.

Type C: Free-standing laterally stable open-spring type for deflections over 0.50 inch, with built-in bearing and leveling provisions, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories. Outside diameter of each spring must be equal to or greater than 0.9 times the operating height of the spring under rated load.

Type D: Partially housed type, containing one or more vertically restrained springs with at least 0.50 inch clearance maintained around springs, with adjustable limit stops, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories.

Type E: Pendulum-suspension configuration with free-standing stable spring with resilient horizontal and vertical restraints to allow maximum movements of 0.25 inch in each direction, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads.

Type F: Combination spring and rubber-in-shear, elastomer-in-shear steel framed for hanger-rod mounting. Minimum total static deflection must be 1 inch.

Type G: Air spring with body constructed of reinforced elastomer specifically suitable for application environment. Select air spring

to provide a natural frequency equal to 5 inches of deflection of conventional specified steel springs. Provide facilities for dead-level adjustment and height-control of supported equipment.

2.1.3 Bases

Bases must be:

Type U: Unit isolators without rails, structural-steel bases, or inertia blocks.

Type R: Rails, connected or disconnected mill-rolled structural steel, of sufficient dimension to preclude deflection at midpoint of unsupported span in excess of 1/1,440th of the span between isolators, power transmission, component misalignment, and any overhung weight. Where Type R bases are specified and the equipment proposed requires additional base support, use a Type S base.

Type S: Structural-steel bases common to a supported assembly, made from welded-joint mill-rolled structural steel with closed-perimeter configuration, isolators attached to outrigger supports.

Height of steel members must be sufficient to provide stiffness required to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components. Height of steel member must not result in member deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of more than 1/1,440th of the span between isolators. Minimum height must be 5 inches.

Type CIB: Concrete inertia blocks must be common to the entire assembly, and have welded-joint construction, mill-rolled structural-steel perimeters, welded-in No. 4 reinforcing bars 8 inches on center each way near the bottom of the block, outrigger-isolator mounting provisions, anchor bolts, and be filled with 3,000 psi cured-strength concrete.

Configuration of inertia bases must be rectangular to accommodate equipment supported.

Minimum thickness of inertia base, in addition to providing suitable mass, must be sufficient to provide stiffness to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components. Minimum thickness must be sufficient to result in base deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of not more than 1/1,440th of the span between isolators. Minimum thickness, the preceding requirements not withstanding, must be 8 percent of the longest base dimension.

Pumps with flexible couplings must not have inertia bases less than 8 inches thick.

Minimum mass of concrete inertia block must be equal in weight to supported equipment.

2.2 VIBRATION-ISOLATION SYSTEMS APPLICATION

Vibration isolation design per NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS; ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK, Chapter 37, ASA S2.40.

2.2.1 Centrifugal Water Chiller Package Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Hermetic	A-U-0.25	B-U-0.50	D-S-1.75	D-S-2.5
Open Type	B-U-0.38	D-U-1.0	D-CIB-1.75	D-CIB-2.5

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.2 Reciprocating Water Chiller Package Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-S-2.5	D-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-R-2.0	D-CIB-2.5

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.3 Absorption Water Chiller Package Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Standard	A-U-0.25	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-U-2.75

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.4 Reciprocating Compressor/Condenser Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-U-2.5	D-CIB-2.75
750 to and over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-U-2.0	D-CIB-2.5

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.5 Reciprocating Refrigeration Compressor Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and over	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-2.0	C-CIB-2.5

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.6 Centrifugal Pump Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Close-couple through 5 hp	None	-R-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.0
Bedplate-mounted through 5 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.5	C-CIB-1.75
7-1/2 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.7 Air-Cooled Condensing Unit Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp over 900 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75
Over 5 hp to 500 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.75	D-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.8 Low-Pressure Suspended Air-Handling Unit (AHU) Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to ceiling-suspended Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75
500 rpm and over	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.25	F-U-1.55

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.9 Low-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75
500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.10 Medium- And High-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Classes B and C packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-U-2.5	C-U-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.75

Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.11 Air-Moving Device Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to housed free-standing fans of any pressure rating, located in field-erected and factory fabricated central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp 200 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-S-1.75	C-S-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.5	C-S-1.75
Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.75	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-5.0
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.12 Cross-Flow Cooling Tower Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Package under tower base to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	D-U-2.0	D-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75

Field erected under tower base; all rpm

Under mechanical-equipment supporting frame to 500 rpm

500 rpm and over

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.2.13 Blow-Through Cooling Tower Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Under tower base to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.75

*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES

2.3 PIPE AND DUCT VIBRATION ISOLATION

Type G: Isolators must be devices with in-series contained steel springs and preformed fibrous-glass or chloroprene-elastomer elements for connecting to building-structure attachments. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring and elastomer static deflection of 1 inch and 3/8 inch, respectively.

Type H: Isolators must be devices with contained chloroprene-elastomer elements for connecting to building-structure attachments. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum elastomer static deflection of 3/8 inch.

Type J: Isolators must be devices with elastomers mounted on floor-supported columns or directly on the floor. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum elastomer static deflection of 3/8 inch.

2.3.1 Floor-Mounted Piping

Type K: Isolators must be devices with springs mounted on floor-supported columns or directly on the floor. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring static deflection of 1 inch.

2.3.2 Vertical Piping

Type L: Isolators must be pipe base-support devices with one or more contained steel springs. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum static deflection of 1 inch. Equip devices

with precompression and vertical-limit features, as well as a minimum 1/4-inch thick elastomer sound pad and isolation washers, for mounting to floor.

Type M: Isolators must be elastomer mounted baseplate and riser pipe-guide devices. Elastomer elements must be contained double acting, and elastomers under rated load must have a minimum static deflection of 3/8 inch. Size isolator to accommodate thermal insulation within the stationary guide ring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Rails, structural steel bases, and concrete inertia blocks must be raised not less than 1 inch above the floor and be level when equipment supported is under operating load.

Vibration-isolation installation and deflection testing after equipment start-up must be directed by a competent representative of the manufacturer.

3.2 TESTS AND REPORTS

Vibration-isolation devices must be deflection tested. Submit test reports in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Submittal Procedures," substantiating that all equipment has been isolated as specified and that minimum specified deflections have been met. Make all measurements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
08/09

PART 1 **GENERAL**

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.11	(2004; Errata 2005) Specification for Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Analog and Digital Filters (ASA 65)
ASA S1.4	(1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006) Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK	(2007) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1143	(1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
SMACNA 1780	(2002; 3rd Ed) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

c. DALT: Duct air leakage test

d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling.

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).

l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems).

m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.

n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm

o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants.

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1143, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 Related Requirements

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-06 Test Reports

DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Design review report

Pre-Final DALT report

Final DALT report

TAB report for Season 1

TAB report for Season 2

SD-07 Certificates

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent Tab Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.7.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

1.7.1.1 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase in spite of the fact that there will be two seasons. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated

buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) and the designing engineer of the HVAC systems to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test

pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1143.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1143 to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Pre-final DALT Report

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the requirements of AABC MN-1 , or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB),except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes,

terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Rooftop Air Conditioning

Rooftop air conditioning systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units/evaporators, report data as required by NEBB, AABC, and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.3.4 Heating and Ventilating Units

Heating and ventilating unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, roof vents, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.5 Makeup Air Units

Makeup air unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.6 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.7 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.8 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water

Dual temperature water systems including boilers, converters, chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, and system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work

3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK Noise Criteria:

a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.

b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

3.4.5.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.4.5.3 Timing

Measure sound levels at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.5.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ASA S1.4, Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ASA S1.11. Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.4.5.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6.3 Sound Measurements

Comply with paragraph entitled "Sound Measurement Work," specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.7 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.7.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.7.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.7.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.7.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with paragraph entitled "Sound Measurement Work," specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.8 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.9 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.10 TAB Reports

3.4.11 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that

group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.11.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.11.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009; Errata 2009; INT 1-3 2009) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, I-P Edition
ASHRAE 90.2	(2007) Energy Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(2008) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 1126	(2004) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(2009) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2006e1) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 1427	(2007) Specification for Preformed Flexible Cellular Polyolefin Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

ASTM C 195	(2000) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449	(2007) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(2009) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534/C 534M	(2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2008e1) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2007) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(2009) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(2009) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2009) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(2008) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2006) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(2008) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2007) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(2009) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 774/D 774M	(1997; R 2007) Bursting Strength of Paper

ASTM D 882	(2009) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 2231	(2009) Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E 84	(2009c) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 255	(2005; Errata 2006) Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2008) Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(Rev C; Am 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2008) Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 33 61 13 PRE-ENGINEERED UNDERGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM,

Section 33 61 15 HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS IN CONCRETE TRENCHES, Section 33 60 02ABOVEGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 33 61 00 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 or UL 723. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test specimens shall be prepared and mounted according to ASTM E 2231. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire rated.

1.2.3 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool - 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates
Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

A booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

a. The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

b. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems
Duct Insulation Systems
Equipment Insulation Systems

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copywrited, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted together in a booklet.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation

After approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems

Duct Insulation Systems
Equipment Insulation Systems

Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copywrited, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.2.1 Adhesives

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.2.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C 795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C 921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, polyisocyanurate, and phenolic foam. Insulation materials that do not require jacketing are flexible elastomerics. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

Standard reinforced fire retardant jacket for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or . Vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

a. The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M. Meeting UL 723 or ASTM E 84 flame and smoke requirements; UV resistant.

b. The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96/E 96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96/E 96M. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E 84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ASTM D 774/D 774M. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulation materials shall conform to Table 1. Insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 – IP; ASHRAE 90.2. Insulation thickness shall be 1 inch. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534/C 534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive shall not be used.

c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive shall not be used.

e. Flexible Polyolefin Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 1427, Grade 1 Type I or II.

f. Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM): ASTM C 547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534/C 534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service.

e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610

g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket/vapor barrier.

h. Flexible Polyolefin Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 1427, Grade 1 Type I or II to 200 degrees F.

2.3.3 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.3.3.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, type II.

2.3.3.2 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Duct Insulation

Provide factory-applied cellular glass polyisocyanurate or phenolic foam. Provide factory applied elastomeric closed cell or phenolic foam insulation

according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Rigid mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C 612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 3 pcf average, 1-1/2 inch thick, Type IA, IB, II, III, and IV. Alternately, minimum thickness may be calculated in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2; ASHRAE 90.1 – IP.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-3, 3/4 pcf nominal, 2.0 inches thick or Type II up to 250 degrees F. Also ASTM C 1290 Type III may be used.

2.4.2 Acoustical Duct Lining

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.4.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall

be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct</TAI> or without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/ which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier,

including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior

application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, perlite above 80 degrees F, or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation

thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC or stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

TABLE 1
Insulation Material For Piping (°F)

Service	Material	Spec.	Type	Class	Vapor Retarder/ Vapor Barrier Required
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40°F nominal)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes
	Mineral Fiber with	ASTM C 547	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250°F)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C 610			No
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fount Drain Piping	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
	Polyofin Clos'cell	ASTM C 1427	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max. 200°F)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35°F nominal)	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	1	Yes
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250°F)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II		No
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C 610			No
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No
Exposed Lav'ry Drains, Expo'd Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicap Personnel	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I		No
	Polyofin Clos'cell	ASTM C 1427	I		No

Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes	
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I			No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes	
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	III		Yes	
A/C condensate Drain Located Inside Bldg.	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes	
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No	
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I			No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	II		Yes	
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350°F)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No	
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No	
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	I or II		No	
	Perlite	ASTM C 610			No	
	polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No	
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700°F)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	2	No	
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No	
	Perlite	ASTM C 610			No	
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552			No	
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		No	
Brine Systems Cryogenics (Minus 30 to 0°F)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No	
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I			No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes	
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes	
Brine Systems Cryogenics (Zero to 34°F)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No	
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C 534M	I			No
	Faced Phenol Foam	ASTM C 1126	III		Yes	
	Polyisocianurate	ASTM C 591	I		Yes	

TABLE 2
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch and °F)

		Tube And Pipe Size (Inches)				
Service	Material	<1	1- <1.5	1.5- <4	4- <8	>or = to 8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual Temperature Piping) (40°F Nominal)	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1.5

Temperature Piping) (40°F Nominal)	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max. 250°F)	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Cellular Glass	2	2 5	3	3	3
	Perlite	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
Hot Domestic Water Supply and Recirculating Piping (Max 200°F)	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1.5
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35°F nominal)	Flex Elas Cell'r	0.5	0.5	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam, and Condensate Return (201°F to 250°F)	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
		1.5*	2*	2.5*	3*	3.5*
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Perlite	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Polyisocianurate	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicap Personnel	Flex Elas Cell'r	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (including Underside of Roof Drain Fitting)	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	1	1
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
A/C condensate Drain Located Inside Bldg.	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1
Medium Temp-erature Hot Water and Steam (251°F to 350°F)	Mineral Fiber	1.5	3	3	4	4
		2.5*		3.5*		
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	3.5	4.5	4.5	5
	Perlite	2.5	3.5	4.5	4.5	5
High Temperature	Mineral Fiber	2.5	3	3	4	4

Water (351o to 400°F) and Steam (351°F to 500°F)	Calcium Silicate	4	4.5	6	6	6
	Perlite	4	4.5	6	6	6
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
Brine Systems Cryogenics (Minus 30 to Zero°F)	Cellular Glass	2.5	2.5	3	3	3.5
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenol Foam	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Polyisocianurate	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
Brine Systems, Cryogenics (Zero to 34°F)	Cellular Glass	2	2	2	2.5	3
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1.5	1.5

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

b. Make-up water.

c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

d. Refrigerant suction lines.

e. Chilled water.

f. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.

g. Air conditioner condensate drains.

h. Brine system cryogenics

i. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the

insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed in accordance with item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Steam.

c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.

d. Hot water heating.

e. Heated oil.

f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. General. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

b. Precut or Preformed. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

c. Rigid Preformed. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape

required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

a. Heated oil.

b. Domestic hot water.

c. Heating hot water.

d. Dual temperature water.

e. Steam.

f. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with Cellular Glass insulation, or with Polyisocyanurate insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.

b. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.

c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.

d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant and covered with fibrous glass tape.

e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe

insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured as recommended by the manufacturer.

g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Application procedures shall match the manufacturer's written instructions.

h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces where the difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 15 degrees F unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

l. Supply fans (field-insulated).

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of

mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized

steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil-headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes.

l. Supply fans.

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.

f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled, shall be insulated. Material and installation requirements shall be as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
01/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Commissioning Standard	(1999) Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1429	(1994, 1st Ed) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED	(2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the Commissioning Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding ACG, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	ACG	NEBB	TABB
Commissioning Standard	ACG Commissioning Guideline	Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning	SMACNA HVAC Commissioning Guideline
Commissioning Specialist	ACG Certified Commissioning	NEBB Qualified Commissioning	TABB Certified Commissioning

Agent Administrator Supervisor

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General

Perform Commissioning in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the Commissioning Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB Commissioning Standard, or SMACNA 1429 unless otherwise stated herein. Consider mandatory all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including qualifications for the Commissioning Firm and Specialist and calibration of Commissioning instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard, Commissioning procedures shall be developed by the Commissioning Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the Commissioning Standard used (ACG, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.3.2 Energy

Formal LEED certification is not required; however, the Contractor is required to provide documentation that meets the LEED Energy & Atmosphere (EA) Prerequisite 1, Fundamental Commissioning. For New Construction and Major Revisions provide, also, documentation that meets EA Credit 3; Enhanced Commissioning. Provide documentation for as many LEED credits as possible to support LEED Silver certification of the project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Commissioning Plan

Commissioning Plan prepared in accordance with Commissioning Standard, no later than 28 days after the approval of the Commissioning Specialist.

SD-03 Product Data

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists

At least 28 days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Performance Test Checks. Submit the schedule for the test checks at least 14 days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Performance Test Checks.

Functional Performance Tests

Test procedures at least 28 days prior to the start of Functional Performance Tests. The schedule for the tests at least 14 days prior to the start of Functional Performance Tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report

No later than 14 days after completion of Functional Performance Tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm

Certification of the proposed Commissioning Firm's qualifications by one of the following ACG, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. Include in the documentation the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date when the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed Commissioning Firm or disciplinary action taken by ACG, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed Commissioning Firm shall be described in detail.

Commissioning Specialist

Certification of the proposed Commissioning Specialist's qualifications by one of the following ACG, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date when the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed Commissioning Specialist or disciplinary action taken by ACG, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed Commissioning Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Commissioning Firm

Provide a Commissioning Firm that is either a member of ACG or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the ACG, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including Commissioning. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the Commissioning Firm shall be considered invalid if the Commissioning Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These Commissioning services are to assist the prime

Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The Commissioning Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor and shall be financially and corporately independent of all other subContractors. The Commissioning Firm shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 Commissioning Specialist

1.5.2.1 General

The Commissioning Specialist shall be an ACG Certified Commissioning Agent, a NEBB Qualified Commissioning Administrator, or a TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor and shall be an employee of the approved Commissioning Firm. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Commissioning Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the ACG, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including Commissioning. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the Commissioning Specialist shall be considered invalid if the Commissioning Specialist loses his certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.2.2 Responsibilities

Perform all Commissioning work specified herein and in related sections under the direct guidance of the Commissioning Specialist. The Commissioning Specialist shall prepare the Commissioning Plan, which will be a comprehensive schedule and will include all submittal requirements for procedures, notifications, reports and the Commissioning Report. After approval of the Commissioning Plan, revise the Contract NAS schedule to reflect the schedule requirements in the Commissioning Plan.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Begin the work described in this Section only after all work required in related Sections has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists shall be performed at appropriate times during the construction phase of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND TEST FORMS AND CHECKLISTS

Designate Contractor team members to participate in the Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklists and the Functional Performance Tests specified herein. In addition, the Government team members will include a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency's Representative. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
A	Contractor's Commissioning Specialist
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T Specialist	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agency Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test item shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

Perform the pre-functional performance test checklists and functional performance tests in a manner that essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, establish methods which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre- functional performance tests checks and functional performance tests. A functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test.

3.2.1 Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists

Perform Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists for the items indicated in Appendix A. Correct and re-inspect deficiencies discovered during these checks in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Perform Functional Performance Tests for the items indicated in Appendix B. Begin Functional Performance Tests only after all Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Begin Tests with equipment or components and progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any Functional Performance Test item, correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The item shall then be retested until it has been completed with no errors.

3.3 COMMISSIONING REPORT

The Commissioning Report shall consist of completed Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklists and completed Functional Performance Tests organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The Commissioning Report shall also include all HVAC systems test reports, inspection reports (Preparatory, Initial and Follow-up inspections), start-up reports, TAB report, TAB verification report, Controls start-up test reports and Controls Performance Verification Test (PVT) report. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

APPENDIX A

PRE-FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST CHECKLISTS

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit:

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___
b. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___
c. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___
Electrical	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	X	___	X	X	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	X	___	X	X	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	X	___	___	X	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	X	___	X	X	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	X	___	X	X	___
Coils	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___
b. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___
d. Steam and condensate piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	X	X	X	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	X	X	X	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	X	X	X	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	X	X	X	___	___
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	X	X	X	___	___
f. Fan air volume controller operable.	___	X	X	X	___	___
g. Air handler controls system operational.	___	X	X	X	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB report approved.	___	X	X	___	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminal

For VAV Terminal:

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Reheat coil connected to hot water pipe.	___	___	X	___	X	___
b. Electric reheat coil connected to local disconnect.	___	X	___	___	X	___

Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Cooling only VAV terminal controls set.	___	X	X	X	___	___
b. Cooling only VAV controls verified.	___	X	X	X	___	___
c. Reheat VAV terminal controls set.	___	X	X	X	___	___
d. Reheat terminal/coil controls verified.	___	X	X	X	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. TAB report approved.	___	___	X	___	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit:

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___
Electrical	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	X	___	X	X	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	X	___	X	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	X	___	X	___	___
Controls	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump:

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___
Electrical	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	X	___	X	X	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	X	___	X	X	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	X	___	X	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___
b. TAB Report approved.	___	___	X	___	X	___

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Chiller properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	X	___	X	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	X	___	X	___	___
c. Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape.	___	X	___	X	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	X	___	X	___	___
Controls	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___
c. Chilled water flow switch installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___
d. Chilled water flow switch tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___
e. Chilled water pump interlock installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___
f. Chilled water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X		

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: [_____]

Checklist Item	A	M	E	T	C	O
Installation						
a. Hot water piping properly connected.			X			
a. Steam and condensate piping properly connected.			X	X	X	
Electrical	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Power available to unit disconnect.				X		
b. Proper motor rotation verified.				X	X	
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.				X		
d. Power available to electric heating coil.				X		
Controls	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Control valves properly installed.			X			
b. Control valves operable.			X	X		
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.			X			
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. TAB Report approved.			X		X	

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan:

Checklist Item						
Installation	A	M	E	T	C	O
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___
Electrical	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___
Controls	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	**A**	**M**	**E**	**T**	**C**	**O**
a. TAB Report approved.	___	___	X	___	X	___

Functional Performance Test - Pump

NOTE: Prior to performing this test, for closed loop systems ensure that the system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational, or for open loop systems ensure that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands.

a. Verify correct operation in:

HAND_____ OFF_____ AUTO_____

b. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ psig

Strainer outlet pressure _____ psig

c. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report and pump design conditions.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure psig	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure psig	_____	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure psig	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure psig	_____	_____
Pump flow rate gpm	_____	_____

	SETPOINT
Differential Pressure Transmitter	_____

Functional Performance Test (cont) - Pump

e. For variable speed pumps, operate pump at shutoff (shutoff to be done in manual on variable speed drive at the minimum rpm that the system is being controlled at) and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure psig	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure psig	_____	_____
Pump flow rate gpm	_____	_____

	SETPOINT
Differential Pressure Transmitter	_____

2. Measure motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions. Compare amperage to nameplate FLA

a. Full flow:

Nameplate FLA _____

Amperage	Phase 1 _____	Phase 2_____	Phase 3_____
Voltage	Ph1-Ph2 _____	Ph1-Ph3_____	Ph2-Ph3_____
Voltage	Ph1-gnd _____	Ph2-gnd_____	Ph3-gnd_____

b. Minimum flow:

Amperage	Phase 1 _____	Phase 2_____	Phase 3_____
Voltage	Ph1-Ph2 _____	Ph1-Ph3_____	Ph2-Ph3_____
Voltage	Ph1-gnd _____	Ph2-gnd_____	Ph3-gnd_____

3. Note unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

Functional Performance Test (cont) - Pump

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's TAB Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Design Agency Representative	_____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

The Contracting officer will select VAV terminals to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals selected shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected VAV boxes in accordance with specifications including the following:

a. Cooling with reheat VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box response to room temperature set point adjustment. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F above ambient and measure maximum airflow. Turn thermostat to 5 degrees F below ambient and measure minimum airflow.

	Setting	Measured	Design
Maximum flow	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)cfm
Minimum flow	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)cfm

(2) Verify reheat coil operation range (full closed to full open) by turning room thermostat 5 degrees F above ambient.

With heating water system and boiler in operation providing design supply hot water temperature record the following:

Design HW supply temperature; deg F
Actual HW supply temperature; deg F
AHU supply air temperature; deg F
VAV supply air temperature; deg F
Calculate coil capacity and compare to design:
Design _____ BTU/hr Actual _____BTU/hr

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Units:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit in accordance with specification including the following:

a. Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

b. The following shall be verified supply fan operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position prior to fan start.

(2) All valves in normal position prior to fan start.

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met.

(4) VAV fan controller shall "soft-start" fan.

(5) Modulate all VAV boxes to minimum air flow and verify that the static pressure does not exceed the high static pressure shutdown setpoint.

(6) Return all VAV boxes to auto.

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position.

(2) Return air damper open.

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position or closed.

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point.

(5) Fan VAV controller receiving signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulating fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

d. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point.

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation.

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point.

(4) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. Setpoint _____deg F Actual _____deg F

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont) - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

(5) Fan VAV controller receives signal from duct static pressure sensor and modulates fan to maintain supply duct static pressure set point.

e. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) Observe fan starts when space temperature calls for heating and/or cooling.
Note: This does not apply to series boxes.
(2) All dampers in normal position.
(3) Verify space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation.

f. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off and or supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position.

(2) All valves in normal position.

(3) Fan de-energizes.

g. Verify the chilled water coil control valve operation by setting all VAV's to maximum and minimum cooling.

Max Cooling

Supply air temp. Verify cooling valve operation.

Min cooling

Supply air temp. Verify cooling valve operation.

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat.

i. Verify occupancy schedule is programmed into time clock/UMCS.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's TAB Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Design Agency Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system in accordance with specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation.

b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence.

b. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start.

d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence.

e. Verify and record chiller data in accordance with 2, 3 and 4 below on fully loaded chiller.

f. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed.

g. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence.

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

		DESIGN	TAB TEST	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure	(psig)	_____	_____	_____
Chiller outlet pressure	(psig)	_____	_____	_____
Chiller flow	GPM	_____	_____	_____

3. Verify chiller amperage each phase and voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

				Motor F/L AMPS
Amperage	Phase 1 _____	Phase 2_____	Phase 3_____	_____
Voltage	Ph1-Ph2 _____	Ph1-Ph3_____	Ph2-Ph3_____	
Voltage	Ph1-gnd _____	Ph2-gnd_____	Ph3-gnd_____	

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont) - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

4.

a. Record the following information:

		Design
Ambient dry bulb temperature _____	degrees F _____	degrees F
Entering chilled water temperature _____	degrees F _____	degrees F
Leaving chilled water temperature _____	degrees F _____	degrees F

b. Calculate chiller load at ambient conditions and compare to chiller rated capacity from manufacturer's literature. Calculated _____ Ton Rated _____ Ton.

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's TAB Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Design Agency Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent. Hot water systems {for hot water unit heaters} must be in operation and supplying design hot water supply temperature water.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment._____

b. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ deg F

c. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ deg F

d. Record manufacturer's submitted fan capacity _____cfm

e. Calculate unit heater capacity using manufacturer's fan capacity and recorded temperatures and compare to design.

f. Calculated_____BTU/hr Design_____BTU/hr

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's TAB Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Design Agency Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Steam/Hot Water Converter

For Converter:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of heating system in accordance with specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for converter.

a. Verify control system energizes. _____

b. Verify converter senses hot water temperature below set point and control system modulates steam valve. _____

c. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on heating system. Verify converter steam valve closes after load is removed. _____

2. Verify converter inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to converter design conditions and manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	ACTUAL
Converter inlet water temp deg F	_____	_____
Converter outlet water temp deg F	_____	_____
Converter inlet steam pressure psig	_____	_____
Determine water flow rate based on pressure drop through converter (GPM)	_____	_____
Determine water flow rate with flow measuring device GPM	_____	_____

	Current Setpoint	Actual Temperature
Verify that temperature of water is in accordance with outdoor air reset schedule	_____	_____

3. Verify proper operation of converter safeties. _____

4. Check and report unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's TAB Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Design Agency Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System:

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent. Perform this test simultaneously with FPT for AHU or other controlled equipment.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the Performance Verification Test {PVT} test for that system. Contractor to provide blank PVT test procedures previously done by the controls Contractor.

2. Verify interlock with UMCS system_____.

3. Verify all required I/O points function from the UMCS system_____.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the Performance Verification Test and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's TAB Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Design Agency Representative	_____
Contractor's Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
12/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2009) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2006) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 269	(2008) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(2005) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1693	(2008) Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
ASTM D 635	(2006) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1B	(2002) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-709.3	(1999) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
CEA-852-A	(2004) Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2006) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(2007) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book (Color Book Series)

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)

LonMark Interoperability Guide	(2002) LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide; Version 3.3
LonMark SNVT List	(2002) LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 11 Revision 2
LonMark XIF Guide	(2001) LonMark External Interface File Reference Guide; Revision 4.0B

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering
NEMA C12.10	(2004) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters
NEMA C12.20	(2002) Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006e1; Rev thru Jun 2007) UL Standard for Safety Standard Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers
UL 555	(2006; Rev thru Feb 2009) Standard for Fire Dampers
UL 555S	(1999; Rev thru Mar 2009) Smoke Dampers
UL 916	(2007; Rev thru Nov 2009) Energy Management Equipment
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jun 2009) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions may contain terms not found elsewhere in the Section but are included here for completeness.

a. Application Specific Controller: A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable. An ASC has a fixed factory-installed application program (i.e Program ID) with configurable settings.

b. Binary: A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

c. Binding: The act of establishing communications between CEA-709.1B devices by associating the output of a device to the input of another.

d. Building Control Network: The CEA-709.1B control network installed under this Section, consisting of a backbone and one or more local control busses.

e. Building Point of Connection (BPOC): The BPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS network backbone (an IP network) and the building control network backbone. The hardware at this location, that provides the connection is referred to as the BPOC Hardware. In general, the term "BPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "BPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "BPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

f. Channel: A portion of the control network consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Channels are separated by routers. The device quantity limitation is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 network with locally powered devices is limited to 128 devices per channel.

g. Configuration Parameter: Controller setting usually written to EEPROM. Also see 'Standard Configuration Parameter Type (SCPT)'

h. Control Logic Diagram: A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

i. Domain: A grouping of up to 32,385 nodes that can communicate directly with each other. (Devices in different domains cannot communicate directly with each other.) Part of the Node Addressing scheme.

j. Explicit Messaging: A method of communication between devices where each message contains a message code that identifies the type of message and the devices use these codes to determine the action to take when the message is received. These messages are non-standard and often vendor (application) dependent.

k. External Interface File (XIF): A file which documents a device's external interface, specifically the number and types of LonMark objects; the number, types, directions, and connection attributes of network variables; and the number of message tags.

l. Functional Profile: The description of one or more LonMark Objects used to classify and certify devices.

m. Gateway: A device that translates from one protocol to another. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

n. General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC): Unlike an ASC, a GPPC is not furnished with a fixed application program. A GPPC can be (re-)programmed, usually using vendor-supplied software.

o. LonMark Object: A collection of network variables, configuration parameters, and associated behavior defined by LonMark International and described by a Functional Profile. Defines how information is exchanged between devices on a network (inputs from and outputs to the network).

p. LNS Plug-in: Software which runs in an LNS compatible software tool. Device configuration plug-ins provide a 'user friendly' interface to configuration parameters.

q. LonMark: See LonMark International. Also, a certification issued by LonMark International to CEA-709.1B devices.

r. LonMark International: Standards committee consisting of numerous independent product developers and systems integrators dedicated to determining and maintaining the interoperability guidelines for the LonWorks industry. Maintains guidelines for the interoperability of CEA-709.1B devices and issues the LonMark Certification for CEA-709.1B devices.

s. LonMark Interoperability Association: See 'LonMark International'.

t. LonWorks: The overall communications technology, developed by Echelon Corporation, for control systems. The term is often used to refer to the technology in general, and may include reference to any/all of the: protocol, network management, and interoperability guidelines where the technology is based on the CEA-709.1B protocol and employs interoperable devices along with the capability to openly manage these devices (via multiple vendors) using a network configuration (or service) tool.

u. LonWorks Network Services (LNS): A network management and database standard for CEA-709.1B devices.

v. Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software: The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

w. Network Variable: See 'Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT)'.

x. Network Configuration Tool: The software used to configure the control network and set device configuration properties. This software creates and modifies the control network database (LNS Database).

y. Node: A device that communicates using the CEA-709.1B protocol and is connected to an CEA-709.1B network.

z. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network. Variations in node addressing are possible, but the 'Domain, Subnet, Node' format is the established standard for this specification.

aa. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned (at the factory) to each CEA-709.1B device, sometimes called the Neuron ID.

bb. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in the device (usually EEPROM) that identifies the node manufacturer, functionality of device (application & sequence), transceiver used, and the intended device usage.

cc. Repeater: A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

dd. Router: A device that connects two channels and controls traffic between the channels by retransmitting signals received from one subnet onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a control network and to control bandwidth usage.

ee. Segment: A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. The device quantity limitation is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 network with locally powered devices is limited to 64 devices per segment.

ff. Service Pin: A hardware push-button on a device which causes the device to broadcast a message (over the control network) containing its

Node ID and Program ID. This broadcast can also be initiated via software.

gg. Standard Configuration Parameter Type (SCPT): Pronounced 'skip-it'. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) for Configuration Parameters.

hh. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced 'snivet'. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) used to define data information transmitted and received by the individual nodes. The term SNVT is used in two ways. Technically it is the acronym for Standard Network Variable Type, and is sometimes used in this manner. However, it is often used to indicate the network variable itself (i.e. it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type"). In general, the intended meaning should be clear from the context.

ii. Subnet: Consists of a logical (not physical) grouping of up to 127 nodes, where the logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Part of the Node Addressing scheme.

jj. TP/FT-10: A Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3. This is the most common media type for an ANSI-709.1 control network.

kk. UMCS Network: An IP network connecting multiple building level control networks using the CEA-852-A standard.

ll. User-defined Configuration Parameter Type (UCPT): Pronounced 'u-keep-it'. A Configuration Parameter format type that is defined by the device manufacturer.

mm. User-defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): A network variable format defined by the device manufacturer. Note that UNVTs create non-standard communications (other vendor's devices may not correctly interpret it) and may close the system and therefore are not permitted by this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings shall be submitted in hard copy and on CDROM in AutoCAD or Microstation format.

Draft As-Built Drawings

Draft As-Built Drawings shall be submitted in hard copy and on CDROM in AutoCAD or Microstation format.

Final As-Built Drawings

Final As-Built Drawings shall be submitted in hard copy and on CDROM in AutoCAD or Microstation format.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Product specific catalog cuts shall be submitted for each product provided under this specification.

Programming Software

The most recent version of the Programming software for each type (manufacturer and model) of General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package and shall be licensed to the project site. Software shall be submitted on CD-ROM and 4-hard copies of the software user manual shall be submitted for each piece of software provided.

GPPC Application Programs

All installed GPPC Application Programs shall be submitted on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. The CD-ROM shall include a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. 2-copies of the GPPC Application Program's CD-ROM shall be submitted.

XIF files

External interface files (XIF files) shall be submitted as a technical data package for each model of DDC Hardware provided under this specification. XIF files shall be submitted on CD-ROM.

LNS Database

Two (2) copies of the LNS Database for the complete control network provided under this specification shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Each copy shall be on CD-ROM and shall be clearly marked identifying it as the LNS Database for the work covered under this specification and with the date of the most recent database modification.

LNS Plug-in

LNS Plug-ins for each Application Specific Controller shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package. LNS Plug-ins distributed under a license shall be licensed to the project site. Plug-ins shall be submitted on CD-ROM. Hard copy manuals, if available, shall be submitted for each plug-in provided.

SD-05 Design Data

Network Bandwidth Usage Calculations

Four(4) copies of the Network Bandwidth Usage Calculations shall be submitted.

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Four(4) copies of the Existing Conditions Report shall be submitted.

Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report

Four(4) copies of the Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report shall be submitted. The Start-Up and Testing report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Procedures

Four (4) copies of the PVT Procedures shall be submitted. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Report

Four (4) copies of the PVT Phase Report shall be submitted. The PVT Phase Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Pre-Construction QC Checklist

Four (4) copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist shall be submitted.

Post-Construction QC Checklist

Four (4) copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist shall be submitted.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Two (2) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form shall be submitted. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Training Documentation

Training manuals shall be delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendee List with two (2) additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. (2) copies of the Course Attendee List shall be delivered with the archival copies. The Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Closeout QC Checklist

Four (4) copies of the Closeout QC Checklist shall be submitted.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Direct Digital Control (DDC) system shall be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown.

1.4.1 System Requirements

Systems installed under this guide specification shall have the following characteristics:.

a. The control system shall be an open implementation of LonWorks technology using CEA-709.1B as the communications protocol and using LonMark Standard Network Variable Types as defined in LonMark SNVT List for communication over the network.

b. LonWorks Network Services (LNS) shall be used for all network management including addressing and binding of network variables. A copy of the LNS database shall be submitted to the project site as specified.

c. The hardware shall perform the control sequences as specified and shown to provide control of the equipment as specified and shown.

d. Control sequence logic shall reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network shall not be dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) for performance of control sequences in this specification. The hardware shall, to the greatest extent practical, perform the sequences without reliance on the building network.

e. The hardware shall be installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

f. All necessary documentation, configuration information, configuration tools, programs, drivers, and other software shall be licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor.

g. The Contractor shall provide sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor.

h. Hardware shall be installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor.

i. Control hardware shall be installed and configured to provide all input and output Standard Network Variables (SNVTs) as shown and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

j. All DDC devices installed under this specification shall communicate via CEA-709.1B. The control system shall be installed such that a SNVT

output from any node on the network can be bound to any other node in the domain.

1.4.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.4.3 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3: EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column).

a. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, the Contractor shall revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there shall be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Catalog Data	
4	S	Network Bandwidth Usage Calculations	
5	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
6	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #5
7	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #6
8	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	7 days ACO #7
9	S	Programming Software	14 days ACO #7
10	S	XIF Files	7 days ACO #7
11	S	LNS Plug-ins	7 days ACO #7
12	S	Start-Up and Start-Up	7 days ACO #7

		Testing Report	
13	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	14 days ACO #7
14	S	PVT Procedures	7 days before schedule start of #15 and AAO #12
15	E	PVT	AAO #13 and #14
16	S	PVT Report	7 days ACO #15
17	S	GPPC Application Programs	7 days AAO #16
18	S	LNS Database	7 days AAO #16
19	S	Final As-Built Drawings	7 days AAO #16
20	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #19
21	S	Training Documentation	AAO #12 and 7 days before scheduled start of #22
22	E	Training	AAO #20 and #21
23	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #22

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS

The Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative shall complete the QC Checklist in APPENDIX A and submit a Pre-Construction QC Checklist, Post-Construction QC Checklist and a Closeout QC Checklist as specified. The QC Representative shall verify each item in the Checklist and initial in the provided area to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative shall sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

The HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package 3" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Manufacturer Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as specified.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as specified.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state

the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

h. Qualified service organization list.

i. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.

j. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

1.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.9.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

1.9.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.9.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.

c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital inputs and outputs during the second inspection.

e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.9.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

1.9.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.9.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.9.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.9.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.9.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and other documentation affected.

1.10 SURGE PROTECTION

1.10.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected against or withstand power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.10.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC hardware shall be protected against or withstand surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The equipment protection shall be protected against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1,000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.11 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware shall be selected, installed and configured such that the maximum error of the measured value at the SNVT output of the DDC hardware is less than 150% of the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.12 BUILDING CONTROL NETWORK

The building control network shall consist of a backbone and one or more local control busses as specified.

1.12.1 Backbone Media

The backbone shall be a TP/FT-10 network in accordance with CEA-709.3 or an IP network as specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (UMCS) according to the following criteria:

a. The backbone shall be an IP network as specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (UMCS) if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) the Network Bandwidth Calculations for a heavily loaded network show that more than 70% of the 78 kbps (kilobits per second) bandwidth is used or the Network Bandwidth Calculations for a normally loaded network show that more than 30% of the 78 kbps bandwidth is used.

(2) the Government has approved the Network Bandwidth Calculations submittal.

b. The backbone shall be a TP/FT-10 network otherwise.

1.12.2 Control Network Requirements

The control network shall meet the following requirements:

a. The backbone shall have no control devices connected to it. Only CEA-709.1B Routers and CEA-709.1B TP/FT-10 to IP Routers may be connected to the backbone. CEA-709.1B TP/FT-10 to IP Routers are specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (UMCS)

b. The backbone shall be installed such that a router at the Building Point of Connection (BPOC) location in Mechanical Room may be connected to the backbone.

c. The local control bus shall use CEA-709.1B over a TP/FT-10 network in doubly-terminated bus topology in accordance with CEA-709.3

d. The local control busses shall be installed such that no node (device connected to the control network) has more than two CEA-709.1B Routers and CEA-709.3 Repeaters (in any combination) between it and the backbone, including the router connected to the backbone.

e. All DDC Hardware shall connect to a local control bus.

f. All DDC Hardware shall be locally powered; link power is not acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 2 of this specification covers requirements for Products (equipment). Installation requirements for these products are covered in PART 3 of this specification.

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement shall be acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Manufacturer's catalog data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications shall be submitted as specified for each product installed under this specification.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

All products shall be rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of (-35 to plus 151 degrees F) and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10% to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND WEATHERSHIELDS

2.2.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall meet the following minimum requirements:

a. Outdoors: Enclosures located outdoors shall meet NEMA 250 Type 3 or Type 4 requirements.

b. Mechanical and Electrical Rooms: Enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms shall meet NEMA 250 Type 2 or Type 4 requirements.

c. Other Locations: Enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and plenum returns shall meet NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable.

2.2.2 Weathershields

Weathershields for sensors located outdoors shall prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor. The weathershield shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. The weathershield shall prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Weathershields installed near outside air intake ducts shall be installed such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor. Weathershields shall be constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 TUBING

2.3.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88 and ASTM B 88M

2.3.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269

2.3.3 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification or better, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D

1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.4 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.4.1 CEA-709.1B Network Hardware

2.4.1.1 CEA-709.1B Routers

CEA-709.1B Routers (including routers configured as repeaters) shall meet the requirements of CEA-709.1B and shall provide connection between two or more CEA-709.3 TP/FT-10 channels.

2.4.1.2 CEA-709.3 Repeaters

CEA-709.3 Repeaters shall be physical layer repeaters in accordance with CEA-709.3.

2.4.2 Gateways

Gateways shall perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-CEA-709.1B protocol to CEA-709.1B. Gateways shall incorporate exactly two network connections: one shall be for connection to a TP/FT-10 network in accordance with CEA-709.3 and the second shall be as required to communicate with the non-CEA-709.1B network.

2.5 WIRE AND CABLE

All wire and cable shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification.

2.5.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.5.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

Control wiring for binary signals shall be 18 AWG copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.5.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG or thicker stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.5.4 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

Control Wiring for Analog Signals shall be 18 AWG, copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 2 inch lay of twist, 100% shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.5.5 Transformers

Transformers shall be UL 5085-3 approved. Transformers shall be sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80% of the transformer rated capacity.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Valve bodies shall meet ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150% of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or shown, valve leakage shall meet FCI 70-2 Class IV leakage rating (0.01% of valve Kv). Unless otherwise specified or shown, valves shall have globe-style bodies. Unless otherwise specified:

a. Bodies for valves 1.5 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends.

b. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends.

c. Bodies for valves 2 to 3 inches shall be of brass, bronze or iron.

d. Bodies for valves 2.5 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections.

e. For modulating applications, valve Kv (Cv) shall be within 100 to 125% of the Kv (Cv) shown.

f. For two position applications (where the two positions are full open and full closed) the Kv (Cv) shall be the largest available for the valve size.

g. Valve and actuator combination shall be normally open or normally closed as shown.

2.6.1 Ball Valves

Balls shall be stainless steel or nickel plated brass. Valves shall have blow-out proof stems. In steam and high temperature hot water applications, the valve-to-actuator linkage shall provide a thermal break.

2.6.2 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to plus 250 degrees F. The rated Kv (Cv) for butterfly valves shall be the value Kv (Cv) at 70% (60 degrees) open position. Valve leakage shall meet FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.6.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves used for liquids shall have an equal-percentage characteristic. Two-way modulating valves used for steam shall have a linear characteristic.

2.6.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way modulating valves shall provide equal percentage flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.6.5 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be provided for each flare-type end valve.

2.6.6 Valves for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water, and Glycol Service

Valve internal trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.6.7 Valves for High-Temperature Water, Hot-Water and Dual Temperature Service

Valves for hot water service between 210 and 250 degrees F and dual-temperature service shall have internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water below 210 degrees F shall be brass, bronze or Type 316 stainless steel. Nonmetallic valve parts shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

For high-temperature hot water service above 250 degrees F valve bodies shall be carbon steel, globe type with welded ends on valves 1 inch and larger. Valves smaller than 1 inch shall have socket-weld ends. Packing shall be virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE). Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.6.8 Valves for Steam Service

Bodies for valves 4 inches and larger shall be iron or carbon steel. Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel. If the specified Kv (Cv) is not available the valve manufacturer's next largest size shall be used.

2.7 DAMPERS

2.7.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inch and shall be no higher than 72 inch. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inch. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inches water gauge at 1,000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inch in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.7.2 Operating Linkages

Operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least 300% of the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.7.3 Damper Types

2.7.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers shall be provided where shown and shall be parallel-blade or opposed blade type as shown on the Damper Schedule. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise shown, dampers shall be AMCA 500-D Class 2 and shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Outside air damper seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to plus 167 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.7.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Utility space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Unless otherwise shown, dampers shall be AMCA 500-D class 4 and shall not leak in excess of 80 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.7.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Smoke-damper and actuator assembly shall meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.8 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, sensors and instrumentation shall incorporate an integral transmitter or be provided with a transmitter co-located with the sensor. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, shall meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, shall meet or exceed the specified range.

2.8.1 Transmitters

The transmitter shall match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values shall produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc or SNVT output corresponding to the required operating range and shall have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values shall have dry contacts or SNVT output. Transmitters with SNVT output are Application

Specific Controllers (ASCs) and shall meet all ASC requirements. (note: ASCs are specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE)

2.8.2 Temperature Sensors

2.8.2.1 Sensor Ranges and Accuracy

Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Temperature sensors, including transmitter if used, shall have minimum operating ranges, minimum accuracy and maximum drift as specified below for the application:

a. Conditioned Space Temperature

(1) Operating Range: 50 to 86 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 1 degree F over the operating range.

(3) Drift: Maximum 1 degree F per year.

b. Unconditioned Space Temperature

(1) Operating Range: 20 to 150 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F and +/- 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

(3) Drift: Maximum 1 degree F per year.

c. Duct Temperature

(1) Operating Range: 40 to 140 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 2 degrees F.

(3) Drift: Maximum 2 degrees F per year.

d. Outside Air Temperature

(1) Operating Range: -20 to 160 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy:

(a) +/- 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to plus 130 degrees F.

(b) +/- 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 100 degrees F.

(3) Drift: Maximum 1 degree F per year.

e. High Temperature Hot Water

(1) Operating Range: 150 to 450 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 3.6 degrees F.

(3) Drift: Maximum +/- 2 degrees F per year.

f. Chilled Water

(1) Operating Range: 30 to 100 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F and +/- 2 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

(3) Drift: Maximum 0.8 degrees F per year.

g. Dual Temperature Water

(1) Operating Range: 30 to plus 240 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 2 degrees F.

(3) Drift: Maximum 2 degrees F per year.

h. Heating Hot Water

(1) Operating Range: 70 to 250 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 2 degrees F.

(3) Drift: Maximum 2 degrees F per year.

i. Condenser Water

(1) Operating Range: 30 to 130 degrees F.

(2) Accuracy: +/- 1 degree F.

(3) Drift: Maximum 1 degree F per year.

2.8.2.2 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.8.2.3 Averaging Temperature Sensors

Averaging sensors shall be a continuous element with a minimum length equal to 1 foot/square foot of duct cross-sectional area at the installed location. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath.

2.8.2.4 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2 inch lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8.3 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors shall use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors shall include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors shall be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture

without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100% RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors shall measure relative humidity over a range of 0% to 100% with an accuracy of +/- 3%. RH sensors shall function over a temperature range of 25 to 130 degrees F and shall not drift more than 2% per year.

2.8.4 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors shall measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of +/- 75 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor shall be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 0 to 95% (non-condensing). The sensor shall have a maximum drift of 2%. The sensor chamber shall be manufactured with a non-corrosive material (such as gold-plating) that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage.

2.8.5 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.8.5.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Differential Pressure Sensor range shall be as shown or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges shall not exceed the high end range shown on the Points Schedule by more than 50%. The over pressure rating shall be a minimum of 150% of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy shall be +/- 2% of full scale.

2.8.5.2 Differential Pressure Switch

The switch shall have a user-adjustable setpoint. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range. The over pressure rating shall be a minimum of 150% of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch shall have two sets of contacts and each contact shall have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts shall open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as shown.

2.8.6 Flow Sensors

2.8.6.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

Airflow Straightener.-AFMAs shall contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener shall be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AMFA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation airflow straighteners shall be provided if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where

required, shall be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener shall not be less than 1.5 inches.

Resistance to airflow.-The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

Outside air temperature. In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, the AFMA shall be certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of (-20 to plus 120 degrees F).

Pitot Tube AFMA. Each Pitot Tube AFMA shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer. Pitot Tube AFMAs shall have an accuracy of +/- 3% over a range of 500 to 2,500 fpm.

Electronic AFMA. Each electronic AFMA shall consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs shall have an accuracy of +/- 3% percent over a range of 125 to 2,500 fpm and the output shall be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.8.6.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate shall be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of +/- 1% of full flow. The orifice plate shall be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness shall not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice shall not exceed 2% of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5% of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice shall be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates shall be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.8.6.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle shall be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of +/- 1% of full flow. The inlet nozzle form shall be elliptical and the nozzle throat shall be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange shall be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline shall not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing shall be such that the nozzle throat shall be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.8.6.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube shall be made of cast iron or cast steel and shall have an accuracy of +/- 1% of full flow. The throat section shall be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining shall be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining shall be machined to a +/- 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.8.6.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube shall be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of +/- 2% of full flow and a repeatability of +/- 0.5% of measured value. The unit shall have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.8.6.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy shall be +/- 1% of reading for a minimum turndown ratio of 1:1 through a maximum turndown ratio of 50:1. Repeatability shall be +/- 0.25% of reading. The meter flow sensing element shall operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1% of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. Design of the flowmeter probe assembly shall incorporate integral flow, temperature, and pressure sensors. The turbine rotor assembly shall be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.8.6.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy shall be within +/- 0.8% of the actual flow. The flow meter body shall be made of austenitic stainless steel. The vortex shedding flowmeter body shall not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.8.6.8 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter shall be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disk or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as shown. A counter shall be mounted on top of the meter, and shall consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer shall have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter shall have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter shall have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy shall be +/- 2% of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow shall be 5 psig.

2.8.6.9 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor shall be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy shall be +/- 2% of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity shall be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity shall be +/- 1%. Materials which will be wetted shall be made from non-corrosive materials and shall not contaminate water. The sensor shall be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing shall be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.8.6.10 Flow Switch

Flow switch shall have a repetitive accuracy of +/- 10% of actual flow setting. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating flow range. The switch shall have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch shall have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system shall be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.8.6.11 Gas Utility Flow Meter

Gas utility flow meter shall be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter shall have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of +/- 1% of actual flow rate. The meter index shall include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. For gas flows of less than 1500 cubic-feet/second, the electrical impulse dry contact output shall provide not less than 1 pulse per 100 cubic feet of gas and shall not exceed 15 pulses per second for the installed application. For gas flows 1500 cubic-feet/second or greater, the pulse rate shall not be the greatest pulse-rate available but not to exceed 15 pulses per second for the installed application. The electrical impulse dry contact output shall not require field adjustment or calibration.

2.8.7 Electrical Instruments

Electrical Instruments shall have an input range as shown or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation shall be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.8.7.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers shall measure voltage and current and shall output kW, kWh, or kW and kWh as shown. kW outputs shall have an accuracy of +/- 0.25% over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs shall be a pulse output and shall have an accuracy of +/- 0.5% over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.8.7.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters shall measure voltage and current and shall be in accordance with NEMA C12.1 with an NEMA C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 or 0.2 and shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with NEMA C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers shall have an analog output for instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.8.7.3 Current Transducers

Current transducers shall accept an AC current input and shall have an accuracy of +/- (0.5 to 2%) of full scale. An integral power supply shall be provided if required for the analog output signal. The device shall have a means for calibration.

2.8.7.4 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) shall provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays shall be of split-core design. The CSR shall be rated for operation at 200% of the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR shall auto-calibrate to the connected load.

2.8.7.5 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers shall accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of +/- 0.25% of full scale. An integral power supply shall be provided if required for the analog output signal. The device shall have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection shall be provided.

2.8.8 pH Sensor

The sensor shall be suitable for applications and chemicals encountered in water treatment systems of boilers, chillers and condenser water systems. Construction, wiring, fittings and accessories shall be corrosion and chemical resistant with fittings for tank or suspension installation. Housing shall be polyvinylidene fluoride with O-rings made of chemical resistant materials which do not corrode or deteriorate with extended exposure to chemicals. The sensor shall be encapsulated. Periodic replacement shall not be required for continued sensor operation. Sensors shall use a ceramic junction and pH sensitive glass membrane capable of withstanding a pressure of 100 psig at 150 degrees F. The reference cell shall be double junction configuration. Sensor range shall be 0 to 12 pH, stability 0.05, sensitivity 0.02, and repeatability of +/- 0.05 pH value, response of 90% of full scale in one second and a linearity of 99% of theoretical electrode output measured at 76 degrees F.

2.8.9 Oxygen Analyzer

Not used

2.8.10 Carbon Monoxide Analyzer

Not used

2.8.11 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors shall have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a range encompassing 30 seconds to 15 minutes. Occupancy sensors shall be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 50 to 104 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches shall have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors shall

be decorator style and shall fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs shall be UL listed. In addition to any outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor shall provide a contact output rated at 1A at 24 Vac or a SNVT output.

2.8.11.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors shall have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise shown or specified. PIR Sensors shall provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors shall be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.8.11.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors shall operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and shall be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.8.11.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors shall meet the requirements of both PIR and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.8.12 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch shall be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit shall have two independent sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range shall be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit shall include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range shall be at least 2 Hz to 200 Hz. Contact time delay shall be 3 seconds. The unit shall have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits shall be adjustable and setpoint accuracy shall be +/- 10% of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2%.

2.8.13.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) shall be manual reset, low temperature safety switches with a minimum element length of 1 foot/square-foot of coverage which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of +/- 3.6 degrees F. The switch shall have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch shall have two sets of contacts, and each contact shall have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts shall open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as shown and shall remain in this state until reset.

2.8.13.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) shall have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of +/- 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch shall have two sets of contacts, and each contact shall have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts shall open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as shown.

2.8.14 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.9 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices shall display readings in (inch-pound)units.

2.9.1 Thermometers

Thermometers shall not contain mercury. Unless otherwise specified, thermometers shall have an accuracy of +/- 3% of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150% of the design upper limit.

2.9.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers shall have an accuracy of +/- 1% of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.9.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.9.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range shall be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150% of the design upper limit. Accuracy shall be +/- 3% of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.9.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero

adjustment. Gauge range shall be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150% of the design upper limit. Accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.10 OUTPUT DEVICES

Output Devices with SNVT input are ASCs and shall meet all ASC requirements in addition to the output device requirements. (Note: ASCs are specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.)

2.10.1 Actuators

Actuators shall be electronic or as shown. All actuators shall be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as shown. Normally open and normally closed actuators shall be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators shall have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators shall provide position feedback to the controller as shown. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied. Pneumatic actuators shall have a full stroke response time matching the connected Electric to Pneumatic Transducer (EP). Electric actuators shall have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators shall be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators shall provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. Pneumatic actuators shall be rated for 25 psi operating pressure except for high-pressure cylinder-type actuators.

2.10.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall provide shutoff pressures and torques as shown on the Valve Schedule.

2.10.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators shall provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque shall be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.10.1.3 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners shall be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical position feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.10.2 Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switch (EPS)

Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switches (EPS) shall accept a voltage input to actuate its air valve. Each valve shall have three-port operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Each valve shall have an outer cast aluminum body and internal parts of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection shall be a 0.38 inch NPT threaded connection. Valves shall be rated for 50 psig.

2.10.3 Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EP)

Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EPs) shall convert either a 4-20 mAdc input signal, a 0-10 Vdc input signal, or SNVT input to a 3-15 psig pneumatic output with a conversion accuracy of +/- 2% of full scale, including linearity and hysteresis. The EP shall withstand pressures at least 150% of the system supply air pressure (main air). EPs shall include independent offset and span adjustment. Air consumption shall not be greater than 0.05 scfm. EPs shall have a manual adjustable override for the EP pneumatic output. EPs shall have sufficient output capacity to provide full range stroke of the actuated device in both directions within 90 seconds.

2.10.4 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts enclosed in a dust proof enclosure. Each set of contacts shall incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150% of rated coil voltage.

2.11 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons with SNVT output are Application Specific Controllers (ASCs) and shall meet all ASC requirements. (Note: ASCs are specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE). Potentiometers shall be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices shall be labeled for their function.

2.12 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device shall meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device shall meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.12.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion shall meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion shall meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it shall have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

2.12.2 Thermostats

Thermostats shall be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and a temperature indicating device. Thermostats shall not contain mercury (Hg). In addition, the thermostat shall have the following as specified and shown:

a. A User Input Device which shall adjust a temperature setpoint output.

b. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output indicating zone occupancy.

c. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs.

d. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding outputs.

e. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs.

2.13 COMPRESSED AIR STATIONS (NOT APPLICABLE)

2.14 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.14.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware shall meet the following requirements:

a. It shall incorporate a "service pin" which, when pressed will cause the DDC Hardware to broadcast its 48-bit NodeID and its ProgramID over the network. The service pin shall be distinguishable and accessible.

b. It shall incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

c. It shall incorporate a TP/FT-10 transceiver in accordance with CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/FT-10 control network wiring. It shall not have connections to any other network media type.

d. It shall communicate on the network using only the CEA-709.1B protocol.

e. It shall be locally powered; link powered devices are not acceptable.

f. LonMark external interface files (XIF files), as defined in the LonMark XIF Guide, shall be submitted for each type of DDC Hardware.

g. Application programs and configuration settings shall be stored in a manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings.

h. It shall have all functionality specified and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to:

(1) It shall provide input and output SNVTs as specified and required to support the sequence and application in which it is used.

(2) It shall be configurable via standard or user-defined configuration parameters (SCPT or UCPT), SNVT network configuration inputs (*nci*), or hardware settings on the controller itself as specified and as required to support the sequence and application in which it is used.

i. It shall meet 47 CFR 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

2.14.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions shall meet the following requirements:

a. Analog Inputs: DDC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) shall perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in paragraph INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

b. Analog Outputs: DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) shall perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs shall be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.

c. Binary Inputs: DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. Binary Outputs: DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) shall provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.

(1) Relay Contact Closures: Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac.

(2) Triac outputs: Triac outputs shall provide at least 180 V of isolation.

e. Pulse Accumulator: DDC Hardware pulse accumulators shall have the same characteristics as the BI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

2.14.3 Application Specific Controller (ASC)

Application Specific Controllers (ASCs) have a fixed factory-installed application program (i.e. ProgramID) with configurable settings. ASCs shall meet the following requirements in addition to the General DDC Hardware and DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements:

a. ASCs shall be LonMark Certified.

b. Unless otherwise approved, all necessary Configuration Parameters and network configuration inputs (*ncis*) for the sequence and application in which the ASC is used shall be fully configurable through an LNS plug-in. This plug-in shall be submitted as specified for each type of ASC (manufacturer and model). (Note: configuration accomplished via hardware settings does not require configuration via plug-in)

c. Local Display Panel (LDP): The Local Display Panel shall be an Application Specific Controller (ASC) with a display and navigation buttons. It shall provide display and adjustment of SNVT inputs and SNVT outputs as shown.

2.14.4 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC)

A General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) is not installed with a fixed factory-installed application program. GPPCs shall meet the following requirements in addition to the general DDC Hardware requirements and Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function:

a. The programmed GPPC shall conform to the LonMark Interoperability Guide.

b. All programming software required to program the GPPC shall be delivered to and licensed to the project site as specified.

c. Copies of the installed GPPC application programs as source code compatible with the supplied programming software shall be submitted as specified. The submitted GPPC application program shall be the complete application necessary for the GPPC to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with a GPPC of the same type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY

The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and it's impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, the Contractor shall provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, the Contractor shall define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime. Existing devices which are not to be replaced shall be inspected, calibrated, and adjusted as necessary to place them in proper working order.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General Installation Requirements

3.2.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed, tested and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.1.2 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells shall be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as shown. Devices located outdoors shall have a weathershield.

3.2.1.3 Labels and Tags

Labels and tags shall be keyed to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. All Enclosures and DDC Hardware shall be labeled. All sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms shall be tagged. Airflow measurement arrays shall be tagged to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Duct static pressure taps shall be tagged at the location of the pressure tap. Tags shall be plastic or metal and shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures shall be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but shall not be hand written.

3.2.2 DDC Hardware

DDC Hardware shall be installed in an enclosure. Except for DDC Hardware used to control Terminal Units, where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence all DDC Hardware executing that sequence shall be on a common local control bus and isolated from all other DDC Hardware via an CEA-709.1B Router or CEA-709.3 Repeater. All DDC Hardware installed shall have an CEA-709.1B domain of Field verify and coordinate domain names and subnet addresses.

3.2.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

Local Display Panels shall be installed in each mechanical room containing an air handler and shall provide SNVT inputs for display and outputs for adjusting SNVT values as shown on the Points Schedule.

3.2.4 Gateways

Gateways may be used for communication with non-CEA-709.1B control hardware subject to all of the following limitations:

a. Each gateway shall communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-CEA-709.1B control hardware controlling one and only one package unit.

b. Non-CEA-709.1B control hardware shall not be used for controlling built-up units.

c. Non-CEA-709.1B control hardware shall not perform system scheduling functions.

3.2.5 Network Interface Jack

A standard network interface jack shall be provided for each node on the control network. For terminal unit controllers with hardwired thermostats this network interface jack shall be located at the thermostat or within 10 ft of the controller. Locating the interface jack at the thermostat or near the controller is preferred. For all other nodes the network interface jack shall be located within 10 ft of the node. If the network interface jack is other than a 1/8 inch phone jack, the Contractor shall provide an interface cable with a standard 1/8 inch phone jack on one end and a connector suitable for mating with installed network interface jack on the other. No more than one type of interface cable shall be required to access all network interface jacks. Contractor shall furnish one (1)interface cable(s).

3.2.6 Room Instrument Mounting

Room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted thermostats and sensors located in occupied spaces shall be mounted 60 inches above the floor unless otherwise shown. Unless otherwise shown on the Thermostat Schedule:

a. Thermostats for Fan Coil Units shall be unit mounted.

b. All other Thermostats shall be wall mounted.

3.2.7 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.8 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct smoke detectors will be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with Section 28 31 64.00 10 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Contractor shall connect the DDC System to the auxiliary contacts provided on the Smoke Detector as required for system safeties and to provide alarms to the DDC system.

3.2.9 Occupancy Sensors

A sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors shall be provided to provide complete coverage of the area (room or space). Occupancy sensors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Occupancy sensors shall not be located within 6 feet of HVAC

outlets or heating ducts. PIR and dual-technology PIR/ultrasonic sensors shall not be installed where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Ultrasonic sensors shall not be installed in spaces containing ceiling fans. Sensors shall detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and shall not trigger due to motion outside the room. The off-delay timer shall be set to 15 minutes unless otherwise shown. All sensor adjustments shall be made prior to beneficial occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. Each controlled area shall have one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the controlled room.

3.2.10 Temperature Limit Switch

A temperature limit switch (freezestat) shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. A sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) shall be installed to provide complete coverage of the duct section. Manual reset limit switches shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2.11 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall be installed in a serpentine pattern located as shown.

3.2.12 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA))

Outside Air AFMAs shall be located downstream from the Outside Air filters. Pitot Tube AFMA shall not be used if the expected velocity measurement is below 700 fpm or for outside airflow measurements.

3.2.13 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

The duct static pressure sensing tap shall be located at 75% to 100% of the distance between the first and last air terminal units. If the transmitter is wired in a homerun configuration to an AHU controller, the transmitter shall be located in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller(s) for the AHU serving the terminal units.

3.2.14 Relative Humidity Sensors

Relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts shall be installed at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.2.15 Flowmeters

The minimum straight unobstructed piping for the flowmeter installation shall be at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2.16 Dampers

3.2.16.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators shall not be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.16.2 Damper Installation

Dampers shall be installed straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers shall move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. Blades shall close completely and leakage shall not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Structural support shall be used for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they shall not sag due to lack of support. Jackshafts shall not be used to link more than three damper sections. Blade to blade linkages shall not be used. Outside and return air dampers shall be installed such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.2.17 Valves

3.2.17.1 Ball Valves

Two-position (open/closed) ball valves may only be used on chilled water, condenser water, hot water, or steam applications. Modulating ball valves may only be used for chilled water and condenser water applications (modulating ball valves shall not be used on steam or hot water applications). In modulating applications a characterizing equal-percentage disc shall be used.

3.2.17.2 Butterfly Valves

In two-way control applications, valve travel shall be limited to 70% (60 degrees) open position.

3.2.18 Local Gauges for Actuators

Pneumatic actuators shall have an accessible and visible pressure gauge installed in the tubing lines at the actuator as shown.

3.2.19 Wire and Cable

Wire and Cable shall be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as shown. Wiring external to enclosures shall be run in raceways or as follows:

a. Wiring other than low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring shall be installed in raceways.

b. Low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring not in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces shall be installed in raceways, except that nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

c. Low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces shall be installed in raceways, except:

(1) nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

(2) plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways.

3.2.20 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall be hard-drawn in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed in concealed areas. Only tool-made bends shall be used. Fittings for copper tubing shall be brass or copper solder joint type except at connections to apparatus, where fittings shall be brass compression type.

3.2.21 Plastic Tubing

Plastic tubing shall be run within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Plastic tubing shall not be used for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. Fittings for plastic tubing shall be for instrument service and shall be brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

3.2.22 Pneumatic Lines

Pneumatic lines shall be installed such that they are not exposed to outside air temperatures. Pneumatic lines shall be concealed except in mechanical rooms and other areas where other tubing and piping is exposed.

All tubes and tube bundles exposed to view shall be installed neatly in lines parallel to the lines of the building. Tubing in mechanical/electrical spaces shall be routed so that the lines are easily traceable.

Air lines shall be purged of dirt, impurities and moisture before connecting to the control equipment. Air lines shall be number coded or color coded and keyed in the As-Built Drawings for future identification and servicing the control system.

3.2.22.1 Pneumatic Lines in Mechanical/Electrical Spaces

In mechanical/electrical spaces, pneumatic lines shall be plastic or copper tubing. Horizontal and vertical runs of plastic tubing or soft copper tubing shall be installed in raceways or rigid conduit dedicated to tubing. Dedicated raceways, conduit, and hard copper tubing not installed in raceways shall be supported every 6 feet for horizontal runs and every 8 feet for vertical runs.

3.2.22.2 Pneumatic Lines External to Mechanical/Electrical Spaces

Tubing external to mechanical/electrical spaces shall be soft copper with sweat fittings or plastic tubing in raceways not containing power wiring. Raceways and tubing not in raceways shall be supported every 8 feet. Pneumatic lines concealed in walls shall be hard-drawn copper tubing or plastic tubing in rigid conduit. Plastic tubing in a protective sheath, run parallel to the building lines and supported as specified, may be used above accessible ceilings and in other concealed but accessible locations.

3.2.22.3 Terminal Single Lines

Terminal single lines shall be hard-drawn copper tubing, except when the run is less than 12 inch in length, flexible polyethylene may be used.

3.2.22.4 Connection to Liquid and Steam Lines

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to liquid and steam lines shall be Series 300 stainless steel with stainless-steel compression fittings.

3.2.22.5 Connection to Ductwork

Connections to sensing elements in ductwork shall be plastic tubing.

3.2.22.6 Tubing in Concrete

Tubing in concrete shall be installed in rigid conduit. Tubing in walls containing insulation, fill, or other packing materials shall be installed in raceways dedicated to tubing.

3.2.22.7 Tubing Connection to Actuators

Final connections to actuators shall be plastic tubing 12 inches long and unsupported at the actuator.

3.2.23 Compressed Air Stations

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Contractor shall prepare and submit shop drawings.

3.3.1 Network Bandwidth Usage Calculations

The Contractor shall perform Building Control Network Bandwidth Usage Calculations for a normally loaded and a heavily loaded control network. Calculations shall be performed for network traffic on the backbone.

A heavily loaded control network is characterized as one performing the following activities simultaneously:

a. Transmitting every point in the building indicated on Points Schedules as being available to the Building Point of Connection (BPOC) location in response to polling requests at 15-minute intervals (for trending at UMCS).

b. Transmitting five points to the Building Point of Connection (BPOC) location in response to polling requests at 2-second intervals.

c. Transmitting 100 points to the Building Point of Connection (BPOC) location in response to polling requests at 5-second intervals.

d. Transmitting occupancy commands from the Building Point of Connection (BPOC) location to every system schedule sequence in a one-minute interval.

e. Transmitting occupancy override commands from the Building Point of Connection (BPOC) location to every system schedule sequence in a one-minute interval.

A normally loaded control network is characterized as one performing the following activities simultaneously:

a. Transmitting every point in the building indicated on Points Schedules as requiring a trend to the UMCS in response to polling requests at 15-minute intervals (for trending at UMCS).

b. Transmitting 50 points to the UMCS in response to polling requests at 5-second intervals.

c. Transmitting occupancy commands from the UMCS to every system scheduler sequence in a one-minute interval.

3.3.2 DDC Contractor Design Drawings

Drawings shall be on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall be assigned a unique identifier as shown. The DDC Contractor Design Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. DDC Contractor Design Drawings shall include the following:

a. Drawing Index and HVAC Design Drawing Legend: The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The Design Drawing Legend shall show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings.

b. Valve Schedule: The valve schedule shall contain each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance

requirements data. The valve schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. A valve schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

c. Damper Schedule: The damper schedule shall contain each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the AMCA 500-D maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. A damper schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

d. Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule: The thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule shall contain each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. A thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

e. Critical Alarm Handling Schedule: The critical alarm handling schedule shall contain the same fields as the critical alarm handling schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information and any other project-specific information required to implement the alarm handling function. A critical alarm handling schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

f. Equipment Schedule: The equipment schedule shall contain the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. Occupancy Schedule: The occupancy schedule drawing shall contain the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. An occupancy schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

h. Points Schedule: The Points Schedule drawing shall contain the same fields as the Points Schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. A Points Schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

i. Compressed Air Station Schematic: The compressed air station schematic diagram shall show all equipment, including: compressor with motor horsepower and voltage; starter; isolators; manual bypasses; tubing sizes; drain piping and drain traps; reducing valves; dryer; and data on manufacturer's names and model numbers, mounting, access, and clearance requirements. Air Compressor and air dryer data shall include calculations of the air consumption of all electric-to-pneumatic transducers and of any other control system devices to be connected to the compressed air station, and the compressed air supply dewpoint temperature at 20 psig. Compressed air station schematic drawings shall be submitted for each compressed air station.

j. Riser diagram of building control network: The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network shall show all network cabling, DDC Hardware, and Network Hardware including:

(1) All DDC Hardware with room number and location within room.

(2) DDC Hardware unique identifiers and common descriptive names.

(3) All Network hardware with room number and location within room.

(4) Network hardware unique identifiers.

(5) All cabling.

(6) Room number and location within room of all cabling termination points.

(7) Room number and location within room of all network interface jacks.

k. A single riser diagram shall be submitted for each building.

l. Control System Schematics: The control system schematics shall be in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. A control system schematic shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

m. Sequences of Operation including Control Logic Diagrams: The HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic diagrams shall be in the same format as the Contract Drawings and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Government. Sequences of operation and control logic diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

n. Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram: The controller wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

3.3.3 Draft As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall update the Contractor Design Drawings with all as-built data and submit as specified.

3.3.4 Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall update the Draft As-Built Drawings with all final as-built data and submit as specified.

3.4 HVAC SYSTEMS SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.4.1 Alarm Handling

The Contractor shall install and configure DDC Hardware to provide alarm handling functionality for critical alarms as specified and shown, either in a piece of DDC Hardware dedicated to this function or in DDC Hardware performing other functions. The DDC Hardware providing alarm handling functionality shall provide the following capabilities as required:

a. Dial to an e-mail server: The node shall be able to dial and connect to a remote server and send an e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP).

b. Send e-mail over IP Network: The alarm handling node shall be capable of connecting to an IP network and sending e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP).

c. Provide network access: The node shall be capable of receiving a connection via the modem to allow a remote computer access to the control network.

3.4.2 Scheduling

3.4.2.1 System Mode

AHUs shall operate in Occupied, Warm-Up-Cool-Down, or Unoccupied modes as specified. VAV boxes, Fan Coils, and other terminal equipment shall operate in Occupied or Unoccupied modes as specified. Chillers, boilers, and other sources of heating/cooling for hydronic loads do not require scheduling; these systems receive requests for heating/cooling from their loads.

3.4.2.2 System Scheduler Requirements

The System Scheduler functionality shall reside in either a piece of DDC Hardware dedicated to this functionality or in the DDC Hardware controlling the system AHU. A single piece of DDC Hardware may contain multiple System Schedulers. A unique System Scheduler shall be provided for: each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units, and each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service)or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule. Each System Scheduler shall provide the following functionality:

a. Scheduled Occupancy Input: Accept network variable of type SNVT_occupancy (as defined in the LonMark SNVT List). Input shall support the following possible values: OC_STANDBY, OC_OCCUPIED and OC_UNOCCUPIED.

b. Occupancy Override Input: Accept network variable of type SNVT_occupancy (as defined in the LonMark SNVT List). Input shall support the following possible values: OC_STANDBY, OC_OCCUPIED, OC_UNOCCUPIED, and OC_NUL.

c. Space Occupancy Inputs: For systems with multiple occupancy sensors, accept multiple inputs of network variable type SNVT_Occupancy (as defined in the LonMark SNVT List). Input shall support the following possible values: OC_OCCUPIED, OC_UNOCCUPIED, and OC_NUL. For systems with a single occupancy sensor, accept a network variable input of type SNVT_Occupancy or a hardware binary input (BI) indicating the space occupancy status as Occupied or Unoccupied.

d. Air Handler Occupancy Output: For a System Scheduler for a system containing an air handler, output one or more SNVTs indicating the desired occupancy status as one of the following possible values: Warm-Up-Cool-Down (when required by the AHU Sequence of Operation), Occupied and Unoccupied.

e. Terminal Unit Occupancy Output: For a System Scheduler for a stand-alone terminal unit, a group of stand-alone terminal units acting according to a common schedule, or a group of terminal units served by a single air handler, output one or more SNVTs indicating the desired occupancy status as one of the following possible values: Occupied and Unoccupied.

f. Default Schedule: Incorporate a 24-hour 7-day default schedule as shown on the drawings which may be activated and deactivated by the System Scheduler Logic.

g. Communication Determination: Determine the time elapsed between receipts of the scheduled occupancy input SNVT, and use this elapsed time to activate and deactivate the Default Schedule as specified. (This provides the capability for the system scheduler to use its Default Schedule if it loses communication with the UMCS).

3.4.2.3 System Scheduler Output Determination

a. Air Handler Occupancy Output: If more than 95 minutes have passed since the last receipt of the Scheduled Occupancy input, the Air Handler Occupancy Output shall be determined by the default schedule and the Space Occupancy Inputs. Otherwise, the output shall be determined as follows:

(1) If the Override Occupancy Input is not OC_NUL, the Air Handler Occupancy Output shall determined as follows:

(a) The output shall be Occupied when the Override Occupancy Input is OC_OCCUPIED.

(b) The output shall be Unoccupied when the Override OccupancyInput is OC_UNOCCUPIED.

(c) If the system Sequence Of Operation specifies Warm-Up-Cool-Down mode, the output shall be Warm-Up-Cool-Down when the Override Occupancy Input is OC_STANDBY.

(2) If the Override Occupancy Input is OC_NUL and the Schedule Occupancy input is OC_OCCUPIED, the Air Handler and Stand-Alone Terminal Unit Occupancy Output shall be OC_OCCUPIED.

(3) If the Override Occupancy Input is OC_NUL, the Schedule Occupancy input is not OC_OCCUPIED, and less than required number of Space Occupancy Inputs (as shown on the Occupancy Schedule Drawing) are OC_OCCUPIED (or the hardware BI is Unoccupied), the Air Handler Occupancy Output shall be determined by the Scheduled Occupancy Input

(a) The output shall be Occupied when the Scheduled Occupancy Input is OC_OCCUPIED.

(b) The output shall be Unoccupied when the Scheduled Occupancy Input is OC_UNOCCUPIED.

(c) If the system Sequence Of Operation specifies Warm-Up-Cool-Down mode the output shall be Warm-Up-Cool-Down when the Scheduled Occupancy Input is OC_STANDBY.

(4) If the Override Occupancy Input is OC_NUL and at least the required number (as shown on the Occupancy Schedule Drawing) of Space Occupancy Inputs are OC_OCCUPIED (or the hardware BI is Occupied), the Air Handler Occupancy Output shall be Occupied.

b. Terminal Unit Occupancy Output: If more than 95 minutes have passed since the last receipt of the Scheduled Occupancy input, the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output shall be determined by the default schedule. Otherwise, the output shall be determined as follows:

(1) If the Override Occupancy Input is not OC_NUL, the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output shall be determined as follows:

(a) The output shall be Occupied when the Override Occupancy Input is OC_OCCUPIED or OC_STANDBY (to allow AHU-dependent Terminal Units to operate in Occupied mode when their associated AHU is in Warm-Up-Cool-Down.

(b) The output shall be Unoccupied when the Override Occupancy Input is OC_UNOCCUPIED.

(2) If the Override Occupancy Input is OC_NUL, the AHU-Dependent Terminal Unit Occupancy Output shall determined as follows:

(a) The output shall be Occupied when the Scheduled Occupancy Input is OC_OCCUPIED or OC_STANDBY (to allow AHU-dependent Terminal Units to operate in Occupied mode when their associated AHU is in Warm-Up-Cool-Down.

(b) The output shall be Unoccupied when the Scheduled Occupancy Input is OC_UNOCCUPIED.

3.4.2.4 Air Handler System Scheduling

The AHU Occupancy Output SNVT shall be bound from the System Scheduler to the DDC Hardware that executes the Occupancy Mode Determination part of the Air Handler Sequence of Operation.

For Air Handlers using occupancy sensors, the occupancy sensor output SNVT (of type SNVT_Occupancy) shall be bound to a Space Occupancy Input of the System Scheduler.

The Terminal Unit Occupancy Output SNVT shall be bound from the System Scheduler to each AHU-Dependent Terminal Unit.

AHU-Dependent Terminal Units with occupancy sensors shall have their Effective Occupancy SNVT (of type SNVT_Occupancy) bound to a Space Occupancy Input of the System Scheduler.

3.4.2.5 Stand-Alone Terminal Unit Scheduling

The Terminal Unit Occupancy Output shall be bound from the System Scheduler to the DDC Hardware that executes the Occupancy Mode Determination part of the Terminal Unit Sequence of Operation.

3.4.3 Sequences of Operation for Air Handling Units

3.4.3.1 All-Air Small Package Unitary System

Contractor shall install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs, outputs and alarms as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control shall be proportional-integral (PI) control.

a. Fan ON-AUTO Switch

(1) ON: With the thermostat fan ON-AUTO switch in the ON position, the DDC Hardware shall start the fan and it shall run continuously.

(2) AUTO: With the thermostat fan ON-AUTO switch in the AUTO position, the DDC Hardware operates the fan according to HEAT-OFF-COOL-EMERG HEAT switch.

b. HEAT-OFF-COOL-EMERG HEAT Switch

(1) HEAT-COOL-EMERG HEAT: With the thermostat switch in the HEAT or COOL or EMERG HEAT positions, the DDC Hardware shall operate the package unit according to the Occupancy Mode.

(2) OFF: With the thermostat switch in the OFF position, the DDC Hardware shall de-energize the heating unit and cooling unit and emergency supplemental heat.

c. Occupancy Modes

(1) Occupied: The unit DDC Hardware shall be in the Occupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is occupied or when the input from the System Scheduler is occupied.

(2) Unoccupied: The unit DDC Hardware shall be in the Unoccupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is unoccupied and when the input from the System Scheduler is unoccupied.

d. Safeties: The unit shall run subject to the unit manufacturer's safeties.

e. Zone Temperature Control

(1) In the Occupied Mode the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP) shall be at the configured setpoint or at the occupant-adjustable setpoint via the wall-mounted thermostat, as shown.

(2) In the Unoccupied Mode the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP) shall be at the configured setpoint (ZN-T-SP) as shown.

(3) The DDC Hardware shall cycle the fan, cooling unit, heating unit, and emergency supplemental heat, in accordance with the HEAT-COOL switch setting, to maintain zone temperature (ZN-T) at setpoint (ZN-T-SP).

3.4.3.2 Single Zone with Dual-Temperature Coil

3.4.3.5 Single Zone with Heating and Cooling Coils and Return Air Bypass3.4.3.6 Single Zone with Humidity Control3.4.3.7 Multizone, Dual-Duct with or without Return Fan3.4.3.8 Multizone with Hot Deck Bypass with or without Return Fan

3.4.3.3 Variable Air Volume System with or without Return Fan

Contractor shall install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs, outputs and alarms as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control shall be proportional-integral (PI) control.

a. HAND-OFF-AUTO switches:
Supply fan variable frequency drive (VFD) unit shall accept a Fire Alarm Panel (FAP) signal that takes precedence over all other VFD inputs and switches and shall cause the VFD to run at 100% speed. The VFD shall accept an occupant accessible emergency shutoff switch as shown. The supply fan variable frequency drive (VFD) unit shall have an integral H-O-A switch:

(1) HAND: With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, the supply fan shall start and run continuously, subject to Safeties. Fan speed shall be under manual-operator control.

(2) OFF: With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, the supply fan shall stop.

(3) AUTO: With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, the supply fan shall run subject to the Supply Fan Start/Stop Signal (SF-SS) and Safeties. Fan speed shall be under control of the DDC Hardware.

b. Occupancy Modes: The system shall obtain its Occupancy Mode input from the System Scheduler as specified and shown. The system shall operate

in one of the following modes: Occupied, Unoccupied, or Warm Up/Cool Down.

c. Proofs and Safeties:

(1) The supply fan and all DDC Hardware control loops shall be subject to Proofs and Safeties. Safeties shall be direct-hardwire interlocked to the VFD as shown. DDC Hardware shall monitor all proofs and safeties and failure of any proof or activation of any safety shall result in all control loops being disabled and the AHU fan being commanded off until reset.

(2) Proofs:

(a) Supply fan status (SF-S)

(b) Return fan status (RF-S)

(3) Safeties:

(a) Cooling coil discharge air temperature low limit (freezestat) (CLG-DA-T-LL)

(b) Supply air duct pressure high limit (SA-P-HL)

(c) Supply air smoke (SA-SMK)

(d) Return air smoke (RA-SMK)

(4) DDC Hardware reset of all proofs and safeties shall be via a local binary push-button (RST-BUT) input to the DDC Hardware, via a remote command to the DDC Hardware via SNVT or both (where the Contractor provides both reset functions and the operator can use either one to perform the reset), as shown on the Points Schedule drawing.

d. System Enable and Loop Enable

(1) Occupied mode: The supply fan shall be enabled (SYS-ENA) and commanded to run (SF-SS). All control loops shall be enabled. The Zone Temperature Control loops for VAV boxes serviced by the AHU shall also be enabled.

(2) Unoccupied mode: While the building temperature (BLDG-T) is above setpoint (BLDG-T-LL-SP) all control loops shall be disabled (except fan-powered VAV box Zone Temperature Control loops) and the supply fan shall not run. When BLDG-T drops below BLDG-T-LL-SP (with a 5 degrees F deadband) the supply fan shall be enabled (SYS-ENA) and commanded to run (SF-SS), the Supply Duct Static Pressure Control, Return Fan Volume Control, Preheat Control loops shall be enabled. The Minimum Outside Air Flow Control, Mixed Air Temperature Control, and Cooling Coil Control loops shall be disabled.

(3) Warm Up/Cool Down: The supply fan shall be enabled (SYS-ENA) and commanded to run (SF-SS). The Minimum Outside Air Flow Control loop shall be disabled and all other control loops shall be

enabled. The Zone Temperature Control loops for VAV boxes serviced by the AHU shall also be enabled.

e. Fan Capacity Control:

(1) Supply Duct Static Pressure Control. When this loop is enabled the DDC Hardware shall modulate the supply fan variable frequency drive unit to maintain the duct static pressure (SA-P) at setpoint (SA-P-SP) as shown, as measured by the duct static pressure tap and sensor as shown. When this loop is disabled, the DDC Hardware capacity modulation output to the VFD shall be zero percent.

(2) Return Fan Volume Control. When this loop is enabled the DDC Hardware shall modulate the return fan variable frequency drive unit to maintain a constant volumetric airflow difference at setpoint (F-DIFF-SP) as shown, as measured by the airflow measurement arrays located in the supply and return ducts as shown. When this loop is disabled, the output to the VFD shall be zero percent.

f. Minimum Outside Air Flow Control: When this loop is enabled the DDC Hardware shall modulate the minimum outside air damper to maintain the minimum OA volumetric flow (MINOA-F) at setpoint (MINOA-F-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, the minimum outside air damper shall be closed.

g. Mixed Air Temperature Control With Economizer

(1) When this loop is enabled, and the Economizer is ON as determined by the Economizer Enable Logic, the DDC Hardware shall modulate the economizer outside air, relief, and return air dampers to maintain the mixed air temperature (MA-T) at setpoint (MA-T-SP) as shown.

(2) When this loop is disabled, or the Economizer is OFF as determined by the Economizer Enable Logic, the economizer outside air and relief air dampers shall be closed, and the return air damper shall be open.

(3) Economizer Enable Logic. The economizer shall be ON when the outside air dry bulb temperature is between the high limit (ECO-HL-SP) and low limit (ECO-LL-SP) setpoints as shown. The Economizer shall otherwise be OFF. ECO-HL-SP and ECO-LL-SP shall each have a 2 degrees F deadband.

h. Cooling Coil Control: When this loop is enabled the DDC Hardware shall modulate the cooling coil valve to maintain the supply air temperature (SA-T) setpoint (SA-T-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, the cooling coil valve shall be closed.

i. Preheat Coil Control: When this loop is enabled the DDC Hardware shall modulate the preheat coil valve to maintain the preheat coil discharge air temperature (PH-DA-T) at setpoint (PH-DA-T-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, the preheat coil valve shall be closed.

3.4.4 Sequences of Operation for Terminal Units

3.4.4.1 Zone Temperature Control - VAV Box with Reheat

Contractor shall install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs, outputs and alarms as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control shall be proportional-integral (PI) control.

a. Occupancy Modes:

(1) Occupied: The VAV box DDC Hardware shall be in the Occupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) (ZN-OCC) indicate that the space is occupied or when the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is occupied.

(2) Unoccupied: The VAV box DDC Hardware shall be in the Unoccupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) (ZN-OCC) indicate that the space is unoccupied and the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is unoccupied.

b. Safeties: VAV boxes with electric resistance heating elements shall require proof of air flow before activating the heating elements.

c. Zone Temperature Control:

(1) In the Occupied Mode the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP) shall be at the configured setpoint or at the occupant-adjustable setpoint via the wall-mounted thermostat, as shown.

(2) In the Unoccupied Mode the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP) shall be at the configured setpoint as shown.

(3) The DDC Hardware shall modulate the VAV box damper to maintain VAV box supply air flow (VAV-SA-F) at setpoint as measured by a multi-point flow sensing element at the inlet to the VAV box. Sequencing shall be as shown: Upon a rise in zone temperature above zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP), subject to the zone temperature setpoint deadband as shown, the airflow setpoint shall be adjusted between minimum and maximum flow based on the difference between zone temperature and zone temperature setpoint as shown. Upon a fall in zone temperature below zone temperature setpoint, subject to the deadband as shown, the airflow shall be maintained at a fixed air flow setpoint (with a setting independent of the cooling minimum air flow), and the heating valve shall modulate towards open or the staged electric resistance heating coil(s) shall cycle on in sequence.

3.4.4.2 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

Contractor shall install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs, outputs and alarms as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control shall be proportional-integral (PI) control.

a. Off-Auto Switch

(1) OFF: With the thermostat OFF-AUTO switch in the OFF position, the DDC Hardware shall stop the fan and close the heating control valve.

(2) AUTO: With the thermostat OFF-AUTO switch in the AUTO position, the DDC Hardware shall control the unit in accordance with its Occupancy Mode.

b. Occupancy Modes

(1) Occupied: The unit heater DDC Hardware shall be in the Occupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is occupied or when the input from the System Scheduler is occupied.

(2) Unoccupied: The unit heater DDC Hardware shall be in the Unoccupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is unoccupied and when the input from the System Scheduler is unoccupied.

c. Safeties: The unit shall run subject to the unit manufacturer's safeties.

d. Space Temperature Control

(1) In the Occupied Mode the DDC Hardware shall modulate the heating control valve and cycle the multi-speed fan to maintain space temperature at the configured setpoint or at the occupant-adjustable setpoint via the wall-mounted thermostat, as shown.

(2) In the Unoccupied Mode the DDC Hardware shall modulate the heating control valve and cycle the multi-speed fan to maintain space temperature at the configured setpoint as shown.

3.4.5.1 Hydronic Heating Hot Water from Distributed Steam or Converter

Contractor shall install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs, outputs and alarms as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control shall be proportional-integral (PI) control.

a. System Enable and loop enable

(1) This system shall monitor the enabled status of all systems served by this system. If one or more systems served by this system are enabled, this system shall be enabled (SYS-ENA). If all systems served by this system are not enabled, this system shall not be enabled.

(2) When this system is enabled (SYS-ENA) and the hot water pump is proofed on, the Heat Exchanger Control loop shall be enabled.

b. HAND-OFF-AUTO Switch: The hot water pump motor starter shall have an H-O-A switch:

(1) HAND: With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, the pump shall start and run continuously.

(2) OFF: With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, the pump shall stop.

(3) AUTO: With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, the pump shall run subject to the Hot Water Pump Start/Stop (HW-PMP-SS) command.

c. Proofs and Safeties:

(1) DDC Hardware shall monitor all proofs and safeties.

(2) Proofs: Hot water pump status (HW-PMP-S)

(3) Safeties: None

(4) DDC Hardware reset of all proofs and safeties shall be via a local binary push-button (RST-BUT) input to the DDC Hardware, via a remote command to the DDC Hardware via SNVT or both (where the Contractor provides both reset functions and the operator can use either one to perform the reset), as shown on the Points Schedule drawing.

d. Heat Exchanger Valve Control: When this loop is enabled DDC Hardware shall modulate the steam and high temperature hot water valve to maintain the Hot Water Supply Temperature (HWS-T) at setpoint (HWS-T-SP). The Hot Water Supply Temperature Setpoint (HW-T-SP) shall be determined from a linear reset schedule as shown. When this loop is disabled, the valve shall be closed.

3.4.5.2 Hydronic Secondary with Variable Speed Pump

Contractor shall install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs, outputs and alarms as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control shall be proportional-integral (PI) control.

a. System Enable and loop enable:

(1) This system shall monitor the enabled status of all systems served by this system. If one or more systems served by this system are enabled, this system shall be enabled (SYS-ENA). If all systems served by this system are not enabled, this system shall not be enabled.

(2) When this system is enabled (SYS-ENA) the Pressure Control loop shall be enabled.

b. HAND-OFF-AUTO Switch: The hot water pump variable frequency drive (VFD) unit shall have an integral H-O-A switch:

(1) HAND: With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, the pump shall start and run continuously. Pump speed shall be under manual-operator control.

(2) OFF: With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, the pump shall stop.

(3) AUTO: With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, the pump shall run subject to the Hot Water Pump Start/Stop (HW-PMP-SS) command and pump speed shall be under control of the DDC system.

c. roofs and Safeties

(1) DDC Hardware shall monitor all proofs and safeties.

(2) Proofs: None

(3) Safeties: None

(4) DDC Hardware reset of all proofs and safeties shall be via a local binary push-button (RST-BUT) input to the DDC Hardware, via a remote command to the DDC Hardware via SNVT or both (where the Contractor provides both reset functions and the operator can use either one to perform the reset), as shown on the Points Schedule drawing.

d. Pressure Control: When this loop is enabled the DDC Hardware shall modulate the pump variable frequency drive unit to maintain the pipe system pressure at setpoint as shown, as measured by the differential pressure tap and sensor as shown. When this loop is disabled, the DDC Hardware capacity modulation output to the VFD shall be zero percent.

3.5 CONTROLLER TUNING

The Contractor shall tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP. Tuning shall consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop shall be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable shall settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output shall be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller shall settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. The Contractor shall return the controller to its original setpoint and shall record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.6 START-UP AND START-UP TEST

The Contractor shall perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

a. General: The Contractor shall adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, set alarms, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as specified and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

b. Systems Check: An item-by-item check shall be performed for each HVAC system;

(1) Step 1 - System Inspection: With the system shut down, it shall be verified that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Each local display panel and each M&C Client shall be inspected to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

(2) Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check: A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the SNVT output from the DDC Hardware the sensor is connected to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

(3) Step 3 - Actuator Range Check: With the system running, a signal shall be applied to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices shall be verified and the signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each device. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, it shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

c. Weather Dependent Test: Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

Test Report: Upon completion of the Start-Up Test, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.7.1 PVT Procedures

The performance verification test procedures shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. The PVT shall include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor. The PVT shall include inlet and outlet air temperature measurements for all AHU-dependent terminal units. The PVT Procedure shall describe a

methodology to measure and trend the network bandwidth usage on the network backbone and compare it to the Bandwidth Usage Calculation submittal. A control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

3.7.2 PVT Execution

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall measure and trend the Network Bandwidth Usage and compare it to the Bandwidth Usage Calculation submittal. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.7.3 PVT Report

Contractor shall prepare a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. The PVT report shall include all tests in the PVT Procedures and any other testing performed during the PVT. Failures and repairs shall be documented with test results.

3.8 TRAINING

A training course shall be conducted for 25 operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site and the Government reserves the right to videotape the training sessions for later use. Audiovisual equipment and 4 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.8.1 Training Documentation

The Contractor shall prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: A List of course attendees which shall be developed in coordination with and signed by the Controls, HVAC and or Electrical shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Training manuals shall include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Where the Contractor presents portions of the course material by audiovisuals, copies of those audiovisuals shall be

delivered to the Government as a part of the printed training manuals. Training manuals shall be delivered for each trainee with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site.

3.8.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, repair procedures, use of LNS Plug-ins, and use of the GPPC Programming software. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST

This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.

This checklist is for (check one:)

Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-5) |____|

Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-12) |____|

Close-out QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-19) |____|

Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that requirement has been met.

Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:

1 Network bandwidth calculations have been performed, and the backbone type (Ethernet or TP/FT-10) has been determined based on these calculations. |____|

2 All DDC Hardware (nodes) are numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings. |____|

3 Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type. |____|

4 Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings. |____|

5 Points Schedule drawings have been sub-divided by device (DDC Hardware), including DDC Hardware node numbers. |____|

Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:

6 All DDC Hardware is installed on a TP/FT-10 local control bus. |____|

7 All Application Specific Controllers (ASCs) are LonMark certified. |____|

8 Communication between DDC Hardware is only via CEA-709.1B using SNVTs. Other protocols and network variables other than SNVTs have not been used. |____|

9 Explicit messaging has not been used. |____|

10 System Scheduler functionality has been installed for all HVAC systems and default schedules have been configured at each System Scheduler. |____|

11 All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware. |____|

12	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	

Items verified for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:

13	Final As-built Drawings, including the Points Schedule drawings accurately represent the final installed system.	
14	LonWorks Network Services (LNS) Database is up-to-date and accurately represents the final installed system.	
15	LNS Plug-ins have been submitted for all ASCs.	
16	Programming software has been submitted for all General Purpose Programmable Controllers (GPPCs).	
17	All software has been licensed to the Government	
18	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	
19	Training course has been completed.	

_____

(QC Representative Signature) (Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 22 13

STEAM TRAPS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 216/A 216M	(2008) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 278/A 278M	(2001; R 2006) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Manufacturer's Catalog Data for steam traps in accordance with referenced standards contained in this section.

Ensure that Installation Drawings for steam traps are in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.

Submit Listing of Product Installation for steam traps, indicating at least five installed units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum of five years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's Catalog Data for steam traps in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings for steam traps in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Listing of Product Installation for steam trap assemblies in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit certificates for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Materials," of this section.

Steam Traps
Trap Bodies and Components

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Ensure that traps exposed to weather are freezeproof.

Submit certificates for Steam Traps and Trap Bodies and Components showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

2.2 TRAP APPLICATION

SERVICE	TRAP TYPE
Steam mains, risers, branches	Type IB, inverted bucket with thermostatic air vent where necessary
Steam mains, risers, and branches, weather-exposed and subject to freezing	Refer to drawings
Steam coils associated with fans	Type F&T, float and thermo-static
Steam coils not associated with fans and not subject to freezing	Type T, thermostatic
Hot-water converter	Type F&T, float and thermo-static
Flash tank	Type IB, inverted bucket

2.3 TRAP-SIZING CRITERIA

Size traps in steam mains, risers, and branches to provide an actual capacity, under normal operating conditions, of not less than three times the normal condensing rate.

Size traps draining underground steam mains to provide an actual capacity, under normal operating conditions, of not less than four times the normal condensing rate.

Size traps in steam mains, risers, and branches, weather-exposed and subject to freezing, to provide an actual capacity, under normal operating conditions, of two times normal condensing rate and duplex. Provide two identical traps, sized appropriately at each drainage point.

Size traps draining steam coils under modulating control to provide an actual capacity, under conditions normal to the system and including 1/2-pound per square inch (psi) coil pressure, of two times normal condensing rate and capable of opening at maximum coil steam pressure.

Size traps in all other services to provide an actual capacity, under normal operating conditions, of three times normal condensing rate.

Trap safety factors are minimal and shall be increased where necessary to ensure proper system drainage for a given application but not be decreased without written approval.

2.4 TRAP TYPE, CONSTRUCTION, AND MATERIALS

Trap bodies and components shall have a primary working steam pressure (wsp)-rating equal to or in excess of the maximum wsp of the steam system to which applied.

Trap bodies for pressures 125-psi wsp and under shall be cast iron in accordance with ASTM A 278/A 278M, Class 30.

Welded end connection trap bodies shall be cast steel in accordance with ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB or forged carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A 105/A 105M.

Traps shall have permanent external identification of service rating and orifice size.

2.4.1 Type IB

Inverted bucket traps shall have AISI 300 Series corrosion-resistant steel floats and operating mechanisms and hardened, 13 percent chrome corrosion-resistant steel seats and valves.

Thermostatic elements shall be bimetallic type.

Design traps to permit removal and replacement of all operating and wearing parts without disturbing piping connections to trap body.

Provide strainers as an integral part of the body.

Provide bodies with plugged priming and draining openings.

Provide test cocks.

2.4.2 Type F&T

Float and thermostatic traps shall have AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel, heliarc-welded floats and operating mechanisms, and hardened, 13 percent chrome corrosion-resistant steel seats and valves.

Balance thermostatic elements, pressure type, with corrosion-resistant alloy bellows charged with a fluid that will provide most rapid response to changes in temperature.

Make bellows suitable for service with condensate having a pH of 6.0.

Design traps to permit removal and replacement of all operating and wearing parts without disturbing piping connections to trap body.

Design bellows to permit removal while hot without overexpansion and shield from direct blast of steam and condensate.

Fit bodies with drain plug.

2.4.3 Type T

Balance thermostatic traps, pressure type, with corrosion-resistant alloy bellows charged with a fluid that will provide most rapid response to change in temperature.

Make bellows suitable for service with a condensate having a pH of 6.0. Shield bellows from direct blast of steam and condensate and design to permit removal while hot without overexpansion.

Harden valves and valve seats, 13 percent chrome corrosion-resistant steel.

Design traps to permit removal and replacement of all operating and wearing parts without disturbing piping connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAP INSTALLATION

Install traps in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 COMPONENT INSTALLATION

Install trap components in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 22 25

STEAM VALVES
08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.13	(2000) Specification for Surfacing Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.34	(2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106/A 106M	(2008) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 216/A 216M	(2008) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service

ISA - INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF AUTOMATION (ISA)

ISA RP60.9	(1981) Piping Guide for Control Centers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Fabrication Drawings for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Valves
Accessories

Installation drawings for valves must be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Listing of Product Installation in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance to the referenced standards contained in this section:

Gate Valves
Globe and Angle Valves
Check Valves
Cone-Plug Balancing Valve
Eccentric Plug Valves
Dial Cocks
Diaphragm Control and Instrument Valves

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Section 40 17 30.00 40 WELDING GENERAL PIPING applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for each type of Valves and Accessories used, meeting referenced standards contained within this section.

Submit Listing of Product Installation for valve assemblies indicating at least five installed units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum of five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Dial Cocks

Dial cocks in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and smaller with pointer and etched position dial must be rated 150-psi working steam pressure (wsp) and be of manufacturer's standard all-brass construction.

2.1.2 Diaphragm Control And Instrument Valves (DCIV)

Diaphragm control and instrument valves in sizes 1/4 and 3/8 inch must have a forged-brass body with reinforced tetrafluoroethylene diaphragm, and an AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel spring with round phenolic handle. Fit handle with disks color-coded in accordance with ISA RP60.9.

2.2 FABRICATION

2.2.1 Gate Valves

2.2.1.1 Gate Valves 350 psi

Rate valves 300 pounds per square inch (psi) working steam pressure (wsp) and ensure conformance to ASME B16.34.

Body end connections must be flanged for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Use Socket weld for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements, or be welded. Flange faces must have concentric serrated finish.

Body to bonnet connection must be union, gasketed-bolted type for valves2 inches and under and gasketed-bolted type for valves larger than2 inches. Bonnet must be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type, rising stem.

Body and bonnet assembly must be cast steel. Cast steel must conform to ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB. Forged carbon steel must conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M.

Valves must have a full port.

Trim must include hard-surfaced solid, one-piece flexible wedge disc and hard-surfaced seats. Stem must be rising and backseating type.

Trim materials and hard-surfaced substrates must conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M, Grade F6 and must be manufacturer's standard metallurgical equivalents for the specified service.

Hard surfacing alloy must conform to AWS A5.13, Class RNiCr-B; Class RCoCr-B.

Wire-reinforce packing, fiber braid impregnated with 30 percent tetrafluoroethylene or a corrosion-inhibiting lubricant specifically suitable for service with stem material provided.

Valve wheels must be cast iron, malleable iron or wrought steel.

Provide integral bypass globe valves around valves larger than 6 inches. Bypass valves must be factory installed and have butt or socket welded end, conforming to the same requirements as the main valve, except that in all cases valve seat and plug disk must be hard surfaced and seat must be removable, replaceable type. Piping connections must be pressure tubing, conforming to Schedule 80 ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B and or C, and without change of direction fittings, i.e., bent. Connection must be to valve bosses located to perform specified function. Ship valves with integral bypass bolted to crates in a manner that will preclude damage to bypass assembly.

Integral drain valve assembly must be factory or field installed. Weld connection to main valve body. Trim drain valve with manufacturer's standard hardened corrosion-resistant steel. Piping must be pressure tubing conforming to ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B and or C. Drain discharge must be capped or plugged; threaded closure assembly made with tetrafluoroethylene tape.

2.2.2.1 Globe And Angle Valves 350 psi

Rate valves 300-psi (wsp) and ensure conformance to ASME B16.34.

Body end connections must be flanged for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Screwed or Socket weld must be used for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements. Flange faces must have concentric serrated finish.

Body to bonnet connection must be union or gasketed-bolted type for valves 2 inches and under; gasketed-bolted type for valves larger than 2 inches; and for valves 3/8 inch and under, assembly must be screwed type. Bonnet must be OS&Y type, except that valves 3/8 inch and under must be inside screw type.

Body and bonnet assembly must be cast steel or forged carbon steel. Cast steel must conform to ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB. Forged carbon steel must conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M.

Trim must include hard-surfaced plug disk and hard-surfaced seats. Stem must be rising and backseating type.

Trim materials and hard surface substrates must conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M, Grade F6 and be manufacturer's standard metallurgical equivalents for the specified service.

Hard-surfacing alloy must conform to AWS A5.13, Class RNiCr-B or Class RCoCr-B.

Wire reinforce packing, fiber braid impregnated with 30 percent tetrafluoroethylene or a corrosion-inhibiting lubricant specifically suitable for service with stem material provided.

Valve wheels must be cast iron.

Provide integral drain valves. Main valve boss penetration must be factory finished and drain assembly must be factory installed. Weld connection to main valve body. Trim drain valve with manufacturer's standard hardened corrosion-resistant steel. Piping must be pressure tubing, conforming to ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade C. Drain discharge must beplugged, and threaded closure assembly must be made with tetrafluoroethylene tape.

2.2.3 Check Valves

2.2.3.1 Check Valves 350 psi

Rate valves 300-psi wsp and ensure conformance to applicable portions of ASME B16.34.

Valves must be horizontal swing-check type.

Body end connections must be flanged for all valves larger than 2 inches unless butt weld ends are specified. Screwed or Socket weld and be used for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements. Flange faces must have concentric serrated finish.

Body to cover connection must be union or gasketed-bolted type.

Body and bonnet assembly must be cast steel or forged carbon steel. Cast steel must conform to ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB. Forged carbon steel must conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M.

Trim materials, including hinge pin, must be manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant alloys for the specified service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install valves in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 31 13

METAL DUCTS
02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2005) Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2005) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, with Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK	(2004) Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment (IP Edition)
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2009) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(2009a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 1071	(2005e1) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D 257	(2007) Standard Test Methods for D-C Resistance or Conductance of Insulating Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible
SMACNA 1987	(2006) HVAC Duct Systems Inspection Guide

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 2480	(2009) Phosphate Treatment, Paint, Base

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC A	(2000) Good Painting Practice Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(2005; Rev thru Oct 2008) Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 555	(2006; Rev thru Feb 2009) Standard for Fire Dampers

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS apply to work specified in this section.

Section 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT applies to work in this section.

Section 40 17 30.00 40 WELDING GENERAL PIPING applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Equipment and Performance Data for medium/high pressure ductwork systems consisting of use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details. Submit test response and performance characteristics curves for certified equipment.

Submit Design Analysis and Calculations for medium/high pressure ductwork systems indicating the manufacturer's recommended air velocities, maximum static pressure, and temperature calculations.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

Encompass low-pressure systems ductwork and plenums where maximum air velocity is 2,000 feet per minute(fpm) and maximum static pressure is 2 inches water gage (wg), positive or negative.

Submit Connection Diagrams for low pressure ductwork systems indicating the relation and connection of devices and apparatus by showing the

general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Design Analysis and Calculations for low pressure ductwork systems indicating the manufacturer's recommended air velocities, maximum static pressures, temperature calculations and acoustic levels.

Encompass high velocity systems ductwork where:

Minimum air velocity exceeds 2,000 feet per minute (fpm) or static pressure exceeds 2 inches water gage (wg).

Medium static pressure ranges from over 2 inches wg through 3 inches wg, positive or negative, or over 3 inches wg through 6 inches wg positive.

High static pressure ranges from over 6 inches wg through 10 inches wg, positive.

Do not use rigid fibrous-glass ductwork.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists and Records of Existing Conditions in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Drawings," of this section.

Connection Diagrams
Record Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Equipment and Performance Data for medium/high pressure ductwork systems in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Design Requirements," of this section.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials
Mill-Rolled Reinforcing and Supporting Materials
Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings
Round, High-Pressure, Double-Wall Sheet Metal Ducts
Turning Vanes
Flexible Connectors
Flexible Duct Materials
Power Operated Dampers
Flexible Connectors
Fire Dampers and Wall Collars

Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers
Manual Volume Dampers

SD-05 Design Data

Submit Design Analysis and Calculations for medium/high pressure ductwork systems in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Design Requirements," of this section.

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for medium/high pressure ductwork systems in accordance with the paragraphs entitled, "Ductwork Leakage Tests" and "Fire Damper Tests," of this section.

Ductwork Leakage Tests
Operational Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of Product Installations for medium/high pressure ductwork systems in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

Submit certificates, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section for:

Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials
Mill-Rolled Reinforcing and Supporting Materials
Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings
Round, High-Pressure, Double-Wall Sheet Metal Ducts
Turning Vanes
Dampers
Sound Traps
Flexible Connectors

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Operation and Maintenance," of this section.
Power Operated Dampers
Fire Dampers and Wall Collars

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

Include the manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information within Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists.

1.6 DRAWINGS

Submit Connection Diagrams for medium/high pressure ductwork systems indicating the relation and connection of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Provide Record Drawings with current factual information including deviations from, and amendments to, the drawings and concealed or visible changes in the work, for medium/high pressure ductwork systems.Label drawings "As-Built".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials

Galvanized steel ductwork sheet metal shall be carbon steel, of lock-forming quality, hot-dip galvanized, with regular spangle-type zinc coating, conforming to ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, Designation G90. Treat duct surfaces to be painted by phosphatizing.

Conform to ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966 for sheet metal gages and reinforcement thickness.

Low pressure ductwork minimum standards are as follows:

MINIMUM SHEET METAL GAGE

DUCT WIDTH INCHES	GAGE
0 - 12	26
13 - 30	24
31 - 60	22

2.1.2 Mill-Rolled Reinforcing And Supporting Materials

Conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M for mill-rolled structural steel and, wherever in contact with sheet metal ducting galvanize to commercial weight of zinc or coated with materials conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M; SSPC A.

Equivalent strength, proprietary design, rolled-steel structural support systems may be submitted for approval in lieu of mill-rolled structural steel.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings

Shop fabricate fittings.

Manufacture as separate fittings, not as tap collars welded or brazed into duct sections.

Submit for approval offset configurations.

Miter elbows shall be two-piece type for angles less than 31 degrees, three-piece type for angles 31 through 60 degrees, and five-piece type for angles 61 through 90 degrees. Centerline radius of elbows shall be 1-1/2 times fitting cross section diameter.

Crosses, increasers, reducers, reducing tees, and 90-degree tees shall be conical type.

Cutouts in fitting body shall be equal to branch tap dimension or, where smaller, excess material shall be flared and rolled into smooth radius nozzle configuration.

2.2.2 Round, High-Pressure, Double-Wall Sheet Metal Ducts

Shop fabricate ducts and fittings.

Construction comprises of an airtight, vapor barrier, outer pressure shell, a 1 inch insulation layer, and a metal inner liner that completely covers the insulation throughout the system.

Conform to NFPA 90A and ASTM C 1071 for insulation with thermal conductivity in accordance with ASTM D 257.

2.2.3 Reinforcement

Support inner liners of both duct and fittings by metal spacers welded in position to maintain spacing and concentricity.

2.2.4 Fittings

Make divided flow fittings as separate fittings, not tap collars into duct sections, with the following construction requirements:

Sound, airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap

Tap liner securely welded to inner liner, with weld spacing not to exceed 3 inches

Pack insulation around the branch tap area for complete cavity filling.

Carefully fit branch connection to cutout openings in inner liner without spaces for air erosion of insulation and without sharp projections that cause noise and airflow disturbance.

Continuously braze seams in the pressure shell of fittings. Protect galvanized areas that have been damaged by welding with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

Submit for approval offset configurations.

Elbows shall be two-piece type for angles through 35 degrees, three-piece type for angles 36 through 71 degrees, and five-piece type for angles 72 through 90 degrees.

Crosses, increasers, reducers, reducing tees, and 90-degree tees shall be conical type.

2.2.5 Turning Vanes

Turning vanes shall be double-wall type, commercially manufactured for high-velocity system service.

2.2.6 Dampers

Low pressure drop, high-velocity manual volume dampers, and high-velocity fire dampers shall be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

2.2.7 Flexible Connectors For Sheet Metal

Connectors shall be UL listed, 30-ounce per square foot, waterproof, fire-retardant, airtight, woven fibrous-glass cloth, double coated with chloroprene. Clear width, not including clamping section, shall be 6 to 8 inches.

Leaded vinyl sheet shall be provided as a second layer for sound attenuation. Leaded vinyl shall be not less than 0.055 inch thick, shall weigh not less than 0.87 pound per square foot, and shall be capable of approximately 10-decibel attenuation in the 10- to 10,000-hertz range.

2.2.8 Duct Hangers

Duct hangers in contact with galvanized duct surfaces shall be galvanized or black carbon steel painted with inorganic zinc.

2.2.9 Mill-Rolled Reinforcing And Supporting Materials

Mill-rolled structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M and, whenever in contact with sheet metal ducting, shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

Equivalent strength, proprietary-design, rolled-steel structural support systems may be submitted for approval in lieu of mill-rolled structural steel.

2.2.10 Flexible Duct Materials

Flexible duct connectors shall be in accordance with UL 181, Class 1 material and shall comply with NFPA 90A.

Wire-reinforced fibrous-glass duct shall consist of a minimum 1 pound/cubic foot density fibrous glass bonded to and supported by corrosion-protected spring helix. Vapor barrier shall be a 4 mil minimum, pigmented polyvinylchloride film. Duct shall be bendable without damage through 180 degrees with an inside bend radius not greater than two duct diameters. Minimum wall thickness shall be 1 inch. Thermal conductivity shall be not greater than 0.23 Btu per hour per square foot per degrees F at 75 degrees F mean. Permeance shall be not greater than 0.10 perm. Working pressure range shall be from minus 1/2 inch wg to plus 1-1/2 inches wg. Working temperature shall range from minus 20 to plus 250 degrees F. Minimum sustained velocity

without delamination shall be 2,400 fpm. Materials shall conform to NFPA 90A.

2.2.12 Manual Volume Dampers

Conform to SMACNA 1966 for volume damper construction.

Equip dampers with an indicating quadrant regulator with a locking feature externally located and easily accessible for adjustment and standoff brackets to allow mounting outside external insulation. Where damper rod lengths exceed 30 inches, provide a regulator at each end of damper shaft.

All damper shafts shall have two-end bearings.

Splitter damper shall be 22-gage sheet metal 2-gages heavier than duct in which installed. Hinges shall be full length piano-type or 1/8 inch thick door type.

Damper shaft shall be full length and shall extend beyond damper blade. A 3/8 inch square shaft shall be used for damper lengths up to 20 inches and a 1/2 inch square shaft shall be used for damper lengths 20 inches and larger. Where necessary to prevent damper vibration or slippage, adjustable support rods with locking provisions external to duct shall be provided at damper blade end.

Dampers in ducts having a width perpendicular to the axis of the damper that is greater than 12 inches shall be multiblade type having a substantial frame with blades fabricated of 16-gage metal. Blades shall not exceed 10 inches in width and 48 inches in length and shall be pinned or welded to 1/2 inch diameter shafts. Dampers greater than 48 inches in width shall be made in two or more sections with intermediate mullions, each section being mechanically interlocked with the adjoining section or sections. Blades shall have graphite-impregnated nylon or oil-impregnated sintered bronze bearings and shall be connected so that adjoining blades rotate in opposite directions.

2.2.13 Gravity Backdraft And Relief Dampers

Frame shall be constructed of not less than 1-1/2- by 4 inch reinforced 16-gage galvanized carbon steel. Frames and mullions shall be solidly secured in place and sealed with elastomer calking against air bypass.

Maximum blade width shall be 9 inches, and maximum blade length shall be 36 inches. Blade material shall be 16-gage galvanized steel or 14-gage 6063 5052 alloy aluminum or 18-gage AISI 18-8 corrosion-resistant steel. Blades shall be provided with mechanically retained seals and 90-degree limit stops.

Dampers used for relief service shall have blades linked together to open not less than 30 degrees on 0.05 inch wg differential pressure.

Shaft bearings shall be graphite-impregnated nylon or oil-impregnated bronze.

Counterbalanced dampers shall be equipped with fixed or adjustable counterbalancing weights.

Gravity backdraft dampers in sizes 18 by 18 inches or smaller, when furnished integral with air moving equipment, may be equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.2.14 Power-Operated Dampers

Dampers shall conform to applicable requirements specified under Section 23 09 33.00 40 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2.15 Fire Dampers And Wall Collars

Fire damper locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 90A.

Fire dampers in ductwork shall be provided at firewall barriers.

Fire dampers shall be constructed and labeled in accordance with UL 555 to provide damper and mounting fire-resistance that equals or exceeds fire-resistance of the construction in which installed. For link loads in excess of 20 pounds, UL-approved quartzoid links shall be provided.

Wall collars shall be constructed in accordance with UL 555.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide sheet metal construction in accordance with the recommendations for best practices in ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, SMACNA 1966, NFPA 90A, and ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32.

Where construction methods for certain items are not described in the referenced standards or herein, perform the work in accordance with recommendations for best practice defined in ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK.

Clean free of oil, grease, and deleterious substances sheet metal surfaces to be painted and surfaces to which adhesives are to be applied.

Duct strength shall be adequate to prevent failure under service pressure or vacuum created by fast closure of duct devices. Provide leaktight, automatic relief devices.

Supplementary steel shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with AISC 360and AISC 325.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Within Listing of Product Installations for medium/high pressure ductwork systems include identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Fabricate airtight and include reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing, sealing, and fastening to provide rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow-induced motion and noise, and excessive deflection at specified maximum system air pressure and velocity.

Enclose dampers located behind architectural intake or exhaust louvers by a rigid sheet metal collar and sealed to building construction with elastomers for complete air tightness.

Provide outside air-intake ducts and plenums made from sheet metal with soldered watertight joints.

Provide offsets and transformations as required to avoid interference with the building construction, piping, or equipment.

Wherever ducts pass through firewalls or through walls or floors dividing conditioned spaces from unconditioned spaces, provide a flanged segment in that surface during surface construction.

Clean free of oil, grease, and deleterious substances sheet metal surfaces to be painted or surfaces to which adhesives will be applied.

Where interiors of ducting may be viewed through air diffusion devices, construct the viewed interior with sheet metal and paint flat black.

Make plenum anchorage provisions, sheet metal joints, and other areas airtight and watertight by calking mating galvanized steel and concrete surfaces with a two-component elastomer.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Low Pressure Sheet Metal Ducts

Weld angle iron frames at corners and ends, whenever possible. Angle iron reinforcements shall be riveted or welded to ducts not more than 6 inches on center, with not less than two points of attachment. Spot welding, where used, shall be 3 inches on center.

Standard seam joints shall be sealed with an elastomer compound to comply with SMACNA 1966 Seal Class A, B or C as applicable.

Crossbreaking shall be limited to 4 feet and shall be provided on all ducts 8 inches wide and wider. Bead reinforcement shall be provided in lieu of crossbreaking where panel popping may occur. Where rigid insulation will be applied, crossbreaking is not required.

3.3.1.1 Longitudinal Duct Seams

Corner seams shall be Pittsburg lock.

3.3.1.2 Joints and Gaskets

Companion angle flanges shall be bolted together with 1/4 inch diameter bolts and nuts spaced 6 inches on center. Flanged joints shall be gasketed with chloroprene full-face gaskets 1/8 inch thick, with Shore A 40 durometer hardness. Gaskets shall be one piece and vulcanized or dovetailed at joints.

3.3.1.3 Flexible Duct Joints

Joints between flexible duct without sheet metal collars and round metal ductwork connections shall be made by trimming the ends, coating the inside

of the flexible duct for a distance equal to depth of insertion with elastomer calk, and by securing with sheet metal screws or binding with a strap clamp.

3.3.1.4 Square Elbows

Provide single-vane duct turns in accordance with SMACNA 1966, and may be used on ducts 12 inches wide and narrower.

Provide double-vane duct turns in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

3.3.1.5 Radius Elbows

Conform to SMACNA 1966 for radius elbows. Provide an inside radius equal to the width of the duct. Where installation conditions preclude use of standard elbows, the inside radius may be reduced to a minimum of 0.25 times duct width and install turning vanes in accordance with the following schedule.

WIDTH OF ELBOWS INCHES	RADIUS OF TURNING VANES IN PERCENT OF DUCT WIDTH VANE NO. 1	VANE NO. 2	VANE NO. 3
Up to 16	56	--	--
17 to 48	43	73	--
49 and over	37	55	83

Where two elbows are placed together in the same plane in ducts 30 inches wide and larger, the guide vanes shall be continuous through both elbows rather than spaced in accordance with above schedule.

3.3.1.6 Outlets, Inlets, And Duct Branches

Install branches, inlets, and outlets so that air turbulence will be reduced to a minimum and air volume properly apportioned. Install adjustable splitter dampers at all supply junctions to permit adjustment of the amount of air entering the branch. Wherever an air-diffusion device is shown as being installed on the side, top, or bottom of a duct, and whenever a branch takeoff is not of the splitter type, a commercially manufactured 45 degree side-take-off (STO) fitting with manual; provide volume damper to allow adjustment of the air quantity and to provide an even flow of air across the device or duct it services.

Where a duct branch is to handle more than 25 percent of the air handled by the duct main, use a complete 90-degree increasing elbow with an inside radius of 0.75 times branch duct width. Size of the leading end of the increasing elbow within the main duct shall have the same ratio to the main duct size as the ratio of the related air quantities handled.

Where a duct branch is to handle 25 percent or less of the air handled by the duct main, the branch connection shall have a 45 degree side take-off entry in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

3.3.1.7 Duct Transitions

Where the shape of a duct changes, the angle of the side of the transition piece shall not exceed 15 degrees from the straight run of duct connected thereto.

Where equipment is installed in ductwork, the angle of the side of the transition piece from the straight run of duct connected thereto shall not exceed 15 degrees on the upstream side of the equipment and 22-1/2 degrees on the downstream side of the equipment.

3.3.1.8 Branch Connections

Construct radius tap-ins in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

3.3.1.9 Access Openings

Install access doors and panels in ductwork upstream from coils or upstream and downstream from coils or adjacent to fire dampers or at controls or at any item requiring periodic inspection, adjustment, maintenance, or cleaning where indicated, and every 20 feet 6.1M for indoor air quality housekeeping purposes.

Minimum size of access opening shall be 12 by 18 inches, unless precluded by duct dimensions or otherwise indicated.

Construct access door in accordance with SMACNA 1966, except that sliding doors may be used only for special conditions upon prior approval. Insulated doors shall be double-panel type.

Access doors that leak shall be made airtight by adding or replacing hinges and latches or by construction of new doors adequately reinforced, hinged, and latched.

Duct access shall be particularly suitable for commercial duct cleaning methods utilizing vacuum devices. Space access openings with a frequency and at points which will permit ready access to duct internals with essentially no duct or insulation cutting. Where access through an air-diffusion device or through access doors specified herein is not available at a specific point, 8 inch diameter, 16-gage provide access plates not more than 10 feet on center. Where duct is insulated and vapor-sealed, provide mastic seals around circumference of access. When access plate is in place and insulated, externally identify the location.

3.3.1.10 Plenum Construction

Intake and discharge plenum shall have companion angle joints with the following minimum thickness of materials:

LONGEST ANGLES SIDE INCHES	SHEET METAL USS GAGE ALL SIDES	COMPANION ANGLES INCHES	REINFORCEMENT INCHES, 24 INCHES ON CENTER MAXIMUM
To 48	20	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8
49 to 84	18	2 by 2 by 1/8	2 by 2 by 3/16

85 to 120	16	2 by 2 by 1/8	2 by 2 by 1/8
121 and larger	14	2 by 2 by 3/16	2 by 2 by 3/16

At the floor line and other points where plenums join masonry construction, panels shall be bolted 12 inches on center to 2- by 2- by 3/16 inch thick hot-dip galvanized steel angle that has been secured to the masonry with masonry anchors and bolts 24 inches on center and calked tight to the masonry.

Panels shall be anchored to curbing by not less than 2- by 2- by 3/16 inch thick hot-dip galvanized steel angle iron. Concrete curbing shall include angle iron nosing with welded studs for the anchoring of panels. Nosing shall be level at curb height within plus or minus 1/16 inch.

Plenum access doors shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA 1966except that access doors smaller than man-access doors shall have door openings framed with angle iron that is one commercial size smaller than specified panel reinforcement.

Man-access door size shall be per SMACNA 1966 and paragraph entitled, "Access Openings," of this section. Insulated and un-insulated construction shall be per SMACNA 1966. Door openings shall be framed with channel iron. Doors shall be framed with angle iron. Channel iron and angle iron shall be approximately the same size as specified panel reinforcement. Exterior door skin shall be 16 gage. Latches shall be fabricated steel, hinges shall be at least 4 inches long, and bolting shall be at least 3/8 inch diameter.

Angle iron and channel iron shall have welded and ground miter corners.

3.3.1.11 Manual Volume Dampers

Balancing dampers of the splitter, butterfly, or multi-louver type, shall be provided to balance each respective main and branch duct.

Dampers regulated through ceilings shall have regulator concealed in box mounted in the ceiling, with a cover finish aesthetically compatible with ceiling surface. Where ceiling is of removable construction, regulators shall be above ceiling, and location shall be marked on ceiling in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.12 Flexible Connectors For Sheet Metal

Air handling equipment, ducts crossing building expansion joints, and fan inlets and outlets shall be connected to upstream and downstream components by treated woven-cloth connectors.

Connectors shall be installed only after system fans are operative, and vibration isolation mountings have been adjusted. When system fans are operating, connectors shall be free of wrinkle caused by misalignment or fan reaction. Width of surface shall be curvilinear.

3.3.2 Rectangular Sheet Metal Ducts

3.3.2.1 Medium-Pressure Gages, Joints, And Reinforcement

Minimum sheet metal gages, joints, and reinforcements between joints shall be in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

Sheet metal minimum thickness, transverse reinforcement between joints, and joints of ducts shall be in accordance with the following:

LONGEST SIDE INCHES	SHEET METAL GAGE ALL SIDES	COMPANION ANGLE INCHES	REINFORCEMENT ANGLES INCHES, 24 INCHES ON CENTER MAXIMUM (BACK TO BACK)
97 to 108	16	2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle	Two 2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle
109 to 132	16	2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle	Two 2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle
133 and longer	14	2 by 2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 48 inches	Two 2 by 2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 48 inches

3.3.2.2 Medium- And High-Pressure Branches, Inlets, Outlets

Install branches, inlets, and outlets to minimize air turbulence and to ensure proper airflow.

Install dampers so that the amount of air entering duct mains can be adjusted.

Provide commercially manufactured air extractors to allow adjustment of the air quantity and to provide an even flow of air across the device or duct served.

Where a duct branch is to handle over 25 percent of the air handled by the duct main, a complete 90-degree increasing elbow shall be used, with an inside radius of 0.75 times duct branch width. Size of the trailing end of the increasing elbow within the main duct shall be in the same ratio to the main duct size as the ratio of the relative air quantities handled.

Where a duct branch is to handle 25 percent or less of the air handled by the duct main, the branch connection shall have an inside radius of 0.75 times branch duct width, a minimum arc length of 45 degrees, and an outside radius of 1.75 times duct branch width. Arc shall be tangent to duct main.

3.3.2.3 High-Pressure Gages, Joints, And Reinforcement

Sheet metal minimum thickness, joints, and reinforcement between joints shall be in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

The following types of ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966 transverse joints shall be used:

Welded flange joint with or without angle

Companion angle flanged joint

The following types of longitudinal seams shall be used:

Approved lock seams, back brazed, or continuously brazed seams for ducts with largest dimension up to 72 inches

Continuously welded or brazed seams for ducts with largest dimension greater than 72 inches

Sheet metal minimum thickness, transverse reinforcement between joints, and companion angle joints of ducts with longest side greater than 96 inches shall be in accordance with the following:

LONGEST SIDE INCHES	SHEET METAL GAGE ALL SIDES	COMPANION ANGLE INCHES	REINFORCEMENT ANGLES INCHES, 24 INCHES ON CENTER MAXIMUM (BACK TO BACK)
97 to 108	16	2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle	*Two 2 by 2 by 1/8, two tie rods along angle
109 to 132	16	2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle	*Two 2 by 2 by 3/16, two tie rods along angle
133 and longer	14	2-1/2 by 2-1/2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 24 inches	*Two 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 by 3/16, with tie rods every 24 inches

3.3.3 Round Sheet Metal Ducts

3.3.3.1 Duct Gages, Joints, And Reinforcement

Sheet metal minimum thickness, joints, and reinforcement between joints shall be in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

Longitudinal duct joint shall be manufactured by machine, with spiral lockseams to and including 60 inch diameters, and to dimensional tolerances compatible with fittings provided.

Ducts shall have supplemental girth angle supports, riveted with solid rivets 6 inches on center or tack welded or brazed to duct. Girth angles shall be located as follows:

DIAMETER, INCHES	REINFORCEMENT-MAXIMUM SPACING, INCHES

25 to 36	1-1/4 by 1-1/4, 1/8 thick, 72 inches on center
37 to 50	1-1/4 by 1-1/4, 1/8 thick, 60 inches on center
51 to 60	1-1/2 by 1-1/2, 1/8 thick, 48 inches on center

Draw band girth joints are not acceptable.

Slip joints shall be made up by coating the male fitting with elastomer sealing materials, exercising care to prevent mastic from entering fitting bore, leaving only a thin annular mastic line exposed internally. Sheet metal screws shall be used to make assembly rigid, not less than four screws per joint, maximum spacing 6 inches. Pop rivets shall not be used. All joints shall be taped and heat sealed.

Bolt heads and nuts shall be hex-shaped, 5/16 inch diameter for ducts up to 50 inch diameter, and 3/8 inch diameter for 51 inch diameter ducts and larger.

Flanges shall be continuously welded or brazed to duct on outside of duct and intermittently welded with 1 inch welds every 4 inches on inside joint face. Excess filler metal shall be removed from inside face. Galvanized areas that have been damaged by welding shall be protected with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

3.3.3.2 Duct Transitions

Where the shape of a duct changes, the angle of the side of the transition piece shall not exceed 15 degrees from the straight run of duct connected thereto.

Where equipment is installed in ductwork, the angle of the side of the transition piece from the straight run of duct connected thereto shall not exceed 15 degrees on the upstream side of the equipment and 22-1/2 degrees on the downstream side of the equipment.

3.3.4 Round, High Pressure, Sheet Metal Duct Installation

3.3.4.1 Joints

An inner coupling shall be provided to align the inner lining to maintain good airflow conditions equivalent to standard round high-pressure duct joints. Butt joints are not suitable for the inner liner. This alignment shall be accomplished by extending the liner of the fitting for slip joint into the pipe. For ducts over 34 inches inside diameter, provide a separate coupling for inner alignment, with the pressure shells joined by angle-ring flanged connections.

3.3.4.2 Insulation Ends

At the end of an uninsulated section or run where internally insulated duct connects to uninsulated spiral duct, fitting, fire damper or flexible duct,

install an insulated end-fitting to bring the outer pressure shell down to nominal size.

3.3.5 Transverse Reinforcement Joints

Transverse reinforcements shall be riveted with solid rivets to duct sides 6 inches on center or spot welded 4 inches on center. Transverse reinforcement shall be welded at all corners or ends to form continuous frames.

3.3.6 Joint Gaskets

Flanged joints shall be gasketed with chloroprene full-face gaskets 1/8 inch thick, Shore A 40 durometer hardness. Gaskets shall be one piece, vulcanized or dovetailed at joints.

3.3.7 Radius Elbows

Fabricate elbow proportions and radius elbows in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

3.3.8 Plenum Connections

Round duct connections shall be welded joint bellmouth type.

Rectangular duct connections shall be bellmouth type, constructed in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966.

3.3.9 Access Openings

Install access panels in ductwork adjacent to fire dampers.

Minimum size of access opening shall be 12 by 18 inches, unless precluded by duct dimension.

Access openings shall be framed by welded and ground miter joint, 1/8 inch thick strap steel, with 1/4 or 3/8 inch studs welded to frame. Cover plate shall be not less than 16-gage, reinforced as necessary for larger sizes.

In lieu of access doors, readily accessible flanged duct sections may be provided upon approval. Provide stable hanger supports for disconnected duct termini.

3.3.10 Duct Supports

Install duct support in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966. Duct hangers shall meet the minimum size specified in ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 16, ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 32 and SMACNA 1966. Provide two hangers where necessary to eliminate sway. Support attachment to duct surfaces, shall be by solid rivet or bolt or welding 4 inches on center.

Selection of hanging system shall be at the Contractor's option, and shall take into account the location and precedence of work under other sections, interferences of various piping and electrical conduit, equipment, building configuration, structural and safety factor requirements, vibration, and

imposed loads under normal and abnormal service conditions. Support sizes, configurations, and spacings are given to show the minimal type of supporting components required. If installed loads are excessive for the specified hanger spacing, hangers, and accessories heavier-duty components shall be provided or hanger spacing shall be reduced. After system startup, any duct support device which, due to length, configuration, or size, vibrates or causes possible failure of a member, shall be replaced or the condition shall otherwise be alleviated. Special care shall be exercised to preclude cascade-type failures.

Hanger rods, angles, and straps shall be attached to beam clamps. Concrete inserts, masonry anchors, and fasteners shall be approved for the application.

Hardened high-carbon spring-steel fasteners fitted onto beams and miscellaneous structural steel are acceptable upon prior approval of each proposed application and upon field demonstration of conformance to specification requirements. Fasteners shall be made from steel conforming to AISI Type (1055 or 1070, treated and finished in conformance with SAE AMS 2480, Type Z zinc phosphate base), Class 2 (supplementary treatment). A 72-hour load-carrying capacity shall be verified by a certified independent laboratory.

Hanger spacing shall provide a 20-to-1 safety factor for supported load.

Maximum load supported by any two fasteners shall be 100 pounds.

Friction rod assemblies are not acceptable.

Where support from metal deck systems is involved, support requirements shall be coordinated with installation of metal deck.

Ductwork and equipment shall not be hung from roof deck, piping, or other ducts or equipment. Maximum span between any two points shall be 10 feet, with lesser spans as required by duct assemblies, interferences, and permitted loads imposed.

There shall be not less than one set of hangers for each point of support. Hangers shall be installed on both sides of all duct turns, branch fittings, and transitions.

Hangers shall be sufficiently cross braced to eliminate sway vertically and laterally.

Rectangular ducts up to 36 inches shall be supported by strap-type hangers attached at not less than three places to not less than two duct surfaces in different planes.

Perforated strap hangers are not acceptable.

Rectangular ducting, 36 inches and larger, shall be supported by trapeze hangers. Ducts situated in unconditioned areas and required to have insulation with a vapor-sealed facing shall be supported on trapeze hangers. Hangers shall be spaced far enough out from the side of the duct to permit the duct insulation to be placed on the duct inside the trapeze. Duct hangers shall not penetrate the vapor-sealed facing.

Where trapeze hangers are used, the bottom of the duct shall be supported on angles sized as follows:

WIDTH OF DUCT, INCHES	MINIMUM BOTTOM ANGLE SIZE, INCHES
30 and smaller	1-1/4 by 1-1/4 by 1/8
31 to 48	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8
49 to 72	1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16
73 to 96	2 by 2 by 1/4
97 and wider	3 by 3 by 1/4

Where ductwork system contains heavy equipment, excluding air-diffusion devices and single-leaf dampers, such equipment shall be hung independently of the ductwork by means of rods or angles of sizes adequate to support the load.

Ducting, when supported from roof purlins, shall not be supported at points greater than one-sixth of the purlin span from the roof truss. Load per hanger shall not exceed 400 pounds when support is from a single purlin or 800 pounds when hanger load is applied halfway between purlins by means of auxiliary support steel provided under this section. When support is not halfway between purlins, the allowable hanger load shall be the product of 400 times the inverse ratio of the longest distance to purlin-to-purlin spacing.

When the hanger load exceeds the above limits, provide reinforcing of purlin(s) or additional support beam(s). When an additional beam is used, the beam shall bear on the top chord of the roof trusses, and bearing shall be over gusset plates of top chord. Beam shall be stabilized by connection to roof purlin along bottom flange.

Purlins used for supporting fire-protection sprinkler mains, electrical lighting fixtures, electrical power ducts, or cable trays shall be considered fully loaded, and supplemental reinforcing or auxiliary support steel shall be provided for these purlins.

Duct supports shall be vibration isolated from structure at points indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

Provide vibration isolators in discharge ducting system for a distance not less than 50 feet beyond the air handling unit. Deflection of duct and equipment mountings shall be coordinated.

3.3.11 Flexible Connectors For Steel Metal

Air-handling equipment, ducts crossing building expansion joints, and fan inlets and outlets shall be connected to upstream and downstream components by treated woven-cloth connectors.

Install connectors only after system fans are operative and all vibration isolation mountings have been adjusted. When system fans are operating,

connectors shall be free of wrinkles caused by misalignment or fan reaction. Width of surface shall be curvilinear.

3.3.12 Insulation Protection Angles

Galvanized 20-gage sheet, formed into an angle with a 2 inch exposed long leg with a 3/8 inch stiffening break at outer edge, and with a variable concealed leg, depending upon insulation thickness, shall be provided.

Install angles over all insulation edges terminating by butting against a wall, floor foundation, frame, and similar construction. Fasten angles in place with blind rivets through the protection angle, insulation, and sheet metal duct or plenum. Install angles after final insulation covering has been applied.

3.3.13 Duct Probe Access

Provide holes with neat patches, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on caps for air-balancing pitot tube access. Provide extended-neck fittings where probe access area is insulated.

3.3.14 Openings In Roofs And Walls

Building openings are fixed and provide equipment to suit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Fire Damper Tests

Perform Operational tests on each fire damper in the presence of the Contracting Officer by enervating fusible link with localized heat. Provide new links and install after successful testing.

3.4.2 Ductwork Leakage Tests

Contractor shall conduct complete leakage test of new ductwork in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.Tests shall be performed prior to installing ductwork insulation.

3.4.3 Inspection

Ductwork shall be inspected in accordance with SMACNA 1987.

3.5 DUCTWORK CLEANING PROVISIONS

Open ducting shall be protected from construction dust and debris in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Dirty assembled ducting shall be cleaned by subjecting all main and branch interior surfaces to airstreams moving at velocities two times specified working velocities, at static pressures within maximum ratings. This may be accomplished by: filter-equipped portable blowers which remain the Contractor's property; wheel-mounted, compressed-air operated perimeter lances which direct the compressed air and which are pulled in the direction of normal airflow; and other means approved by the Contracting Officer. Compressed air used for cleaning ducting shall be water- and oil- free. After construction is complete, and prior to acceptance of the work, construction dust and debris shall be removed from exterior surfaces. SMACNA 1987.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Contractor shall submit 6 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the medium/high pressure ductwork systems. Data shall be updated and resubmitted for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 37 13

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 113	(2009) Method of Testing for Room Air Diffusion (Repeatable Method of Testing Steady - State Air Diffusion Performance in Occupied Zones of Building Spaces)
ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK	(2004) Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment (IP Edition)
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2009) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Certify air diffusion devices s having been tested and rated in accordance with ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK, Chapter 17; ASHRAE FUN IP, Chapter 31, and ASHRAE 113, where such certification is required.

Submit Equipment and Performance Data for air-diffusion devices consisting of sound data in terms of Noise Criteria (NC) index for the capacity range of the device. sound data in terms of sound-power level in octave bands second through eighth and Noise Criteria (NC) index for the capacity range of the device. Where room attenuation is not specified or indicated, assume 18 decibels. Where space or sound data are not specified or indicated, assume NC40.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit the following in accordance with this section.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists
Records of Existing Conditions

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Fabrication Drawings for air-diffusion devices in accordance with this section.

Submit Installation Drawings for air-diffusion devices in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Equipment and Performance Data for air-diffusion devices in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Performance Requirements," of this section.

SD-04 Samples

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Chart in accordance with this section.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide operation and maintenance manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions.

Provide manuals for the following air-diffusion devices:

Type TS Supply Troffer
Type TSR Combination Supply and Return Troffer

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-DIFFUSION DEVICE CONSTRUCTION

Preclude flutter, rattle, or vibration on air-diffusion device construction and mounting. Refer to Section 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for vibration isolation considerations. Modify devices and provide accessories necessary for mounting in indicated surface construction.

Select color from Manufacturer's Standard Color Chart which indicate the manufacturer's standard color selections and finishes for air-diffusion devices.

Match color with architectural background.

Provide supply diffusers with combination damper and equalizing grid. Ensure dampers are extracting-splitter type, except as otherwise indicated.

Ensure air-diffusion device volume and pattern adjustments can be made from the face of the device. Make volume adjustments by removable key

Provide gaskets for supply-terminal air devices mounted in finished surfaces.

Include within the Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists the manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for air-diffusion devices consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

2.2 TYPES OF AIR-DIFFUSION DEVICES

2.2.1 Type DSA

Provide type DSA supply diffuser, square with four expanding flared members to provide radically diffused discharge air. Arrange flared members to provide a minimum of four air paths which simultaneously diffuse air at 20 to 50 fpm. Include pattern adjustments horizontal, vertical projection, and an intermediate position or range.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

Provide aluminum construction.

Provide antismudge rings.

Provide integral extended surface to fit into module of lay-in ceiling.

2.2.2 Type GR

Provide type GR return grilles, single deflection type with fixed face bars.

Provide grilles installed in vertical surfaces with horizontal face bars set downward at 35 degrees from vertical.

Provide grilles installed in horizontal surfaces with face bars straight and parallel to short dimension.

Provide a baked enamel finish.

Provide aluminum construction.

Provide antismudge rings.

Provide integral extended surface to fit into module of lay-in ceiling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment as indicated and specified and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Mount wall-mounted supply registers 6 inches below ceiling.

Mount wall-mounted return registers 6 inches above the finished floor.

Submit installation Drawings for air-diffusion devices. Indicate on drawings overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and equipment weights.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590	(2003) Standard for Water-Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
AHRI 740	(1998) Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Equipment

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2007; Std 15 Errata 2007, 2009, & Addenda a-e; Std 34 Errata 2007, 2008, Addenda a-y, aa-ae) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2005) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2009c) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Water Chiller

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Water Chiller

b. Chiller Components

c. Accessories

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled water chillers as specified.

System Performance Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Water Chiller - field acceptance test plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - field acceptance test report

System Performance Tests

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets.

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water Chiller - Installation Instruction

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6 WARRANTY

In addition to the warranty requirements specification in Division 00, Contract Requirements, the following major components of the chiller shall be covered by a warranty of a duration period of five years: compressor, and coils.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5 year parts and labor (includes refrigerant manufacturer's warranty on the chiller compressor(s). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction. The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 5 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 6 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.7.1 Indexed Notebook

The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing a complete listing of all water chillers covered by a manufacturer's multi-year warranty. The chiller list shall state the duration of the warranty thereof, start date of the warranty, ending date of

the warranty, location of the warranted equipment, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. This information shall be provided for each chiller and the recorded chiller serial numbers shall identify each chiller. Point of contact shall include the name of the service representative along with the day, night, weekend, and holiday phone numbers for a service call. The completed bound and indexed notebook shall be delivered to the Contracting Office prior to final acceptance of the facility. The Contractor shall furnish with each manufacturer's multi-year warranty the name, address, and telephone number (day, night, weekend, and holiday) of the service representative nearest to the location where the equipment is installed. Upon a request for service under the multi-year warranty, the service representative shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty.

1.7.2 Equipment Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG
Equipment/Product Covered: _____
Manufacturer:_____Model No.:_____Serial No.:__
Warranty Period: From _____to _____
Contract No.: _____
Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____
STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship.

These products shall have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. the two year record of service shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record shall not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing.

Satisfactory field service shall have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial

market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Nameplates are required on major components if the manufacturer needs to provide specific engineering and manufacturing information pertaining to the particular component. Should replacement of this component be required, nameplate information will insure correct operation of the unit after replacement of this component.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

b. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 11 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

C:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\1OGARPOV\26 29 23.doc

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590. Chiller shall conform to ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Water cooler (evaporator)

i. Air-cooled condenser coil

j. Heat recovery condenser

k. Receiver

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34.Refrigerants classified by the EPA as Class 2 shall not be allowed with the exception of R-123.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators shall have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory-mounted, prewired electric or microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package shall contain as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters,disconnect switches, power wiring, and

control wiring. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 40 degrees F

g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Self diagnostic

c. Operation status

d. Operating hours

e. Number of starts

f. Compressor status (on or off)

g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

h. Oil pressure

i. Condenser water entering and leaving temperatures

j. Number of purge cycles over the last 7 days

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable set points shall include the following as a minimum.

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection if applicable

g. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

c. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

a. Remote Unit Start/Stop

b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 10 horsepower and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 1200 fpm, whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design

b. Oil lubrication

c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves

d. Oil-level bull's eye

e. Cast cylinder heads

f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods

g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft

h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type

i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer

j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap

k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor

2.5.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.5.3 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors shall include:

a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Compressor shall allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.

b. Rotors shall be solid steel, possessing sufficient rigidity for proper operation.

c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM. provide cast iron rotor housing

d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors with minimal clearance at rotor tops and rotor ends.

e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

f. Bearing housing shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.

h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.

i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.

j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.5.4 Centrifugal Compressor(s)

Centrifugal compressors shall be single or multistage, having dynamically balanced impellers, either direct or gear driven by the compressor driver. Impellers shall be over-speed tested at 1.2 times the impeller-shaft speed. Impeller shaft shall be heat-treated alloy steel with sufficient rigidity for proper operation at any required operating speed. Centrifugal compressors shall include:

a. Shaft main bearings that are the rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11, journal type with bronze or babbitt liners, or of the aluminum-alloy one-piece insert type. Bearings shall be rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.

b. Casing of cast iron, aluminum, or steel plate with split sections gasketed and bolted or clamped together.

c. Lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

d. Provisions to ensure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals prior to starting and upon stopping with or without electric power supply. On units providing forced-feed lubrication prior to starting, a differential oil pressure cutout interlocked with the compressor starting equipment shall allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure is provided to the bearings.

e. Oil sump heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

f. Temperature-or pressure-actuated prerotation vane or suction damper to provide automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent capacity to 10 percent capacity. If operation to 10 percent capacity cannot be achieved without providing hot-gas bypass, then the Contractor shall indicate in the equipment submittal the load percent at which hot gas bypass is required.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motors, starters, wiring, etc. shall be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly shall be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly shall be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc shall be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height.

2.6.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.

b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.

c. The lubricant identity and amount.

d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow, the ventilation system, and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.3 Refrigerant Recovery/Recycle System

A manually initiated refrigerant recovery/recycle system shall be provided, consisting of a motor-driven, air- or water-cooled, reciprocating condensing unit and a receiver of sufficient capacity to store the entire refrigerant charge of the largest water-chilling system. For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature below 68 degrees F the receiver shall be sized so that it is no more than 80 percent full at 90 degrees F. For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature above 68 degrees F, the receiver shall be sized so that it is no more than 90 percent full at 90 degrees F. The recovery/recycle system condensing unit shall be assembled as a complete unit and meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15 & 34. The system components shall be portable and shall include all valves, connections, and controls required for operation. Receiver and relief devices shall conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. The recovery/recycle system shall be tested and listed to conform to AHRI 740 for refrigerant recovery/recycle systems by a recognized national testing laboratory. For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature below 68 degrees F, the recovery/recycle unit shall have an AHRI 740 vapor refrigerant recovery rate of no less than 17.0 lb/minute. For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature above 68 degrees F, the recovery/recycle unit shall have an AHRI 740 vapor refrigerant recovery rate of no less than 2.2 lb/minute.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it shall be installed to provide easy removal and

replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.8.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS 23 09 23.13 20 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

1. Water chiller - installation instructions

3.1.1 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.2 Refrigeration System

3.1.2.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to 30 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant shall not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be

released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.2.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.3 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems shall be in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.5 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 2 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

(1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all

construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers shall be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils shall be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner shall not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.

3.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.4.1 Test Plans

a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

(1) Water chiller - field acceptance test plan

a. Field acceptance test plans shall be developed by the absorption chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the absorption chiller and subsequent test reporting.

b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired or external controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMSC:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\23 09 53.00 20.docC:\Documents and Settings\Kathleen.Still\Local Settings\Temporary Internet Files\Content.Outlook\23 09 23.13 20.doc.

c. Prerequisite testing: Absorption chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

   Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures shall be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

   Controller shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

e. Performance variables: Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

   Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer shall furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

   Chiller manufacturer shall identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.

f. Job specific: Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

g. Specialized components: Each test plan shall include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.4.2 Testing

a. Each water chiller system shall be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

   1. Water chiller - field acceptance test report

b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.

c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started

again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.

f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

3.5.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.

3.5.2 Test Report

The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.
(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(3) Suction temperature and pressure.
(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.
(7) The position of the capacity-reduction gear at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 40 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 82 23

UNIT VENTILATORS
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 568/A 568M	(2009a) Standard Specifications for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM F 1040	(1987; R 2007) Standard Specification for Filter Units, Air Conditioning, Viscous - Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IFGC	(2009) International Fuel Gas Code
ICC IMC	(2009) International Mechanical Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2008) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD-G-24508	(1998d) Grease, High Performance, Multipurpose (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture List in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Listing of Product Installations

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit connection diagrams indicating the relations and connections of the following items. Indicate the general physical layout of all controls, and internal tubing and wiring details on the drawings.

Submit Control Diagrams in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit installation drawings for the following items in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

Submit Record Drawings for the following items providing current factual information including deviations from, and amendments, to the drawings and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Cabinet Unit Heaters
Unit Ventilators

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Equipment and performance data for the following items consisting of use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details. Submit curves indicating tested and certified equipment responses and performance characteristics.

Cabinet Unit Heaters
Unit Ventilators

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Casing
Heat Exchangers
Burners
Fans
Motors
Controls
Vertical Discharge Units
Horizontal Discharge Units
Heating Element
Propellers
Filters
Enclosures
Wall Sleeve
Fresh Air Intakes
Insulation

Spare Parts
Vibration Isolation

SD-04 Samples

Submit Manufacturer's standard color chart for the following items showing manufacturer's standard color selections and finishes.

Cabinet Unit Heaters
Unit Ventilators

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Records of Existing Conditions in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit Listing of Product Installations in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

Submit Certificates for following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Heat Exchangers
Burners
Fans
Motors
Controls
Vertical Discharge Units
Horizontal Discharge Units
Heating Element
Propellers
Fresh Air Intakes

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit 6 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the following systems:

Cabinet Unit Heaters
Unit Ventilators

Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

1.3 MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit vibration isolation components

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide Control Diagrams that show physical and functional relationships of equipment. Provide electrical diagrams that show size, type, and capacity of the systems. Submit pneumatic diagrams for air and gas systems.

Provide Material, Equipment, and Fixture List that includes manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

Provide Listing of Product Installations that includes identification of at least 5 installed units, similar to those proposed for work, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Provide list that includes purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Submit Spare parts list and information meeting referenced standards within this section.

2.1.1 Cabinet Unit Heaters (CUH)

Provide drawings or schedule that include capacity, power rating, heating media, filter, pressure drop, size, and other pertinent data.

2.1.1.1 Type

Provide quiet-operating type cabinet unit heaters, complete with heating elements, fans and drives, filters, baffles and division walls, control provisions, and enclosures with access panels.

Provide cabinets that do not exceed drawing dimensions.

Rate unit pressure components for service at not less than 150 psi at system working temperature.

2.1.1.2 Heating Element

Provide serpentine copper-type tube heating element that is drainable and ventable.

Provide heating element with constant and permanent cataloged capacity.

Provide seamless deoxidized copper tube material.

Provide fins that are mechanically connected to the tubes. Regard loose fins at operating temperatures as causing a reduction in capacity, requiring replacement of all such material at no additional cost to the Government. Elements with bent or damaged fins are not acceptable.

Make expansion provisions and supports such that element movement is strainfree and noiseless.

Make face area of the coil not less than that specified on the drawings.

2.1.1.3 Fan and Drive Assembly

Provide direct fan drives, except where belt drives are indicated. Provide belt-drive motors that are fitted with adjustable rails and an adjustable sheave to permit 20 percent adjustment to fan speed. Elastomer mount independent fan shafts in self-aligning, antifriction, sleeve-type, bearings, with essentially lifetime lubrication.

Provide three speed drives. Provide switch positions that include an off position.

Provide rotating elements that are statically and dynamically balanced. Vibration isolate the fan and drive assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for vibration isolation considerations.

The maximum allowable direct-drive motor rotational speed is 1,200 rpm.

2.1.1.4 Filters

Provide 1-inch minimum thickness, replaceable, throwaway type filters conforming to ASTM F 1040.

Install filters in a bypass-proof frame to ensure filtering of all moving air before entry into heating element. Ensure filters are removable without tools.

2.1.1.5 Enclosures

Provide enclosure configuration that does not deviate from drawing specifications.

Provide enclosure construction consisting of a minimum 16-gage, cold-rolled carbon steel of stretcher-leveled quality conforming to ASTM A 568/A 568M. Provide construction that has smooth, blemish-free surfaces, without sharp edges, and with flush joints. Wrinkled-metal and notched-corner construction is not acceptable. Provide enclosure that has space for all riser pipes and controls. Provide access doors that have tamperproof latches. Hinge doors and panels to protect surface finishes and personnel.

2.1.1.6 Insulation

Insulate backs of recessed units with not less than 1/2 inch of 3-pound per cubic foot density fibrous-glass insulation conforming to NFPA 90A.

2.1.1.7 Control Cycle

Sequence operation as per manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide control components that conform to requirements specified under Section 23 09 33.00 40 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.1.2 Unit Ventilators (UV)

Provide drawings or schedule that include capacity, power rating, heating duty and method, and other pertinent data.

2.1.2.1 Type

Provide quiet-operating modular type unit ventilators, complete with heating elements, fans and drives, filters, baffles and division walls, dampers, control provisions, and enclosures with access panels.

Provide unit pressure components that are rated for service at not less than 150 psi at system working temperature.

Provide intercomponent wiring that conforms to NFPA 70. Provide components of unit assembly that are UL listed and approved.

Provide heating, fan, and control modules that have polarized, color-coded, plug-in connections.

2.1.2.2 Heating Element

Provide the manufacturer's standard aluminum fin, serpentine copper-tube type, drainable and ventable heating element.

Provide heating element with constant and permanent cataloged capacity.

Provide seamless deoxidized copper tube material.

Mechanically connect fins to the tubes. Regard loose fins at operating temperatures as causing a reduction in capacity, and replace all such material at no additional cost to the Government. Elements with bent or damaged fins are not acceptable.

Provide expansion provisions and supports that have stainfree and noiseless element movement.

Provide coil with face area that is not less than specified drawing dimensions.

2.1.4.3 Fan and Drive Assembly

Provide centrifugal, forward-curved, double-width, double-inlet type fan, and that is statically and dynamically balanced.

Provide belt driven fans, mounted on a common shaft. Support shaft by independent, elastomer-mounted, self-aligning, antifriction or sleeve-type bearings with lifetime lubrication. Provide adjustable motor sheave with not less than 20 percent speed variation either way from capacity point. Provide adjustable belt tension.

Provide motor that is manually controlled by two-position on/off switch.

Provide motor that is manually controlled by three or four-position switch.

Provide elastomer vibration-isolation mounted, permanent split-capacitor type motors with adjustable rail mounting.

2.1.2.4 Filters

Provide 1-inch minimum thickness, replaceable, throwaway type filters conforming to ASTM F 1040.

Install filters in a bypass-proof frame to ensure filtering of all moving air before entry into heating element. Ensure filters are removable without tools.

2.1.2.5 Dampers

Provide opposed-blade type dampers constructed to resist salt air. Provide galvanized steel blades with mechanically attached, secure sealing provisions not dependent upon adhesives. Provide high-grade commercial quality flanged-type bearings with extended race and corrosion-resistant steel balls and plated races, heat-treated carbon steel construction with factory-applied grease conforming to DOD-G-24508, suitable for salt air exposure. Provide sleeve-type oil-impregnated bronze bearings.

Provide face and bypass damper with external bypass duct if required by unit.

Provide mixing dampers as an assembly within a mixing box. Provide dampers that are capable of varying the mixed air in any proportion from 100 percent room air to 100 percent outside air.

2.1.2.6 Enclosures

Provide enclosure configuration per manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide enclosure that is not less than 16-gage cold-rolled carbon steel of stretcher-leveled quality conforming to ASTM A 568/A 568M. Provide smooth construction with blemish-free surfaces, without sharp edges, and with flush joints. Form and brace enclosure to ensure plane surfaces with no oilcan effect. Wrinkled metal and notched corner construction is not acceptable. Provide pencilproof venetian type louvers. Provide louvers that are constructed of metal and, in their normal position, sustain a distributed load of 200 pounds, maximum. Provide enclosure that has space for all riser pipes and controls. Provide access doors that have tamperproof latches.

Specially protect enclosure internal surfaces, exposed to condensation and to salt airstream, with heavy coatings and noncorroding materials. Flash chrome- and cadmium-plating is not acceptable.

Provide enclosure surface finish that includes manufacturer's standard phosphate pretreatment, prime coat, and baked enamel finish. Provide the color selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2.7 Wall Sleeve

Provide wall sleeve that is constructed of not less than 18-gage galvanized carbon steel, with commercial zinc weight conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Provide finish that consists of manufacturer's standard galvanized surface preparation and not less than two finish coats of baked enamel, one finish

coat of high-build epoxy. Provide color selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2.8 Thermal and Acoustic Insulation

Provide insulation to prevent heat loss, heat gain, condensation, and to provide acoustic treatment of surfaces.

2.1.2.9 Control Cycle

Sequence operation per manufacturer's recommendation's.

Provide control components that conform to requirements specified under Section 23 09 33.00 40 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Equipment

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Location

Install heaters in compliance with clearance and mounting height requirements of ICC IFGC and NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Venting

Provide heaters that are vented in compliance with NFPA 54, ICC IMC and ICC IFGC.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct operational tests per manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.28	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2005) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Division 02, EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 11, EQUIPMENT, Division 13, SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION,and Division 14, CONVEYING EQUIPMENT and Divisions 22 and 23, PLUMBING and HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and 33, ELECTRICAL and UTILITIES, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections. This section has been incorporated into, and thus, does not apply to, and is not referenced in the following sections.

Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 12 kV primary, three phase, three wire, 60 Hz, and 208 volts secondary, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing load break elbows shall be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.5.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and

advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating

instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.11 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers and pad-mounted SF6 switches, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on a red and black field.

1.12 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.13 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors

shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in the section specifying the associated electrical equipment.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 480	(1981) Toggle Switches

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.12.28	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2005) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FB 1	(2007) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
NEMA OS 1	(2008) Standard for Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(2006; Errata 2008) Standard for Panelboards

NEMA RN 1	(2005) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2009) Standard for Metallic Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005) Standard for General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002; R 2008) Standard for Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
NEMA Z535.1	(2006) Standard for Safety Colors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1242	(2006; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 489	(2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 506	(2008; Rev thru Dec 2009) Standard for Specialty Transformers
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 797	(2007) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 870	(1995; Rev thru Jul 2003) Standard for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for the following:

Conduits, Raceway sand Fittings
Wire and Cable
Splices and Connectors
Switches
Receptacles
Outlets, Outlet Boxes, and Pull Boxes
Circuit Breakers
Panelboards
Lamps and Lighting Fixtures
Dry-Type Distribution Transformers

SD-03 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Conduits, Raceway sand Fittings
Wire and Cable
Splices and Connectors
Switches
Receptacles
Outlets, Outlet Boxes, and Pull Boxes
Circuit Breakers
Panelboards
Lamps and Lighting Fixtures
Dry-Type Distribution Transformers
Spare Parts

Certification

SD-06 Test Reports

Continuity Test
Phase-Rotation Tests
Insulation Resistance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit Manufacturer's Instructions.

1.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment enclosures with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor installations. For harsh indoor environments (any area subjected to chemical and/or abrasive action), and all outdoor installations, refer to Section 09 96 00 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS. Do not use aluminum when in contact with earth or concrete and, where connected to dissimilar metal, protect by approved fittings and treatment. Ferrous metals such as, but not limited to, anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous spare parts not of corrosion-resistant steel shall be hot-dip galvanized except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for the following items showing manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

Submit Manufacturer's Instructions including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special notices shall detail impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

Submit Certification required to install equipment components and system packages.

1.6 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.8 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.9 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers and pad-mounted SF6 switches, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials and equipment to be provided shall be the standard cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products.

2.1.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Rigid steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and be galvanized by the hot-dip process. Rigid steel conduit shall be polyvinylchloride (PVC) coated in accordance with NEMA RN 1, where underground and in corrosive areas, or must be painted with bitumastic.

Fittings for rigid steel conduit shall be threaded.

Gaskets shall be solid. Conduit fittings with blank covers shall have gaskets, except in clean, dry areas or at the lowest point of a conduit run where drainage is required.

Covers shall have captive screws and be accessible after the work has been completed.

2.1.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

EMT shall be in accordance with UL 797 and be zinc coated steel. Couplings and connectors shall be zinc-coated, raintight, gland compression with

insulation throat. Crimp, spring, or setscrew type fittings are not acceptable.

2.1.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Flexible metallic conduit shall comply with UL 1 and be galvanized steel.

Fittings for flexible metallic conduit shall be specifically designed for such conduit.

Provide liquidtight flexible metallic conduit with a protective jacket of PVC extruded over a flexible interlocked galvanized steel core to protect wiring against moisture, oil, chemicals, and corrosive fumes.

Specifically design fittings for liquidtight flexible metallic conduit for such conduit.

2.1.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242 and be galvanized.

2.1.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Rigid nonmetallic conduit shall comply with NEMA TC 2 and NEMA TC 3 with wall thickness not less than Schedule 40.

2.1.6 Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters

Wireway and auxiliary gutters shall be a minimum 4- by 4 inch trade size conforming to UL 870.

2.1.7 Surface Raceways and Assemblies

Surface metal raceways and multi-outlet assemblies shall conform to NFPA 70. Receptacles shall conform to NEMA WD 1, Type 5-20R.

2.1.8 Cable Trays

Provide ladder type cable trays conforming to NEMA VE 1.

2.2 WIRE AND CABLE

Conductors installed in conduit shall be copper 600-volt type THHN or THWN. All conductors AWG No. 8 and larger, shall be stranded. All conductors smaller than AWG No. 8 shall be solid.

Flexible cable shall be Type SO and contain a grounding conductor with green insulation.

Conductors installed in plenums shall be marked plenum rated.

2.3 SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Make all splices in AWG No. 8 and smaller with approved insulated electrical type.

Make all splices in AWG No. 6 and larger with bolted clamp-type connectors. Joints shall be wrapped with an insulating tape that has an insulation and temperature rating equivalent to that of the conductor.

2.4 SWITCHES

2.4.1 Safety Switches

Safety switches shall comply with NEMA KS 1, and be the heavy-duty type with enclosure, voltage, current rating, number of poles, and fusing as indicated. Switch construction shall be such that, when the switch handle in the "ON" position, the cover or door cannot be opened. Cover release device shall be coinproof and be so constructed that an external tool shall be used to open the cover. Make provisions to lock the handle in the "OFF" position, but the switch shall not be capable of being locked in the "ON" position.

Provide switches of the quick-make, quick-break type. Approve terminal lugs for use with copper conductors.

Safety color coding for identification of safety switches shall conform to NEMA Z535.1.

2.4.2 Toggle Switches

Toggle switches shall comply with EIA 480, control incandescent, mercury, and fluorescent lighting fixtures and be of the heavy duty, general purpose, noninterchangeable flush-type.

Toggle switches shall be commercial grade toggle type, single pole, three and four-way two-position devices rated 20 amperes at 277 volts, 60 hertz alternating current (ac) only.

All toggle switches shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.5 RECEPTACLES

Receptacles shall be commercial grade, 20A, 125 VAC, 2-pole, 3-wire duplex conforming to NEMA WD 6, NEMA 5-20R.

2.6 OUTLETS, OUTLET BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Outlet boxes for use with conduit systems shall be in accordance with NEMA FB 1 and NEMA OS 1 and be not less than 1-1/2 inches deep. Furnish all pull and junction boxes with screw-fastened covers.

2.7 PANELBOARDS

Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall be the circuit-breaker type in accordance with NEMA PB 1. Bolt circuit breakers to the bus. Plug-in circuit breakers are not acceptable. Buses shall be copper of the rating indicated, with main lugs or main circuit breaker as indicated. Provide all panelboards for use on grounded ac systems with a full-capacity isolated neutral bus and a separate grounding bus bonded to the panelboard enclosure. Panelboard enclosures shall be NEMA 250, Type 1, in accordance with NEMA PB 1. Provide enclosure fronts with latchable hinged doors.

2.8 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Circuit-breaker interrupting rating shall be not less than those indicated and in no event less than 10,000 amperes root-mean-square (rms) symmetrical at 208 volts, respectively. Multipole circuit breakers shall be the common-trip type with a single handle. Molded case circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type conforming to UL 489.

2.9 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

Manufacturers and catalog numbers shown are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict the selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures with the same salient features and equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, of equal finish and quality, are acceptable. Provide lamps of the proper type and wattage for each fixture.

Ballasts shall be high power factor and be energy efficient. Ballasts shall have a Class P terminal protective device for 120-volt operation as indicated and be rapid-start fluorescent. Ballasts shall be "A" sound rated. Fluorescent lamps shall be standard reduced wattage type.

High intensity discharge (HID) lighting fixtures shall have prewired integral ballasts and cast aluminum housings complete with tempered glass lenses suitable for installation in damp or wet locations. Provide fixtures and lamps.

2.10 DRY-TYPE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

General purpose dry-type transformers with windings 600 volts or less shall be two-winding, 60 hertz, self-cooled in accordance with UL 506. Windings shall have a minimum of two 2-1/2-percent taps above and below nominal voltage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUITS, RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

Conduit runs between outlet and outlet, between fitting and fitting, or between outlet and fitting shall not contain more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends, including those bends located immediately at the outlet or fitting.

Do not install crushed or deformed conduit. Avoid trapped conduit runs where possible. Take care to prevent the lodgment of foreign material in the conduit, boxes, fittings, and equipment during the course of construction. Clear any clogged conduit of obstructions or be replaced.

Conduit and raceway runs concealed in or behind walls, above ceilings, or exposed on walls and ceilings 5 feet or more above finished floors and not subject to mechanical damage may be electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

3.1.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Make field-made bends and offsets with approved hickey or conduit bending machine. Conduit elbows larger than 2-1/2 inches shall be long radius.

Provide all conduit stubbed-up through concrete floors for connections to free-standing equipment with the exception of motor-control centers, cubicles, and other such items of equipment, with a flush coupling when the floor slab is of sufficient thickness. Otherwise,provide a floor box set flush with the finished floor. Conduits installed for future use shall be terminated with a coupling and plug set flush with the floor.

3.1.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

EMT shall be grounded in accordance with NFPA 70, using pressure grounding connectors especially designed for EMT.

3.1.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Use flexible metallic conduit to connect recessed fixtures from outlet boxes in ceilings, transformers, and other approved assemblies.

Bonding wires shall be used in flexible conduit as specified in NFPA 70, for all circuits. Flexible conduit shall not be considered a ground conductor.

Electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment shall be made with flexible metallic conduit.

Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit shall be used in wet and oily locations and to complete the connection to motor-driven equipment.

3.1.4 Intermediate Conduit

Make all field-made bends and offsets with approved hickey or conduit bending machine. Use intermediate metal conduit only for indoor installations.

3.1.5 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Rigid PVC conduit shall be direct buried, unless concrete encasement is specified.

A green insulated copper grounding conductor shall be in conduit with conductors and be solidly connected to ground at each end. Grounding wires shall be sized in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.1.6 Wireway and Auxiliary Gutter

Straight sections and fittings shall be bolted together to provide a rigid, mechanical connection and electrical continuity. Dead ends of wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be closed. Plug all unused conduit openings.

Wireways for overhead distribution and control circuits shall be supported at maximum 5-foot intervals.

Auxiliary gutters used to supplement wiring spaces for equipment not contained in a single enclosure shall contain no switches, overcurrent devices, appliances, or apparatus and be not more than 30 feet long.

3.1.7 Surface Raceways and Assemblies

Surface raceways shall be mounted plumb and level, with the base and cover secured. Minimum circuit run shall be three-wire with one wire designated as ground.

3.1.8 Cable Trays

Support cable trays from ceiling hangers, equipment bays, or floor or wall supports. Cable trays may be mounted on equipment racks. Provide support when the free end extends beyond 3 feet. Maximum support spacing shall be 6 feet. Trays 10-inches wide or less shall be supported by one hanger. Trays greater than 10-inches wide shall be supported by two hangers. Bond cable trays at splices.

3.2 WIRING

Feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

CONDUCTOR	COLOR AC
Phase A	black
Phase B	red
Phase C	blue
Neutral	White
Equipment Grounds	Green

Conductors up to and including AWG No. 2 shall be manufactured with colored insulating materials. Conductors larger than AWG No. 2 shall have ends identified with color plastic tape in outlet, pull, or junction boxes.

Splice in accordance with the NFPA 70. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made and at the equipment terminal of each conductor. Terminal and conductor identification shall match as indicated.

Where several feeders pass through a common pullbox, the feeders shall be tagged to clearly indicate the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.3 SAFETY SWITCHES

Securely fasten switches to the supporting structure or wall, utilizing a minimum of four 1/4 inch bolts. Do not use sheet metal screws and small machine screws for mounting. Do not mount switches in an inaccessible location or where the passageway to the switch may become obstructed. Mounting height shall be 5 feet above floor level, when possible.

3.4 WIRING DEVICES

3.4.1 Wall Switches and Receptacles

Install wall switches and receptacles so that when device plates are applied, the plates will be aligned vertically to within 1/16 inch.

Ground terminal of each flush-mounted receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper when used with dry wall type construction.

3.4.2 Device Plates

Device plates for switches that are not within sight of the loads controlled shall be suitably engraved with a description of the loads.

Device plates and receptacle cover plates for receptacles other than 125-volt, single-phase, duplex, convenience outlets shall be suitably marked, showing the circuit number, voltage, frequency, phasing, and amperage available at the receptacle. Required marking shall consist of a self-adhesive label having 1/4 inch embossed letters.

Device plates for convenience outlets shall be similarly marked indicating the supply panel and circuit number.

3.5 BOXES AND FITTINGS

Furnish and install pullboxes where necessary in the conduit system to facilitate conductor installation. Conduit runs longer than 100 feet or with more than three right-angle bends shall have a pullbox installed at a convenient intermediate location.

Securely mount boxes and enclosures to the building structure with supporting facilities independent of the conduit entering or leaving the boxes.

Mounting height of wall-mounted outlet and switch boxes, measured between the bottom of the box and the finished floor, shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 and as follows:

LOCATION	MOUNTING HEIGHT
Receptacles in offices	18 inches
Receptacles in corridors	18 inches
Receptacles in shops & laboratories	48 inches
Receptacles in rest rooms	48 inches
Switches for light control	48 inches

3.6 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

Install new lamps of the proper type and wattage in each fixture. Securely fasten fixtures and supports to structural members and install parallel and perpendicular to major axes of structures.

3.7 PANELBOARDS

Securely mount panelboards so that the top operating handle does not exceed 72-inches above the finished floor. Do not mount equipment within 36 inches of the front of the panel. Directory card information shall be complete and legible.

3.8 DRY-TYPE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

Connect dry-type transformers with flexible metallic conduit.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION PLATES AND WARNINGS

Furnish and install identification plates for lighting and power panelboards, motor control centers, all line voltage heating and ventilating control panels, fire detector and sprinkler alarms, door bells, pilot lights, disconnect switches, manual starting switches, and magnetic starters. Process control devices and pilot lights shall have identification plates.

Furnish identification plates for all line voltage enclosed circuit breakers, identifying the equipment served, voltage, phase(s) and power source. Circuits 480 volts and above shall have conspicuously located warning signs in accordance with OSHA requirements.

3.10 PAINTING

Exposed conduit, supports, fittings, cabinets, pull boxes, and racks shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS or Section 09 96 00 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

Submit Test Reports in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

After completion of the installation and splicing, and prior to energizing the conductors, perform wire and cable continuity and insulation tests as herein specified before the conductors are energized.

Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, labor, and personnel to perform the tests, as herein specified.

Isolate completely all wire and cable from all extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Substation and switchboard feeder breakers, disconnects in combination motor starters, circuit breakers in panel boards, and other disconnecting devices shall be used to isolate the circuits under test.

Perform Insulation-Resistance Test on each field-installed conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. Take readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds. Minimum insulation-resistance values shall not be less than 25 Megohms for 300 volt rated cable and 100 Megohms for 600 volt rated cable. For circuits with conductor sizes 8AWG and smaller insulation resistance testing is not required.

Perform Continuity Test to insure correct cable connection (i.e correct phase conductor, grounded conductor, and grounding conductor wiring) end-to end. Any damages to existing or new electrical equipment resulting from contractor mis-wiring will be repaired and re-verified at contractor's expense. All repairs shall be approved by the CO prior to acceptance of the repair.

Conduct Phase-Rotation Tests on all three-phase circuits using a phase-rotation indicating instrument. Perform phase rotation of electrical connections to connected equipment clockwise, facing the source.

Final acceptance will depend upon the successful performance of wire and cable under test. Do not energize any conductor until the final test reports are reviewed and approved by the CO.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 19

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC C8	(2000) Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS8	(2000) Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 383	(2003) Standard for Qualifying Class 1E Electric Cables and, Field Splices for Nuclear Power Generating Stations 2004

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 70	(2009) Standard for Non-Shielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Installation Instructions

Cable manufacturing data as requested.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications

Four (4) certified copies of test reports.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, shall be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable shall contain only one continuous cable without splices. Cables for exclusively dc applications, as specified in

paragraph HIGH VOLTAGE TEST SOURCE, shall be identified as such. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above shall be reeled and marked in accordance with Section I of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8, as applicable. Reels shall remain the property of the Government.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

General Office Building

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Wire Table

Furnish wire and cable in accordance with the requirements of the wire table below conforming to the detailed requirements specified herein.

2.1.2 Rated Circuit Voltages

All wire and cable shall have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 70.

2.1.3 Conductors

2.1.3.1 Material for Conductors

Conductors shall conform to all the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70, as applicable, and shall be annealed copper. Copper conductors may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used.

2.1.3.2 Size

Minimum wire size shall be No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits; No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits; No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits; No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits; and No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits. Minimum wire sizes for rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above shall not be less than those listed for the applicable voltage in NEMA WC 70, as applicable.

2.1.3.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein shall be as defined in NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid or have Class B stranding. Any conductors used between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, shall have Class H or K stranding. All other conductors shall have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors shown on the drawings, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG.

2.1.3.4 Conductor Shielding

Use conductor shielding conforming to NEMA WC 70, as applicable, on power cables having a rated circuit voltage above 2,000 volts. In addition, conductor shielding for shielded cables shall also comply with Section C of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8. Strict precautions shall be taken after application of

the conductor shielding to prevent the inclusion of voids or contamination between the conductor shielding and the subsequently applied insulation.

2.1.3.5 Separator Tape

Where conductor shielding, strand filling, or other special conductor treatment is not required, a separator tape between conductor and insulation is permitted.

2.1.4 Insulation

2.1.4.1 Insulation Material

Provide insulation which is a cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene (XLPE) type, meeting the requirements of NEMA WC 70, as applicable, or an ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR) type meeting the requirements of NEMA WC 70. For shielded cables of rated circuit voltages above 2,000 volts, the following provisions shall also apply:

a. XLPE, if used, shall be tree-retardant.

b. Insulation shall be chemically bonded to conductor shielding.

c. The insulation material and its manufacturing, handling, extrusion and vulcanizing processes, shall all be subject to strict procedures to prevent the inclusion of voids, contamination, or other irregularities on or in the insulation. Insulation material shall be inspected for voids and contaminants. Inspection methods, and maximum allowable void and contaminant content shall be in accordance with Section B of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8, as applicable.

d. Cables with repaired insulation defects discovered during factory testing, or with splices or insulation joints, are not acceptable unless specifically approved.

2.1.4.2 Insulation Thickness

The insulation thickness for each conductor shall be based on its rated circuit voltage.

a. Power Cables/Single-Conductor Control Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below - The insulation thickness for single-conductor cables rated 2,000 volts and below shall be as required by NEMA WC 70, as applicable. Some thicknesses of NEMA WC 70 will be permitted only for single-conductor cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene insulated cables without a jacket. NEMA WC 70 ethylene-propylene rubber-insulated conductors shall have a jacket.

b. Power Cables, Rated 2,001 Volts and Above - Thickness of insulation for power cables rated 2,001 volts and above shall be in accordance with the following:

(1) Non-shielded cables, 2,001 to 5,000 volts, shall comply with NEMA WC 70, as applicable.

(2) Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above shall comply with Column B of Table B1, of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8, as applicable.

c. Multiple-Conductor Control Cables - The insulation thickness of multiple-conductor cables used for control and related purposes shall be as required by NEMA WC 70, as applicable.

2.1.4.3 Insulation Shielding

Unless otherwise specified, provide insulation shielding for conductors having rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above. The voltage limits above which insulation shielding is required, and the material requirements, are given in NEMA WC 70, as applicable. The material, if thermosetting, shall meet the wafer boil test requirements as described in Section D of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8, as applicable. The method of shielding shall be in accordance with the current practice of the industry; however, the application process shall include strict precautions to prevent voids or contamination between the insulation and the nonmetallic component. Voids, protrusions, and indentations of the shield shall not exceed the maximum allowances specified in Section C of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8, as applicable. The cable shall be capable of operating without damage or excessive temperature when the shield is grounded at both ends of each conductor. All components of the shielding system shall remain tightly applied to the components they enclose after handling and installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Shielding systems which require heat to remove will not be permitted unless specifically approved.

2.1.5 Jackets

All cables shall have jackets meeting the requirements of NEMA WC 70, as applicable, and as specified herein. Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be required to have jackets only if they are necessary for the conductor to meet other specifications herein. Jackets of single-conductor cables and of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, except for shielded cables, shall be in direct contact and adhere or be vulcanized to the conductor insulation. Multiple-conductor cables and shielded single-conductor cables shall be provided with a common overall jacket, which shall be tightly and concentrically formed around the core. Repaired jacket defects found and corrected during manufacturing are permitted if the cable, including jacket, afterward fully meets these specifications and the requirements of the applicable standards.

2.1.5.1 Jacket Material

The jacket shall be one of the materials listed below. Polyvinyl chloride compounds will not be permitted. Variations from the materials required below will be permitted only if approved for each specific use, upon submittal of sufficient data to prove that they exceed all specified requirements for the particular application.

a. General Use

(1) Heavy-duty black neoprene (NEMA WC 70).

(2) Heavy-duty chlorosulfonated polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).

(3) Heavy-duty cross-linked (thermoset) chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).

b. Accessible Use Only, 2,000 Volts or Less - Cables installed where they are entirely accessible, such as cable trays and raceways with removable covers, or where they pass through less than 10 feet of exposed conduit only, shall have jackets of one of the materials specified in above paragraph GENERAL USE, or the jackets may be of one of the following:

(1) General-purpose neoprene (NEMA WC 70).

(2) Black polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).

(3) Thermoplastic chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 70).

2.1.5.2 Jacket Thickness

The minimum thickness of the jackets at any point shall be not less than 80 percent of the respective nominal thicknesses specified below.

a. Multiple-Conductor Cables - Thickness of the jackets of the individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by NEMA WC 70, and shall be in addition to the conductor insulation thickness required by Column B of Table 3-1 of the applicable NEMA publication for the insulation used. Thickness of the outer jackets or sheaths of the assembled multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by NEMA WC 70.

b. Single-Conductor Cables - Single-conductor cables, if nonshielded, shall have a jacket thickness as specified in NEMA WC 70. If shielded, the jacket thickness shall be in accordance with the requirements of NEMA WC 70.

2.1.6 Metal-Clad Cable

2.1.6.1 General

The metallic covering shall be interlocked steel tape, conforming to the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70. If the covering is of ferrous metal, it shall be galvanized. Copper grounding conductor(s) conforming to NEMA WC 70 shall be furnished for each multiple-conductor metal-clad cable. Assembly and cabling shall be as specified in paragraph CABLING. The metallic covering shall be applied over an inner jacket or filler tape. The cable shall be assembled so that the metallic covering will be tightly bound over a firm core.

2.1.6.2 Jackets

Metal-clad cables may have a jacket under the armor, and shall have a jacket over the armor. Jackets shall comply with the requirements of NEMA WC 70. The outer jacket for the metal-clad cable may be of polyvinyl chloride only if specifically approved.

2.2 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

2.2.1 Color-Coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be color-coded in accordance with NEMA WC 70, except that colored braids will

not be permitted. Only one color-code method shall be used for each cable construction type. Control cable color-coding shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Power cable color-coding shall be black for Phase A, red for Phase B, blue for Phase C, white for grounded neutral, and green for an insulated grounding conductor, if included.

2.2.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts and Above

Marking shall be in accordance with Section H of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8, as applicable.

2.2.3 Cabling

Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be assembled with flame-and moisture-resistant fillers, binders, and a lay conforming to NEMA WC 70, except that flat twin cables will not be permitted. Fillers shall be used in the interstices of multiple-conductor round cables with a common covering where necessary to give the completed cable a substantially circular cross section. Fillers shall be non-hygroscopic material, compatible with the cable insulation, jacket, and other components of the cable. The rubber-filled or other approved type of binding tape shall consist of a material that is compatible with the other components of the cable and shall be lapped at least 10 percent of its width.

2.2.4 Dimensional Tolerance

The outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables shall not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

The following information shall be provided by the cable manufacturer for each size, conductor quantity, and type of cable furnished:

a. Minimum bending radius, in inches - For multiple-conductor cables, this information shall be provided for both the individual conductors and the multiple-conductor cable.

b. Pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits, in pounds.

c. Instructions for stripping semiconducting insulation shields, if furnished, with minimum effort without damaging the insulation.

d. Upon request, compatibility of cable materials and construction with specific materials and hardware manufactured by others shall be stated. Also, if requested, recommendations shall be provided for various cable operations, including installing, splicing, terminating, etc.

3.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

3.2.1 Cable Data

Manufacture of the wire and cable shall not be started until all materials to be used in the fabrication of the finished wire or cable have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Cable data shall be submitted for approval including dimensioned sketches showing cable construction, and sufficient additional data to show that these specifications will be satisfied.

3.2.2 Inspection and Tests

Inspection and tests of wire and cable furnished under these specifications shall be made by and at the plant of the manufacturer, and shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, unless waived in writing. The Government may perform further tests before or after installation. Testing in general shall comply with NEMA WC 70. Specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables shall be as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Tests shall also be performed in accordance with the additional requirements specified below.

3.2.2.1 High-Voltage Test Source

Where the applicable standards allow a choice, high-voltage tests for cables to be used exclusively on dc circuits shall be made with dc test voltages. Cables to be used exclusively on ac circuits shall be tested with ac test voltages. If both ac and dc will be present, on either the same or separate conductors of the cable, ac test voltages shall be used.

3.2.2.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts or Greater

The following tests shall be performed in addition to those specified above. Section or paragraph references are to AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8 as applicable, unless otherwise stated.

a. High potential test voltages shall be as required by Table B1 of AEIC C8 or AEIC CS8 as applicable, rather than by NEMA WC 70.

b. If high potential testing is done with an ac test voltage as specified in paragraph HIGH-VOLTAGE TEST SOURCE, an additional test shall be made using a dc test voltage rated at 75 percent of the specified full dc test voltage, for 5 consecutive minutes.

c. Production sampling tests shall be performed in accordance with Section D. Sampling frequency and failure contingencies shall be in accordance with paragraph G.3. Unless otherwise approved, samples shall not be taken from the middle of extruder runs of insulation or shielding made only for one continuous shipping length of cable, if such sampling will result in the need to repair the sampled area.

d. Partial discharge tests shall be performed in accordance with Section E, paragraph E.2, and Section F.

3.2.2.3 Flame Tests

All multiple-conductor and single-conductor cable assemblies shall pass IEEE Std 383 flame tests, paragraph 2.5, using the ribbon gas burner. Single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables

shall pass the flame test of NEMA WC 70. If such tests, however, have previously been made on identical cables, these tests need not be repeated. Instead, certified reports of the original qualifying tests shall be submitted. In this case the reports furnished under paragraph REPORTS, shall verify that all of each cable's materials, construction, and dimensions are the same as those in the qualifying tests.

3.2.2.4 Independent Tests

The Government may at any time make visual inspections, continuity or resistance checks, insulation resistance readings, power factor tests, or dc high-potential tests at field test values. A cable's failure to pass these tests and inspections, or failure to produce readings consistent with acceptable values for the application, will be grounds for rejection of the cable.

3.2.2.5 Reports

Furnish results of tests made. No wire or cable shall be shipped until authorized. Lot number and reel or coil number of wire and cable tested shall be indicated on the test reports.

WIRE TABLE

Item No.	Size, AWG or kcmil	No. of Conds.	Rated Circuit Voltage	Stranding	Comments	Quantity lin ft.

Class ___ stranding may be substituted for ___ where indicated by "*".

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 71

LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 48/A 48M	(2003; R 2008) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM D 877	(2002; R 2007) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 443	(1979) Standard for Solid-State Relay Service, EIA/NARM

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.17	(1997) Standard for Trip Devices for AC and General-Purpose DC Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers
IEEE C37.90	(2005) Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated With Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.13	(2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C63.2	(2009) Standard for Electromagnetic Noise and Field Strength Instrumentation, 10 Hz to 40 GHz - Specifications
IEEE C63.4	(2009) American National Standard for Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz to 40 GHz

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)

IPC D330	(1992) Switches

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 107	(1998; R 1993) Methods of Measurement of Radio Influence Voltage (RIV) of High-Voltage Apparatus
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
NEMA AB 3	(2001) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application
NEMA C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering
NEMA C78.23	(1995; R 2003) Standard for Incandescent Lamps - Miscellaneous Types
NEMA FU 1	(2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20	(2000 ; Rev thru Dec 2008) Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
UL 489	(2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 50	(2007) Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Sep 2008) Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Prior to the beginning of construction, submit manufactures equipment and performance data for the following items including use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details..

Fuses

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Connection Diagrams and Fabrication Drawings for the following items in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit Installation drawings for the following items in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

Control Devices
Protective Devices

SD-03 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's equipment and performance data for the following items including use life, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details.

Motor Control
Instrument Transformers
Enclosures
Circuit Breakers
Control Devices
Time Switches
Protective Relays
Indicating Instruments
Indicating Lights

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for Circuit Tests on similar motor-control or submit motor-circuit protector (MCP) units under actual conditions in lieu of factory tests on the actual units provided. Also include dielectric tests.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit manufacturer's instructions for the following items, including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Provide detail on resistance impedances, hazards and safety precautions within the special notices.

Control Devices
Protective Devices

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for the following equipment:

Manual Motor Controllers
Magnetic Motor Controllers
Combination Motor Controllers
Circuit Breakers
Time Switches
Protective Relays
Indicating Instruments

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Connection Diagrams showing the relations and connections of control devices and protective devices by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for control devices and protective devices consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROL

Conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508 for motor controllers. Provide controllers that have thermal overload protection in each phase.

2.1.1 Manual Motor Controllers

Provide full-voltage, manually operated manual motor controllers for the control and protection of single-phase 60-hertz ac fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors.

Provide single-throw, single- or double-pole, three-position controllers rated at not more than 1 horsepower at 115- and 230-volts single phase. Include a supporting base or body of electrical insulating material with enclosed switching mechanism, yoke, thermal overload relay, and terminal connectors. Provide controllers that clearly indicate operating condition: on, off, or tripped.

Provide toggle- or key-operated type manual motor controllers as indicated and arrange so that they are lockable with a padlock in the "OFF" position.

Provide recessed manual motor controllers for single-speed, fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors, that include a single controller and indicating light in a 4-inch square wall outlet box, for flush-wiring devices with matching corrosion-resistant steel flush cover plate. Provide surface-mounted manual motor controllers for single-speed, fractional-horsepower squirrel cage induction motors that include a single controller and indicating light in a NEMA 250, Type 1 general-purpose enclosure.

Provide recessed and surface-mounted manual motor controllers for two-speed, fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors, that include two controllers, two indicating lights, and a selector switch in a multiple-gang wall outlet box for flush-wiring devices, with matching corrosion-resistant steel flush-cover plate. Provide surface-mounted manual motor controllers for two-speed fractional-horsepower squirrel-cage induction motors, that include two controllers, two indicating lights, and a selector switch in a NEMA 250, Type 1 general-purpose enclosure.

2.1.2 Magnetic Motor Controllers

2.1.2.1 Full-Voltage Controllers

Provide full-voltage, full magnetic devices in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508for magnetic motor controllers for the control and protection of single- and three-phase, 60-hertz, squirrel-cage induction motors.

Provide operating coil assembly that operates satisfactorily between 85 and 110 percent of rated coil voltage. Provide 120 volts, 60 hertz motor control circuits.

Provide controller with two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated per NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 in addition to the sealing-in contact for control circuits.

Provide solderless pressure wire terminal connectors for line-and load-connections to controllers.

Include three manual reset thermal overload devices for overcurrent protection, one in each pole of the controller. Provide thermal overload relays of bimetallic nonadjustable type with continuous current ratings and service-limit current ratings, and with a plus or minus 15 percent adjustment to compensate for ambient operating conditions.

Provide an externally operable manual-reset button to re-establish control power to the holding coil of the electromagnet. After the controller has tripped from overload, ensure that resetting the motor-overload device does not restart the motor.

Provide enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.1.2.2 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Conform to the requirements for full-voltage controllers for reduced-voltage starters, except for voltage, and to the following additional requirements.

Fully protect the motor during all phases of motor starting with an overload device in each motor leg. Rate starter contacts to withstand the switching surges during selector to full voltage. Provide starter that contains the necessary sensing and timing devices to monitor motor operation and select the correct time for selector to full voltage.

Adequately ventilate resistors and autotransformers used for starting. Ventilate solid-state starters for starting cycles as well as any follow-on restart-run cycles. Operate external control circuits or solid-state starters at a maximum of 120 volts ac.

For solid-state starters, provide adjustable starting torque from 0 to 50 percent of applied voltage, minimum. Provide autotransformer starters with a minimum of three taps above 50 percent reduced voltage.

2.1.3 Combination Motor Controllers

Following requirements are in addition to the requirements specified for magnetic motor controller:

Provide combination motor controllers for the control and protection of single-and three-phase 60-hertz alternating-current squirrel-cage induction motors with branch-circuit disconnecting and protective devices in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6.

For combination motor controllers include magnetic motor controllers and molded-case circuit breakers or MCP in metal enclosures in accordance with NEMA 250 or motor-control center draw-out assemblies with control-power transformers, selector switches, pushbuttons, and indicating lights as follows:

Provide full-voltage, full-magnetic devices as specified in this section under paragraph entitled, "Remote-Control Station Enclosures." for magnetic motor controllers and enclosures.

Provide thermal-magnetic breakers as specified in paragraph entitled, "Manual Motor Controllers."for molded-case circuit breakers. Manufacturer's standard MCP may be used in lieu of molded-case circuit breakers.

Provide control-power transformers 120-volt ac maximum, selector switches, pushbuttons, and pilot lights as required.

Identify combination motor controllers with identification plates affixed to front cover of the controller.

2.1.3.1 Nonreversing Combination Motor Controllers

Following requirements are in addition to the requirements for magnetic motor controllers:

For nonreversing combination motor controllers for the control and protection of single-speed squirrel-cage induction motors, include a magnetic controller with molded-case circuit breaker or MCP with selector switch or start/stop pushbutton and indicating light in the cover of the enclosure.

Provide rating of single and three-phase single-speed full-voltage magnetic controllers for nonplugging and nonjogging duty in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide wiring and connections for full-voltage single-speed magnetic controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.1.3.2 Reversing Combination Motor Controllers

Following requirements are in addition to the requirements for magnetic motor controllers:

For reversing combination motor controllers for the control and protection of single-speed squirrel-cage induction motors, include two interlocked magnetic controllers with molded-case circuit breaker or MCP, with selector switch or forward/reverse/stop pushbutton and two indicating lights in the cover of the enclosure. Indicate with indicating lights the forward and reverse running connection of the motor controller.

Provide rating of single and three-phase single-speed full-voltage magnetic controllers for plug-stop, plug-reverse, or jogging duty in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide wiring and connections for full-voltage single-speed magnetic controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.1.3.3 Two-Speed Combination Motor Controllers

Following requirements are in addition to the requirements for magnetic motor controllers:

For two-speed combination motor controllers for the control and protection of single- and two-winding, two-speed, three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors, include two magnetic controllers with molded-case circuit breaker or MCP, with selector switch or fast/slow/stop pushbutton and two indicating lights in the cover of the enclosure. Indicate with indicating lights the high- and low-speed running connection of the motor controller.

Provide rating of three-phase, two-speed, full-voltage, magnetic controllers for nonplugging and nonjogging duty for constant- and variable-torque motors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide rating of three-phase, two-speed, full-voltage, magnetic controllers for nonplugging and nonjogging duty for constant-horsepower motors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide rating of three-phase, two-speed, full-voltage, magnetic controllers for plug-stop, plug-reverse, or jogging duty for constant-torque, variable-torque, and constant horsepower motors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.2 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

Comply with the interference requirements listed below, measured in accordance with IEEE C63.2, IEEE C63.4, and NEMA 107 for Instrument transformers.

Insulation Class, kV	Basic Insulation Level, kV	Preferred Nominal System Voltage, kV	Test Voltage for Potential Transformers, kV	Test Voltage for Current Transformers, kV	Radio Influence Voltage Level, Microvolts Dry Type	Oil Filled
0.6	10	.....	.....	0.76	250	250
1.2	30	0.208 0.416 0.832 1.04	0.132 0.264 0.528 0.66	0.76	250	250
2.5	45	2.40	1.52	1.67	250	250
5.0	60	4.16 4.80	2.64 3.04	3.34	250	250
8.7	75	7.20 8.32	4.57 5.28	5.77	250	250
15L or 15H	95-110	12.00 12.47 14.40	7.62 7.92 9.14	9.41	1000	250
25	150	23.00	14.60	15.70	2500	650
34.5	200	34.50	21.90	23.0	....	650
46	250	46.00	29.20	29.30	....	1250
69	350	69.00	43.80	44.00	....	1250
92	450	92.00	58.40	58.40	....	2500
115	550	115.00	73.40	73.40	....	2500
138	650	138.00	88.00	88.00	....	2500

2.2.1 Current Transformers

Provide current transformers that conform to IEEE C57.13 for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use standard 3-A secondary transformer.

Provide bar type transformers.

Provide transformers that have single secondary winding.

Provide transformers that are complete with secondary short-circuiting device.

For window-type current transformers, provide indoor dry type construction with secondary current ratings as indicated with specified burden, frequency, and accuracy.

2.2.2 Potential Transformers

For potential transformers, conform to IEEE C57.13 for installation in metal-clad switchgear. Use standard 120-volt secondary transformers.

Provide transformers that have double secondary.

Provide burden, frequency, and accuracy as required.

For disconnecting potential transformers with integral fuse mountings and current-limiting fuses, provide indoor dry type two-winding construction with primary and secondary voltage ratings as required.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

2.3.1 Equipment Enclosures

Provide enclosures for equipment in accordance with NEMA 250.

Contain equipment installed inside, clean, dry locations in a NEMA Type 1, general-purpose sheet-steel enclosure.

Contain equipment installed in wet locations in a NEMA Type 4 watertight, corrosion-resistant sheet-steel enclosure, constructed to prevent entrance of water when tested in accordance with NEMA ICS 6 for Type 4 enclosures.

Contain equipment installed in industrial locations in a NEMA Type 12 industrial use, sheet-steel enclosure, constructed to prevent the entrance of dust, lint, fibers, flyings, oil, and coolant seepage.

Fabricate sheet-steel enclosures from uncoated carbon-steel sheets of commercial quality, with box dimensions and thickness of sheet steel in accordance with UL 50.

Provide cast-iron enclosures from gray-iron castings conforming to ASTM A 48/A 48M with tensile-strength classification recognized as suitable for the application. Provide cast metal enclosures that are not less than 1/8-inch thick at every point, of greater thickness at reinforcing ribs and door edges, and not less than 1/4-inch thick at tapped holes for conduits.

2.3.2 Remote-Control Station Enclosures

Provide remote-control station enclosures for pushbuttons, selector switches, and indicating lights in accordance with the appropriate articles of NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250.

Contain remote-control stations installed in indoor, clean, dry locations in NEMA Type 1 general-purpose, sheet-steel enclosures. Contain recessed remote-control stations in standard wall outlet boxes with matching corrosion-resistant steel flush cover plate.

Contain remote-control stations installed in wet locations in NEMA Type 4 watertight, corrosion-resistant sheet-steel enclosures constructed to

prevent entrance of water when tested in accordance with NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250 for Type 4 enclosures.

Contain remote-control stations installed in dry noncombustible dust-laden atmospheres in NEMA Type 12 dusttight, cast-iron enclosures with gaskets or their equivalent to prevent the entrance of dust.

Fabricate sheet-steel enclosures from uncoated carbon-steel sheets of commercial quality, with box dimensions and thickness of sheet steel in accordance with UL 50.

Provide cast-iron enclosures of gray-iron castings, conforming to ASTM A 48/A 48M, with tensile-strength classification recognized as suitable for this application. Provide cast metal enclosures that are not less than 1/8-inch thick at every point, of greater thickness at reinforcing ribs and door edges not less than 1/4 inch thick at tapped holes for conduit.

Install remote-control stations with the centerline 66 inches above the finished floor.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Provide circuit breakers that conform to UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3.

2.4.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Provide molded case, manually operated, trip-free, circuit breakers, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection as required. Completely enclose circuit breakers in a molded case, with the calibrated sensing element factory-sealed to prevent tampering.

Locate thermal-magnetic tripping elements in each pole of the circuit breaker, and provide inverse-time-delay thermal overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Provide instantaneous magnetic tripping element, that is adjustable and accessible from the front of the breaker on frame sizes larger than 100 amperes.

Size breaker as required for the continuous current rating of the circuit. Provide breaker class as required.

Provide sufficient interrupting capacity of the panel and lighting branch circuit breakers, to successfully interrupt the maximum short-circuit current imposed on the circuit at the breaker terminals. Provide circuit breaker interrupting capacities with a minimum of 10,000 amperes and that conform to NEMA AB 3.

Provide the common-trip type multipole circuit breakers having a single operating handle and a two-position on/off indication. Provide circuit breakers with temperature compensation for operation in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F. Provide circuit breakers that have root mean square (rms) symmetrical interrupting ratings sufficient to protect the circuit being supplied. Interrupting ratings may have selective type tripping (time delay, magnetic, thermal, or ground fault).

Provide phenolic composition breaker body capable of having such accessories as handle-extension, handle-locking, and padlocking devices attached where required.

Provide circuit breakers used for meter circuit disconnects that meet the applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and that are of the motor-circuit protector type.

For circuit breakers used for service disconnection, provide an enclosed circuit-breaker type with external handle for manual operation. Provide sheet metal enclosures with a hinged cover suitable for surface mounting.

2.4.2 Enclosed Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

For enclosed circuit breakers, provide thermal-magnetic molded-case circuit breakers in surface-mounted, nonventilated enclosures conforming to the appropriate articles of NEMA 250 and NEMA AB 1.

Provide enclosed circuit breakers in nonhazardous locations as follows:

Contain circuit breakers installed inside clean, dry locations in NEMA Type 1, general purpose sheet steel enclosures.

Fabricate steel enclosures from corrosion-resistant steel sheet, conforming to ASTM A 167, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel, with box dimensions and thickness of sheet steel in accordance with UL 50.

Provide cast-iron enclosures of gray-iron castings conforming to ASTM A 48/A 48M with tensile strength classification suitable for this application. Provide cast metal enclosures that are not less than 1/8-inch thick at every point, of greater thickness at reinforcing ribs and door edges, and not less than 1/4-inch thick at tapped holes for conduits.

2.5 FUSES

Provide a complete set of fuses for all switches and switchgear. Rate fuses that have a voltage rating of not less than the circuit voltage.

Make no change in continuous-current rating, interrupting rating, and clearing or melting time of fuses unless written permission has first been secured.

Provide nonrenewable cartridge type fuses for ratings 30 amperes, 125 volts or less. Provide renewable cartridge type fuses for ratings above 30 amperes 600 volts or less with time-delay dual elements, except where otherwise indicated. Conform to NEMA FU 1 for fuses.

Install special fuses such as extra-high interrupting-capacity fuses, fuses for welding machines, and capacitor fuses where required. Plug fuses are not permitted.

Label fuses showing UL class, interrupting rating, and time-delay characteristics, when applicable. Additionally, clearly list fuse information on equipment drawings.

Provide porcelain fuse holders when field-mounted in a cabinet or box. Do not use fuse holders made of such materials as ebony asbestos, Bakelite, or pressed fiber for field installation.

2.6 CONTROL DEVICES

2.6.1 Magnetic Contactors

Provide magnetic contactors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 as required for the control of low-voltage, 60-hertz, tungsten-lamp loads, fluorescent-lamp loads, resistance-heating loads, and the primary windings of low-voltage transformers.

Provide core-and-coil assembly that operates satisfactorily with coil voltage between 85 and 110 percent of its voltage rating.

Provide contactor that is designed with a normally open holding circuit auxiliary contact for control circuits, with a rating in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Furnish solderless pressure wire terminal connectors, or make available for line-and-load connections to contactors in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide magnetic contactors with a rating in accordance with NEMA ICS 1and NEMA ICS 2.

2.6.2 Control-Circuit Transformers

Provide control-circuit transformers within the enclosure of magnetic contactors and motor controllers when the line voltage is in excess of 120 volts. Provide encapsulated dry type, single-phase, 60-hertz transformer, with a 120-volt (or 24-volt) isolated secondary winding.

Do not provide a transformer with a rated primary voltage less than the rated voltage of the controller, or a rated secondary current less than the continuous-duty current of the control circuit.

Provide voltage regulation of the transformer such that, with rated primary voltage and frequency, the secondary voltage is not less than 95 percent nor more than 105 percent of rated secondary voltage.

Provide source of supply for control-circuit transformers at the load side of the main disconnecting device. Protect secondary winding of the transformer and control-circuit wiring against overloads and short circuits, with fuses selected in accordance with NEMA ICS 6. Ground secondary winding of the control-circuit transformer in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.6.3 Magnetic Control Relays

Provide magnetic control relays for energizing and de-energizing the coils of magnetic contactors or other magnetically operated devices, in response to variations in the conditions of electric control devices in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide core-and-coil assembly that operates satisfactorily with coil voltages between 85 and 110 percent of their voltage rating.

Provide relays that are designed to accommodate normally open and normally closed contacts.

Provide 120-volt, 60-hertz, Class AIB magnetic control relays with a continuous contact rating of 10 amperes, and with current-making and -breaking ability in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2, two normally open and two normally closed.

2.6.4 Pushbuttons and Switches

2.6.4.1 Pushbuttons

For pushbuttons for low-voltage ac full-voltage magnetic controllers, provide heavy-duty oiltight NEMA 250, Type 12, momentary-contact devices rated 600 volts, with pilot light, and with the number of buttons and the marking of identification plates as shown. Furnish pushbutton color code in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

Provide pushbuttons that are designed with normally open, circuit-closing contacts; normally closed circuit-opening contacts; and two-circuit normally open and normally closed circuit-closing and -opening contacts. Provide pushbutton-contact ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 with contact designation A600.

Identify pushbuttons in remote control stations with identification plates affixed to front cover in a prominent location. Carry the identification of the system being controlled on the identification plate.

2.6.4.2 Selector Switches

Provide heavy-duty oil tight maintained-contact selector switches for low-voltage control circuits, with the number of positions and the marking of identification plates in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Identify selector switches in remote control stations with engraved identification plates affixed to front cover in a prominent location. Carry the identification of the system being controlled on the identification plate.

2.6.4.3 Ammeter Selector Switches

Provide rotary multistage snap-action type ammeter selector switches for switchgear in accordance with UL 20 with silver-plated contacts rated for 600 volts ac or dc. Provide a manually operated, four-position selector switch rated for 600 volts, 20 amperes, minimum, and designed to permit current readings on each bus of the main bus from a single indicating instrument. Mount ammeter switch on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment and completely isolate it from high-voltage circuits, with engraved escutcheon plate.

Provide a oval type selector switch handle.

2.6.4.4 Voltmeter Selector Switches

Provide rotary snap-action type voltmeter selector switches for switchgear in accordance with UL 20 with silver-plated contacts rated for 600 volts ac

or dc. Provide manually operated, four-position switch designed to permit voltage readings on each phase of the main bus from a single indicating instrument. Mount voltmeter switch on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment and completely isolate from high-voltage circuits, and with engraved escutcheon plate.

Provide a oval type selector switch handle.

2.6.4.5 Miscellaneous Switches

Provide float, limit, door, pressure, proximity, and other types of switches in accordance with IPC D330 and of the types and classes indicated.

2.7 TIME SWITCHES

Provide time switches for the control of tungsten-lamp loads, fluorescent-lamp loads, resistive-heating loads, motors, and magnetically operated devices, consisting of a motor-driven time dial and switch assembly in a NEMA 250, Type 1 general-purpose enclosure.

Provide motor drives consisting of 120-volt, single-phase, 60-hertz, heavy-duty, self-starting synchronous motors, directly connected to the time dial through a geartrain operating mechanism. Provide a spring-wound stored-energy source of reserve power that will automatically operate the mechanism for a period of not less than 12 hours in case of electric power failure. Provide spring that automatically rewinds electrically in not more than 3 hours of time after electric power is restored.

Include a heavy-duty general-purpose precision snap-action switch in accordance with UL 20 for switch mechanism, with provision for a manual "OFF" and "ON" operation of the switch.

Provide time switches for the control of 120/240-volt, 2- and 3-wire, single-phase, 60-hertz circuits and 120/208-volt, three-phase, 4-wire, 60-hertz circuits, with a continuous-current tungsten-lamp load rating of 35 amperes.

Provide 7-day type time dials with adjustable on and off trippers for programmed switching operations for each day in the week. Provide dial that makes one revolution in the 7-day period of time not more than 2 1/2 hours, and is fully adjustable upward in 2-hour intervals of time throughout each day. Calibrate dial in 2-hour intervals for each day and for each day in the week around its circumference.

2.8 PROTECTIVE RELAYS

2.8.1 Overcurrent Relays

Conform to IEEE C37.90 for overcurrent relays.

For protection against phase and ground faults, provide single-phase nondirectional removable induction type overcurrent relays with built-in testing facilities designed for operation on the dc or ac control circuit indicated.

Provide ground-fault overcurrent relays with short-time inverse time characteristics with adjustable current tap range as required.

Provide phase-fault overcurrent relays with varied inverse-time characteristics with adjustable current tap range as required, and indicating instantaneous-trip attachments with adjustable current range as required.

Semi-flush mount case with matching cover to the hinged instrument panel.

Provide solid-state static-type trips for low-voltage power circuit breakers in accordance with EIA 443 and IEEE C37.17.

Provide a trip unit that employs a combination of discreet components and integrated circuits to provide the time-current protection functions required in a modern selectively coordinated distribution system.

Provide complete system selective coordination by utilizing a combination of the following time-current curve-shaping adjustments: ampere setting; long-time delay; short-time pickup; short-time delay; instantaneous pickup; and ground fault.

Provide switchable or easily defeatable instantaneous and ground fault trips.

Make all adjustments using non-removable, discrete step, highly reliable switching plugs for precise settings. Provide a sealable, transparent cover over the adjustments to prevent tampering.

Furnish trip devices with three visual indicators to denote the automatic tripping mode of the breaker including: overload; short circuit; and ground fault.

Wire trip unit to appropriate terminals whereby an optional remote automatic trip accessory can be utilized to provide the same indication.

Make available for use a series of optional automatic trip relays for use with the trip unit to provide remote alarm and lockout circuits.

Provide all trip units with test jacks for in-service functional testing of the long-time instantaneous and ground fault circuits using a small hand-held test kit.

2.8.2 Directional Overcurrent Relays

Provide directional overcurrent relays in accordance with IEEE C37.90.

For directional overcurrent relays for protection against reverse-power faults, provide single-phase induction type with adjustable time-delay and instantaneous trip attachments. Provide removable type relays with inverse-time directional and overcurrent units with built-in testing facilities.

Semi-flush mount case with matching cover to the hinged instrument panel.

2.8.3 Reclosing Relays

For reclosing relays, conform to IEEE C37.90.

Design reclosing relays to reclose circuit breakers that have tripped from overcurrent. Provide device that automatically recloses the breaker at adjustable time intervals between reclosures and then locks out the breaker in the open position if the fault persists. If the fault disappears after any reclosure, the circuit breaker remains closed and the reclosing relay resets automatically and is ready to start a new sequence of operation.

Provide removable reclosing relays with built-in testing facilities and consisting of a timing unit rated at 120/240 volts, single-phase, ac and solenoid and contactor units with dc rating as indicated. Arrange contacts for one instantaneous reclosure and two subsequent reclosures at 15 and 45 seconds, respectively. Set time dial for 60-second drum speed.

Semi-flush mount case with matching cover to the hinged instrument panel.

2.8.4 Undervoltage Relays

For undervoltage relays conform to IEEE C37.90.

Provide three-phase induction type undervoltage relays, including inverse timing with adjustable high- and low-voltage contacts and calibrated scale for protection against loss of voltage, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Equip relays with indicating contactor and voltage switches to provide electrically separate contact circuits. Provide relays that are removable with built-in testing facilities and that are suitable for operation on 120-volt ac circuits, with contacts that are suitable for operation on dc or ac control circuits.

Semi-flush mount case with matching cover to the hinged instrument panel.

2.9 INDICATING INSTRUMENTS

2.9.1 Ammeters

For ammeters, conform to ANSI C39.1.

Provide switchboard indicating ammeters of approximately 4-1/2 inches square with 250-degree scale and recessed cases suitable for flush mounting. Furnish white dials with black figures and black pointers. Mount instruments on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment completely isolated from high-voltage circuits. Provide standard 5-ampere type meter for a zero to full-scale normal movement, 60 hertz.

2.9.2 Voltmeters

For voltmeters, conform to ANSI C39.1.

Provide a switchboard indicating voltmeters that is approximately 4-1/2-inches square with 250-degree scale and recessed cases suitable for flush mounting. Furnish white dials with black figures and black pointers. Mount instruments on the hinged front panel of the switchgear compartment completely isolated from high-voltage circuits. Provide standard 120-volt type voltmeter for a zero to full-scale normal movement, 60 hertz.

2.9.3 Watt-Hour Meters/Wattmeters

For watt-hour meters, wattmeters, and pulse initiation meters, conform to NEMA C12.1.

Provide three-phase induction type switchboard wattmeters for use with instrument transformers with two stators, each equipped with a current and potential coil. Provide meter that is rated for 5 amperes at 120 volts and is suitable for connection to three-phase, 3- and 4-wire circuits. Provide instrument complete with potential indicating lamps, light-load and full-load adjustments, phase balance, power-factor adjustments, four-dial clock register, ratchets to prevent reverse rotation, and built-in testing facilities.

Provide pulse initiating meters for use with demand meters or pulse recorders, that are suitable for use with mechanical or electrical pulse initiators. Provide mechanical load imposed on the meter by the pulse initiator that is within the limits of the pulse meter. Provide load as constant as practical throughout the entire cycle of operation to ensure accurate meter readings. Provide pulse initiating meter that is capable of measuring the maximum number of pulses at which the pulse device is nominally rated. Consider pulse initiating meter to be operating properly when a kilowatt hour check indicates that the demand meter kilowatt hours are within limits of the watt hour meter kilowatt hours.

Locate pulse initiating meters such that components sensitive to moisture and temperature conditions are minimized. Take precautions to protect sensitive electronic metering circuitry from electromagnetic and electrostatic induction.

Furnish removable meters with draw out test plug and furnish contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing graphic demand meters.

Semi-flush mount case with matching cover to the hinged instrument panel.

2.9.4 Graphic Demand Meters

For impulse-totalizing graphic demand meters, conform to NEMA C12.1.

Provide impulse-totalizing graphic demand meters that are suitable for use with switchboard watt-hour meters and that include a two-circuit totalizing relay, cyclometer for cumulative record of impulses, four-dial totalizing kilowatt-hour register, synchronous motor for timing mechanism, torque motor, and chart drive. Provide a positive chart-drive mechanism consisting of chart spindles and drive sprockets that maintains the correct chart speed for roll strip charts. Provide instrument that records as well as indicates on clearly legible graph paper, the 15-minute integrated kilowatt demand of the totalized system.

Furnish the motive power for advancing the register and pen-movement mechanism with a torque motor. Provide capillary pen containing a 1-month ink supply. Provide a 31-day continuous record of operation roll charts.

Semi-flush mount case with matching cover to the hinged instrument panel.

2.9.5 Specialty-Type Meters

For specialty meters, conform to ANSI C39.1. Specialty-type meters are panel meters applicable to specific situations, such as pyrometers and dc

parameter meters that conform to the panel layout specified. Provide meter scales that are not less than 180 degrees. Do not use edgewise meters for circuit current and voltage measurements.

2.10 FACTORY TESTING

Perform factory tests on control and low voltage protective devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Conduct short-circuit tests in accordance with Section 2 of NEMA ICS 1.

2.11 INDICATING LIGHTS

2.11.1 General-Purpose Type

For indicating lights, provide oiltight instrument devices with threaded base and collar for flush-mounting, translucent convex lens, candelabra screw-base lampholder, and 120-volt, 6-watt, Type S-6 incandescent lamp in accordance with NEMA C78.23. Provide indicating lights color coded in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

Provide indicating lights in remote-control stations when pushbuttons and selector switches are out of sight of the controller.

2.11.2 Switchboard Indicating Lights

For switchboard indicating lights, provide the manufacturer's standard transformer type units 120-volt input utilizing low-voltage lamps and convex lenses of the colors indicated. Provide indicating lights that are capable of being relamped from the switchboard front. Indicating lights utilizing resistors in series with the lamps are not permitted except in direct-current control circuits. Provide lights that have a press-to-test feature.

2.12 FINISH

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor installations. For harsh indoor environments (any area subjected to chemical and/or abrasive action), and all outdoor installations, refer to Section 09 96 00 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Control devices and protective devices that are not factory installed in equipment, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and field adjusted and operation tested. Conform to NFPA 70, NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2 requirements for installation of control and protective devices.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate to operate as indicated control and protective devices not factory installed in equipment.

Ratio and verify tap settings of instrumentation, potential, and current transformers.

Perform dielectric tests on insulating oil in oil circuit breakers before the breakers are energized. Test oil in accordance with ASTM D 877, and provide breakdown voltage that is not less than 25,000 volts. Provide manufacturer certification that the oil contains no PCB's, and affix a label to that effect on each breaker tank and on each oil drum containing the insulating oil.

Field adjust reduced-voltage starting devices to obtain optimum operating conditions. Provide test meters and instrument transformers that conform to NEMA C12.1 and IEEE C57.13.

Do not energize control and protective devices until recorded test data has been approved. Provide final test reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Reports - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician

Acceptance test and inspections procedure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

b. Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19

THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2008; Errata 2008; Errata 2009) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 260	(2006) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM D 1535	(2008) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D 877	(2002; R 2007) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D 92	(2005a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D 97	(2009) Pour Point of Petroleum Products

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825	(2009) Approval Guide

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.47	(2000) High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
IEEE C57.12.00	(2006) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.28	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

IEEE C57.12.29	(2005) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE C57.12.34	(2004; Errata 2005) Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 2500 kVA and Smaller—High-Voltage: 34 500 GrdY/19 920 Volts and Below; Low Voltage: 480 Volts and Below
IEEE C57.12.90	(2006; INT 2009) Standard Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993; R 1999) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.11	(2005; Amendment A 2008) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE Std 386	(2006) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering
NEMA C12.10	(2004) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters
NEMA C12.7	(2005) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1996) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted transformer drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted transformers

Submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests

Submittal shall include acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies

Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Efficiencies."

Transformer Losses

In addition, submit certification from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Losses."

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pad-mounted transformer design tests

Pad-mounted transformerroutine and other tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transformer test schedule

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4.2 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, the following items shall be submitted:

a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item b).

d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (properly overlaid on one full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item e) with transformer damage curve, inrush curve, and thru fault current indicated.

e. Routine and other tests (in PART 2, see paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control", subparagraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests"), shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the government. Provide transformer test schedule required by submittal item "SD-11 Closeout Submittals". Provide certified copies of the tests.

f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".

g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to the following:

a. An outline drawing, with front, top, and side views.

b. ANSI nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of watthour meter and current transformers.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es), current transformers, meters, and fuses.

e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

f. Information on watthour demand meter, CT's, and fuse block

g. Actual nameplate diagram

h. Date of purchase

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 70 02.00 10 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein.

2.2.1 Compartments

The high- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment shall contain the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), fault interrupting switch, access to oil-immersed fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands with insulated standoff bushings, protective caps, and ground pad.

a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE Std 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector shall have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. Bushing well inserts and feed-thru inserts: IEEE Std 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise.

c. Load-break switch
Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW. OPEN	LINE A SW. CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN	LINE B SW CLOSE	XFMR. SW OPEN	XFMR. SW CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

d. Provide bayonet type, oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. Bayonet fuse links shall sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. In order to eliminate or minimize oil spills, the bayonet fuse assembly shall include an oil retention valve inside the housing which closes when the fuse holder is removed and an external drip shield. Warning shall be conspicuously displayed within the high-voltage compartment cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the load-break switch is in the open position and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: IEEE C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified. Connect current-limiting fuses ahead of the radial-feed load-break switch.

e. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 9 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts. Provide three arresters for radial feed circuits.

f. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing well. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized load-break connectors on parking stands.

g. Protective caps: IEEE Std 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide insulated protective caps (not shipping caps) for insulating and sealing out moisture from unused bushing well inserts and insulated standoff bushings.

2.2.1.2 High Voltage, Live-Front

2.2.1.3 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment shall contain low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Accessories shall include drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

b. Metering: NEMA C12.10. Provide a socket-mounted electronic programmable outdoor watthour meter, surface mounted flush against the side of the low-voltage compartment as indicated. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Meter shall be coordinated to system requirements.

1. Design: Provide meter designed for use on a 3-phase, 4-wire, 208Y/120 volt system with 3 current transformers. Include

necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

2. Coordination: Provide meter coordinated with ratios of current transformers and transformer secondary voltage.

3. Class: 20; Form: 9S; Accuracy: +/- 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II

4. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.

5. Kilowatt-hour Register: five digit electronic programmable type

6. Demand Register:

(a) Provide solid state

(b) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

(c) Demand interval length: shall be programmed for 15 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

7. Meter fusing: Provide a fully enclosed pullout, deadfront type fuse block mounted in the secondary compartment containing one fuse per phase to protect the voltage input to the watthour meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer.

8. Socket: NEMA C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket having automatic circuit-closing bypass and having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Cover unused hub openings with blank hub plates. Paint box Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green to match the pad-mounted transformer to which the box-mounted socket is attached. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

9. Current transformers: IEEE C57.13. Provide butyl-molded window type current transformers with 600-volt insulation, 10 kV BIL and mount on the low-voltage bushings. Route current transformer leads. Provide shorting type terminal blocks and route current transformer leads from the shorting type terminal blocks in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken with hook-on-ammeters. Provide three current transformers per power transformer with characteristics listed in the following table.

kVA	Sec. Volt	CT Ratio	RF	Meter Acc. Class
500	208Y/120	1200/5	1.5	0.3 thru B-0.5

2.2.2 Transformer

a. Less-flammable liquid-insulated or oil-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer shall be rated 500 kVA, 95 kV BIL.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 12470 V Delta- 208V GrdY 120.

d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.

e. Minimum tested impedance shall not be less than 5.75 percent at 85 degrees C.

f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX)
75	51
112.5	55
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60
2000	61
2500	62

g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed using 3-inch high yellow letters on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the no-load and load losses. No-load losses (NLL) shall be referenced at 20 degrees C. Load losses (LL) shall be referenced at 85 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. If the tested transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K, paragraph 431.196(b), the transformer is not acceptable.

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM P7825 for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D 92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D 877. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

The fluid shall be a biodegradable electrical insulating and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" fluids. The fluid shall meet the following fluid properties:

1. Pour point: ASTM D 97, less than -15 degree C

2. Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, 100%

3. Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Distribution transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Paint coating system shall comply with IEEE C57.12.28 and IEEE C57.12.29 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

2.4 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. The label format shall be as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION; 33 70 02.00 10 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.6 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment. Padlocks shall be keyed a like. Padlocks shall comply with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength

unless specified otherwise. All concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE; CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Shall be composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture. Fine aggregate shall be of hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand. The coarse aggregate shall be reasonably well graded from 3/16 inch to 1 inch. The fine and coarse aggregates shall be free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances. Water shall be fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. Slump shall not exceed 4 inches. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces shall be given a smooth, wood float finish. Concrete shall be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with high early strength portland cement shall be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using an air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260. Air content shall be between 4 and 6 percent.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.8.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

3. Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

5. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

6. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.8.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus to substantiate the ratings assigned to all other apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for each of the specified transformer(s). Design tests shall have been performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests shall be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (ONAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests shall include the primary windings only of that transformer.

    1. IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

    2. State test voltage levels.

    3. Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.8.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests shall be performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on each of the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive

approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence shall be as follows:

a. Phase relation

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

    1. Impulse

    2. Applied voltage

    3. Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION; 33 70 02.00 10 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION; 33 70 02.00 10 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Meters and Current Transformers

NEMA C12.1.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete work shall conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE; 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE; ACI 318M.

3.6.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

4. Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

5. Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.

6. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

7. Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.

8. Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.

9. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

10. Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.

11. Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.

2. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Calculate polarization index.

4. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

5. Perform insulation power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings in accordance with test equipment manufacturer’s published data.

6. Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on each bushing equipped with a power-factor/capacitance tap. In the absence of a power-factor/capacitance tap, perform hot-collar tests.

7. Measure the resistance of each high-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position. Measure the resistance of each low-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position, if applicable.

8. Remove and test a sample of insulating liquid for the following: Dielectric breakdown voltage, Acid neutralization number, Specific gravity, Interfacial tension, Color, Visual Condition, Water in insulating liquids (Required on 25 kV or higher voltages and on all silicone-filled units.), and Power factor or dissipation factor.

9. Perform dissolved-gas analysis (DGA) on a sample of insulating liquid.

3.7.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify correct connection.

4. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit wiring.

5. Verify the unit is clean.

6. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

7. Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

8. Verify correct operation of transformer withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation.

9. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform insulation-resistance test of each current transformer and its secondary wiring.

3. Perform a polarity test of each current transformer.

4. Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.7.1.3 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical tests

1. Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

2. Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

3. Verify that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.7.1.4 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.7.1.5 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

4. Verify the arresters are clean.

5. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

6. Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrester, phase terminal-to-ground.

3. Test grounding connection.

3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 18 23

MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SURGE ARRESTERS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.11	(2005; Amendment A 2008) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
IEEE Std 386	(2006) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Standard for Surge Arresters

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Equipment and Performance Data for surge arresters including life, test, system functional flows, safety features, and mechanical automated details.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide the following shop drawings according to requirements set forth in this section:

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Equipment and Performance Data for surge arresters in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Submit Manufacturer's product data for the following items:

Surge Arresters
Mounting Brackets

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions
Surge Arresters

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O & M Manuals
Surge Arresters

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide design, fabrication, testing, and performance of arresters that complies with IEEE C62.11, NEMA LA 1.

Provide arresters that utilize metal oxide varistor and gapped arrester technologies.

Provide arresters that are contained within a polymer housing. Provide arrester that is designed to be non-fragmenting to provide extra safety to personnel and equipment. For arresters utilizing a hanger frame type mounting bracket, provide a frame that is non-corrosive track resistant glass filled polyester or other suitable non-corrosive/non-conductive material providing high mechanical strength. Provide arrester mounting hardware that is designed for installation in severe salt-spray atmosphere and that is of a corrosion-resistant metal or zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

The arrester housing is molded of EPDM insulating rubber which provides deadfront safety and overvoltage system protection in an insulated, fully shielded, submersible, deadfront device that conforms to IEEE Std 386.

2.2 FABRICATION DRAWINGS

Submit fabrication drawings in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Equipment," of this section. Provide drawings that show assembly and fabrication details performed in the factory.

2.3 SURGE ARRESTERS

2.3.1 O & M Manuals, Surge Arresters

Provide O & M Manuals for surge arresters specified within these plans and specifications.

2.3.2 Distribution

Provide combination spark gap and metal oxide varistor type distribution arresters. Provide corrosion resistant mounting hardware.

2.3.2.1 Distribution - Riser-Pole Class

Distribution - Provide combination spark gap and metal oxide varistor type riser-pole class. Provide corrosion resistant mounting hardware.

2.3.2.2 Distribution - Underground

Provide arresters that are combination spark gap and metal oxide varistor type technology in a premolded rubber elbow.

2.3.3 Intermediate

Provide single-phase, single-pole, self-supporting type arresters for pedestal, platform, or bracket mounting.

2.3.4 Station

Provide single-phase, single-pole, self-supporting type arresters for pedestal, platform, or bracket mounting.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTION FOR ROTATING AC MACHINES

Provide arresters installed on rotating alternating current equipment that are the type and rating as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.

2.5 MOUNTING BRACKETS

Provide arresters that are equipped with suitable mounting brackets for the applicable method of mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install and connect arresters in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Make ground connection to a driven ground rod, counterpoise, or station grounding system and meet the intent of the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

Connect lightning arresters as close as practicable to the apparatus being protected. When connecting arresters to overhead conductors, use a hot line clamp. Provide a hot line clamp that is designed to be compatible to the type of conductor material being used, i.e. aluminum or copper.

3.1.1 Installation Instructions, Surge Arresters

Submit Manufacturer's instructions for surge arresters including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Provide special notices that detail impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

3.1.2 Installation Drawings

Submit installation drawings in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

3.2 ARRESTERS

3.2.1 Distribution Type

Install distribution class arresters on all overhead lines, riser poles, pad mounted transformers and where applicable installed on distribution load break switches, sectionalizers and fault interrupters.

3.2.1.1 Distribution - Riser-Pole Class

Distribution - Install riser-pole class arrestors on all riser poles.

3.2.2 Intermediate Type

Install intermediate type arrestors on grounded support brackets/structures suitable to adequately support the weight of the arrestor.

3.2.3 Station Type

Install station type arrestors on grounded structures suitable to adequately support the weight of the arrestor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.7	(2005) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)Normal Measurements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering
NEMA C80.1	(2005) Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)

NEMA C80.3	(2005) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA C80.5	(2005) Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC)
NEMA FU 1	(2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
NEMA ICS 4	(2005) Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Standard for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005) Standard for General Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6	(2002; R 2008) Standard for Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
NEMA Z535.4	(2007; Errata 2007) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
NFPA 70E	(2009; Errata 2009) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2007) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607-A	(2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1063	(2006) Standard for Safety Machine-Tools Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2006; Rev thru Sep 2009) Surge Protective Devices
UL 1569	(1999; Rev thru Jun 2009) Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1660	(2004; Rev thru Jan 2005) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198M	(2003; Rev thru Oct 2007) Mine-Duty Fuses

UL 20	(2000 ; Rev thru Dec 2008) Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
UL 2043	(2008) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 360	(2009; Rev thru Jun 2009) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 44	(2005; Rev thru Nov 2005) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2004; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2001; Rev thru Jul 2009) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(2007) Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(2008; Rev thru Dec 2009) Standard for Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Sep 2008) Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2005; Rev thru Aug 2005) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Jan 2008) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(2004; Rev thru Oct 2009) Standard for Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Rev thru Nov 2009) Standard for Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Sep 2009) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 651	(2005; Rev thru May 2007) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2009) Standard for Panelboards
UL 6A	(2008) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 797	(2007) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2001; Rev thru Oct 2009) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 83	(20086) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2006; Rev thru Feb 2008) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Rev thru Sept 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards

Transformers

Busway

Cable trays

Motor control centers

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

Wireways

Load centers for housing units

Marking strips drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit breakers

Switches

Transformers

Enclosed circuit breakers

Motor controllers

Combination motor controllers

Load centers for housing units

Manual motor starters

Residential load centers

Metering

Meter base only

CATV outlets

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Surge protective devices

Submittals shall include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test

Grounding system test

Transformer tests

Ground-fault receptacle test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer factory tests

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5

Metering, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall be as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

NEMA C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC and NEMA TC 14 for fiberglass, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT

2.3.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Provide open top cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Open top cable supports shall be as indicated.

2.3.2 Closed Ring Cable Supports

Provide closed ring cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Closed ring cable supports shall be as indicated.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow

manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets shall include a minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum 1 inch conduit system. Outlet boxes for handicapped telecommunications station shall be 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.6.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.6.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.6.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall be AA-8000 series electrical grade aluminum alloy conductors. Type EC/1350 aluminum is not acceptable. Should Contractor choose to provide aluminum for conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conductor size to have same ampacity as copper size indicated; increasing conduit and pull box sizes to accommodate larger size aluminum conductors in accordance with NFPA 70; ensuring that pulling tension rating of aluminum conductor is sufficient; providing panelboards and motor control centers that are UL listed for use with aluminum, and so labeled; relocating equipment, modifying equipment terminations, resizing equipment; and resolving problems that are direct results of providing aluminum conductors in lieu of copper.

2.6.1.3 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. The TBB shall be a minimum No. 6 AWG and be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. The bonding conductor for telecommunications shall be sized the same as the TBB.

2.6.5 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.6.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated,

pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness. Plates shall be same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted. Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations." Device plates in areas normally accessible to prisoners shall be brown or ivory finish nylon-device plates rated for high abuse. Test device plates for compliance with UL 514A and UL 514C for physical strength. Attach device plates with spanner head bolts.

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20,single pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be white thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle. The pilot light shall be red and shall illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on". The pilot lighted switch shall be rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated. Provide the circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.9.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.9.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 1 or 3R enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices shall be coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 512.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.10.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.10.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of white as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.11.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle shall be switched when installed.

2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11.4 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.12 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

UL 67 and UL 50. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breaker sized as indicated. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit of panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service (upstream panel, switchboard, motor control center, etc.) to panelboard. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.12.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No. 10 gauge if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No. 12 gauge if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight with conduit hubs welded to the cabinet. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike.

Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet. In addition to equipment grounding bus, provide second "isolated" ground bus, where indicated.

2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489,thermal magnetic-type or solid state-type as indicated having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices, for personnel protection, and 20 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class B GFCI per equipment protection.

2.12.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.13 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs); shall conform to UL 508 and UL 489 and shall be provided as shown. MSCPs shall consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. MSCPs shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.14 MOTORS

NEMA MG 1; hermetic-type sealed motor compressors shall also comply with UL 984. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each

motor as indicated or specified. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 460 volts. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating. Unless otherwise indicated, motors rated 1 HP and above shall be continuous duty type.

Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors shall meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.14.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit shall conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. Selector switch shall have means for locking in any position. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be 2200 rms symmetrical amperes.

2.15.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.15.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10

percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.15.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.15.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers shall conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded.

2.15.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.15.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers shall have compelling relays and shall be multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.15.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.15.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.16 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Double pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.16.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.17 Motor Disconnecting Devices and Controllers

Shall comply with paragraph COMBINATION MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

2.18 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

2.19 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires, wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.20 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

Additional CATV requirements are specified in Section 27 54 00.00 20, COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEMS.

2.20.1 CATV Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlet rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes with isolation barrier with mounting frame.

2.20.2 CATV Faceplates

Provide modular faceplates for mounting of CATV Outlets. Faceplate shall include designation labels and label covers for circuit identification. Faceplate color shall match outlet and switch coverplates.

2.20.3 Backboards

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, as indicated. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard. Coordinate CATV backboard requirements with telecommunications backboard requirements as specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING.

2.21 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.21.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods shall be sectional type, copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length of 10 feet

2.21.2 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.21.3 Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. Busbars shall be electro-plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, the busbar shall be cleaned prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar, and an anti-oxidant shall be applied to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB)and the telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) shall be sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick x 4 in wide for the TMGB and 2 in wide for TGBs with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.22 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.23 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.24 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. The marking shall be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.25 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING .

2.26 METERING

NEMA C12.1. Provide a self-contained, socket-mounted, electronic programmable outdoor watthour meter. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. Turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Meter shall be coordinated to system requirements.

a. Design: Provide watthour meter designed for use on a single-phase, three-wire,240/120 volt system. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

b. Class: 200; Form: 2S, accuracy: +/- 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II.

c. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.

d. Kilowatt-hour Register: five digit electronic programmable type.

e. Demand Register:

(1) Provide solid state.

(2) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

(3) Demand interval length: Shall be programmed for 15 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

f. Socket: ANSI C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket, ringless, having manual circuit-closing bypass and having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Provide manufacturers standard enclosure color unless otherwise indicated.

2.27 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance, load centers, panelboards. Provide surge protectors

in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

Surge protective devices at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per mode minimum. The maximum line to neutral (L-N) Suppressed Voltage Rating (SVR) shall be:

500V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating shall be:

300/150V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

EMI/RFI filtering shall be provided for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation shall be 20db.

2.28 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.29 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared as specified in Section 16475A, COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3.2 Metal Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

(4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

(6) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

b. Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing

(1) Do not install underground.

(2) Do not encase in concrete except when provided with fittings identified for this purpose are used for connections.

(3) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(4) Do not use in hazardous areas.

(5) Do not use outdoors.

(6) Do not use in sizes larger than 2 inch.

(7) Do not run exposed in buildings exceeding three floors above grade, where "first floor" is as defined in NFPA 70.

(8) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 inches of concrete and shall be installed minimum 18 inches below slab or grade.

3.1.4.6 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40; or fiberglass. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating shall extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Interior to Buildings for 400 Hz Circuits

Aluminum or nonmetallic. Where 400-Hz circuit runs underground or through concrete, conduit shall be PVC Schedule 40.

3.1.4.8 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.4.10 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

3.1.4.11 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Rigid steel, or PVC, Type EPC-40. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends shall not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings shall allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size shall be parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, conduit shall be close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, raceway shall be converted to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.4.12 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.13 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.14 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.15 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.16 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.4.17 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room shall be installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling) shall be installed in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A. Size conduits telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as indicated.

3.1.4.18 Community Antenna Television (CATV) System Conduits

Install a system of CATV wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires and other accessories for CATV outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A. Distribution system shall be star topology with empty conduit and pullwire from each outlet box to the telecommunications room and empty conduit and pullwire from each telecommunications room to the headend equipment location. Distribution system shall be star topology with empty conduit and pullwire from each outlet to the headend equipment location.

3.1.5 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top and closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable's weight. These types of supports shall be used to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 in of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top and closed ring cable supports shall be suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight.

3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic sheathed cable conduit system. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets shall be a minimum of 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep, except for wall mounted telephones and outlet boxes for handicap telephone stations. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified

herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.6.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.7 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches and handicapped telecommunications stations 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be mounted at height 60 inches above finished floor indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets in non-hazardous areas to center of device or outlet

3.1.8 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 53.00 20, SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS, Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS, and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.8.1 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.9 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Interconnection to the gas line shall be made on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.12.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a

single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 1 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.12.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.12.3 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.12.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.12.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. The TMGB shall be as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. The TGB shall be as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, the TGB shall be located near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, the TGB shall be

placed to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a TGB, that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure shall be bonded to the TGB. Telecommunications grounding busbars shall be installed to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and shall be insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and the mounting height shall be adjusted to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TMGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, the conductors shall be bonded to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the TMGB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the TGBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The TBB conductors shall be installed and protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. The bonding conductor between a TBB and a TGB shall be continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum and they shall be accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Joined segments of a TBB shall be connected using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. All joints shall be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, the TBBs shall be bonded together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. The TBB and GE shall not be connected to the pathway ground, except at the TMGB or the TGB.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the TMGB or TGB shall utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. All metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TMGB or TGB shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB respectively. In a metal frame structural steel building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; each TMGB and TGB shall be bonded to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, the metal frame shall be bonded to the TGB or TMGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column

members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building shall be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.13 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.14 Elevator

Provide circuit to line terminals of elevator controller, and disconnect switch on line side of controller, outlet for control power, outlet receptacle and work light at midheight of elevator shaft, and work light and outlet receptacle in elevator pit.

3.1.15 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor shall rough-in for Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.16 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

3.1.16.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.16.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.16.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment shall include equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.16.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain

but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power restored back to original condition.

3.1.17 Watthour Meters

NEMA C12.1.

3.1.18 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00, PAINTS AND COATINGS. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each tests.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.5.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.5 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Examine for broken parts, shipping damage, and tightness of connections.

(2) Verify that meter type, scales, and connections are in accordance with approved shop drawings.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meter.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters to one-half percent.

(3) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
NEMA PB 1	(2006; Errata 2008) Standard for Panelboards

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595	(Rev C) Colors Used in Government Procurement

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 67	(2009) Standard for Panelboards

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Detail Drawings for the panelboards consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents. Include within drawings details of bus layout.

Ensure Outline Drawings for panelboards indicate overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

Statements signed by responsible officials of a manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that the product, system or material meet specified requirements. Statements must be dated after the award of this contract, name the project, and list the specific requirements which it is intended to address.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Detail Drawings and Outline Drawings for panelboards in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Panelboards
Directory Card and Holder
Filtered Panelboard

SD-04 Samples

Ensure that keys are properly tagged and delivered to the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following tests in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Site Testing," of this section. Do not energize panelboards until the recorded test data has been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

Continuity Tests
Insulation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Statements in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit Manufacturer's instructions for Panelboards including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special notices shall detail impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

Totally enclose power-distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards in a steel cabinet, dead-front circuit breaker type with copper buses, surface- or flush-mounted as indicated. Ensure panelboards conform to NEMA PB 1 and NEMA AB 1. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

An outer door or cover, hinged on one side, shall be provided on surface-mounted panelboards to provide gutter space access. Provide a center door for circuit breaker/switch access only.

Voltage and current rating, number of phases, and number of wires shall be as indicated. Provide four-wire distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards with an isolated full-capacity neutral

bus. Ensure panelboards are rated for 120/208-volt, three-phase, 60-hertz current.

Provide three-phase, 4-wire and single-phase, 3-wire distribution lighting and branch circuit panelboards with an isolated full-capacity bus providing spaces for single-pole circuit breakers/switches and spaces indicated as spare.

Provide panelboards with a separate grounding bus bonded to the enclosure. Grounding bus shall be a solid bus bar of rectangular cross section equipped with binding screws for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

Each panelboard, as a complete unit, shall have a short-circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating shown on the panelboard schedule or as indicated.

Ensure panelboards and main lugs or main breaker have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule.

Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two- or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.

Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast copper or copper alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.

Boxes shall have the manufacturer's standard knockouts and shall be galvanized code-gage sheet steel. Fronts shall be of code-gage sheet steel furnished with hinged doors with adjustable trim clamps for securing the fronts to the boxes.

Panelboard box shall be galvanized or rust-resistant code-gage sheet steel without knockouts. Ensure entire panelboard front is hinged on one side with a piano hinge for the full height and has captive screws opposite the hinged side. Where panelboards are installed flush with the walls, the installation details shall be such that the hinged front can be opened without damage to the adjacent wall surfaces. Ensure that the color of the finished coat of trim and front matches the adjacent walls except when the box is installed in electrical closets or equipment rooms, the gray finish as specified is acceptable.

Panelboard enclosures shall be NEMA 250, Type 1. Provide enclosures with hinged fronts and corrosion-resistant steel pin-tumbler cylinder locks. Key locks alike and provide two keys for each enclosure.

Finish panelboards with baked or fast drying enamel. Finish color is to be No. 61 gray conforming to FED-STD-595.

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Circuit breakers shall be the molded-case type as specified in Section 26 05 70.00 40 HIGH-VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES and Section 26 05 71.00 40 LOW-VOLTAGE OVERCORRECT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. Frame and trip ratings shall be as indicated.

Interrupting rating of circuit breakers shall be as indicated. If not shown, the interrupting rating for circuit breakers in 120/208-volt panelboards shall be not less than 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type. Plug-in type is not acceptable.

Provide shunt trips where indicated.

In branch circuit panelboards, branch circuit breakers feeding convenience outlets shall have sensitive instantaneous trip settings of not more than 10 times the trip rating of the breaker to prevent repeated arcing shorts resulting from frayed appliance cords. Single-pole 15- and 20-ampere circuit breakers shall be UL listed as "Switching Breakers" at 120 volts ac. Provide UL Class A (5-milliampere sensitivity) ground fault circuit protection on 120-volt ac branch circuit as indicated. This protection is an integral part of the branch circuit breaker that also provides overload and short-circuit protection for branch circuit wiring. Tripping of a branch circuit breaker containing ground fault circuit interruption is not to disturb the feeder circuit to the panelboard. A single-pole circuit breaker with integral ground fault circuit interruption requires no more panelboard branch circuit space than a conventional slide pole circuit breaker.

Ensure connections to the bus are bolt-on type.

When multiple wires per phase are specified, furnish the circuit breakers with connectors made to accommodate multiple wires.

Ensure circuit breaker spaces called out on the drawings are complete with mounting hardware to permit ready installation of the circuit breakers.

2.3 DIRECTORY CARD AND HOLDER

Mount a directory card on the inside of hinged fronts and doors 0.030-inch thick minimum plastic in a metal frame, with spaces for circuit numbers, outlets controlled, and room numbers. Where hinged fronts or doors are not required, provide the directory card 0.030-inch thick minimum plastic in a metal frame mounted on the left-hand side of the front trim. Directory card shall identify each branch circuit with its respective and numbered circuit breaker.

2.4 FILTERED PANELBOARDS

2.4.1 General

2.5 FACTORY TESTING

Test complete panelboards in accordance with UL 67.

2.6 PRECAUTIONARY LABEL

To ensure persons are aware of immediate or potential hazard in the application, installation, use, or maintenance of panelboards, each panelboard shall be conspicuously marked on the trim or dead front shield with the text (or equivalent) **DANGER** symbol. If the panel is supplied with a door, ensure the label is visible when the door is in the open position.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install panelboards as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fully align and mount panels so that the height of the top operating handle does not exceed 72-inches above the finished floor.

Directory-card information shall be typewritten in capital letters to indicate outlets controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.

3.2 SITE TESTING

Each panelboard enclosure key shall be shown to operate the enclosure locks in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Panelboards shall be given continuity and insulation tests after the installation has been completed and before the panelboard is energized.

Provide test equipment, labor, and personnel as required to perform the tests as specified. Conduct Continuity tests using a dc device with buzzer.

Conduct insulation tests on 480-volt panelboards using a 1,000-volt insulation-resistance test set. Record readings every minute until three equal and consecutive readings have been obtained. Resistance between phase conductors and between phase conductors and ground shall be not less than 50 megohms.

Conduct insulation tests on panelboards rated 300 volts or less using a 500-volt minimum insulation-resistance test set. Record readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds. Resistance between phase conductors and between phase conductors and ground shall be not less than 25 megohms.

Record test data and include the location and identification of panelboards and megohm readings versus time.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 27 13

ELECTRIC METERS
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2004) Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.13	(2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-4-5	(2005; Errata 2009) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques; Surge Immunity Test
IEC 62053-22	(2003) Electricity Metering Equipment

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C12.18	(2006) Protocol Specification for ANSI Type 2 Optical Port
NEMA C12.20	(2002) Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
NEMA C62.61	(1993) Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification and on the drawings shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

a. Maintenance manual shall provide:
   1. Condensed description of how the equipment operates.
   2. Block diagram indicating major assemblies.
   3. Troubleshooting information
   4. Preventive maintenance.
   5. Spare parts information.

b. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Power meters
Current transformers
Potential transformer
Communications module
Protocol modules
Data recorder
Modem

Submittals shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the meter, protocol module or communications module.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Power meters
Communications module
Protocol modules
Data recorder
Modem

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System function verification

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings shall indicate but not be limited to the following:

a. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of advanced meter, current transformers, communications modules, Ethernet

connections. For each meter installation, provide a diagram identified by the building number.

b. One-line diagram, including meters, switch(es), current transformers, communications modules, Ethernet connections and fuses. For each meter installation, provide a diagram identified by the building number.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than 2 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.6.1 System Requirements

The metering and reading system, consisting of commercial, off-the-shelf meters, protocol modules, communications modules, and communication channels, will be used to record the electricity consumption and other values as described in the sections that follow and as shown on the drawings.

1.6.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function and communications (modem) method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the electrical parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required in the following sections. Contractor shall verify that the

metering system installed on any building site is compatible with the facility-wide communication and meter-reading protocol system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER METERS

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

a. Metering system components shall be installed according to the Metering System Schedule shown in this specification.

b. Power meter shall be socket-mount design.

c. If existing meter base is usable, the meter base determines meter form factor. If a new meter is being installed, use meter and base form factor of 9S.

d. Meter shall be a Class 20, transformer rated design.

e. Meter shall be rated for use at temperature from -40 degrees Centigrade to +70 degrees Centigrade.

f. Meter shall have NEMA 3R enclosure for surface mounting.

g. Surge withstand shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.

h. Meter shall have a standard 4-year warranty.

i. Meter shall comply with IEC 62053-22 (Part 21: Static Meter for Active Energy, classes 0.2S and 0.5S), certified by a qualified third party test laboratory.

2.1.2 Voltage Requirements

a. Meter shall be capable of connection to the service voltage phases and magnitude being monitored. If the meter is not rated for the service voltage, provide suitable potential transformers to send an acceptable voltage to the meter.

b. Meter shall be capable of connection to the service voltage indicated in the Metering System Schedule:

c. Meter shall accept independent voltage inputs from each phase. Meter shall be auto-ranging over the full range of input voltages.

d. Voltage input shall be optically isolated to 2500 volts DC from signal and communications outputs. Components shall meet or exceed IEEE C37.90.1 (Surge Withstand Capability).

e. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the actual voltage ratio of each potential transformer. Transformer shall conform to IEEE C57.13 and the following requirements.

1. Type: Dry type, of two-winding construction.

2. Weather: Outdoor or Indoor rated for the application.

3. Frequency: Nominal 60Hz, 50Hz for those bases that operate on 50Hz.

4. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.3% at 60Hz or 0.3% for those systems that operate at 50Hz.

2.1.3 Current Requirements

a. Meter shall accept independent current inputs from each phase. Current transformer shall be installed with a full load rating as shown in the schedule.

b. Single ratio current transformer shall have an Accuracy Class of 0.3 with a maximum error of +/- 0.3% at 5.0 amps.

c. Current transformer shall have:

1. Insulation Class: All 600 volt and below current transformers shall be rated 10 KV BIL. Current transformers for 2400 and 4160 volt service shall be rated 25 KV BIL.

2. Frequency: Nominal 60Hz, 50Hz for bases that operate on 50Hz.

3. Burden: Burden class shall be selected for the load.

4. Phase Angle Range: 0 to 60 degrees.

d. Meter shall accept current input from standard instrument transformers (5A secondary current transformers.)

e. Current inputs shall have a continuous rating in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

f. Multi-ratio current transformer where indicated shall have a top range equal to or greater than the actual load. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the actual ratio of each transformer. Current transformer shall conform to IEEE C57.13.

2.1.4 Electrical Measurements

Power meter shall measure and report the following quantities:

a. Kilowatt-hours ("kWh" in Metering Systems Schedule) of consumption. Cumulative.

b. Kilowatts of demand ("kW" in Metering Systems Schedule). Peak average over a selectable demand interval between 5 and 60 minutes (typically 15 minutes).

c. Reactive power ("kVAR" in Metering Systems Schedule). Measured over the same interval as the peak kW reading.

d. Power factor ("PF" in Metering Systems Schedule). Measured over the same interval as the peak kW reading.

e. Time of use consumption ("TOU" in Metering Systems Schedule). Kilowatt-hours recorded separately for each period set by programming into the meter. Time periods shall be capable of being changed without removal from service. The meter shall internally record and store Time of Use data.

1. Four (4) minimum TOU Rates (Registers)

2. Twenty (20) Year Calendar

3. Two (2) minimum seasons per year

f. Interval recording ("IR" in Metering Systems Schedule). Kilowatt-hours shall be recorded for each 15 minute interval and shall accumulate for 30 days. Memory for recording the interval readings shall be internal to the meter and ANSI C12.19 compliant. Meter shall provide time-stamped readings for every measured parameter.

g. Meter readings shall be true RMS.

2.1.5 Meter Accuracy

Power meter shall provide the following accuracies. Accuracies shall be measured as percent of reading at standard meter test points.

a. Power meter shall meet NEMA C12.20 for Class 0.2 and IEC 62053-22 accuracy requirements.

2.1.6 An on the Meter Display, Output and Reading Capabilities

Meter shall include the following output signals.

a. The meter will have a face display plate and shall display every electrical parameter indicated to be recorded. Meters shall not be required to indicate interval data collected in a data logger with a communications output feature. Peak values, instantaneous and cumulative values shall be displayed.

b. Meter shall include optical output port capable of 9600 bps communication with a hand-held reading device. Optical device shall be compatible with

c. Meter shall include output options for analog milliamp signals.

d. Meter shall have two channels of analog output, 0-1mA or 4-20mA, for positive watt/hour readings.

e. Meter shall include output option for pulse output. KYZ pulse output related to kWatts/HR.

f. Meter shall have two form C, dry contact relay outputs for alarm or control.

2.1.7 Installation Methods

a. Transformer mounted (XFMR)

1. Meter base shall be located outside on the secondary side of the pad-mounted transformer.

b. Stand-mounted adjacent to transformer ("STAND" in Metering Systems Schedule)

1. Meter base shall be mounted on a structural steel pole approximately 4 feet from the transformer pad. See detail on the drawings.

c. Building mounted ("BLDG" in Metering Systems Schedule)

1. Meter base shall be mounted on the side of the existing building near the service entrance. See detail on the drawings.

d. Panel mounted. ("PNL" in Metering Systems Schedule)

1. Meter shall be mounted where directed. See detail on the drawings.

e. Common features.

1. PTs (if required for proper voltage range) and CTs shall be physically connected to the service entrance cables inside the service entrance disconnect enclosure.

2.1.8 Disconnecting Switches

a. Disconnecting wiring blocks shall be provided between the current transformer and the meter. A shorting mechanism shall be built into the wiring block to allow the current transformer wiring to be changed without removing power to the transformer. The wiring blocks shall be located where they are accessible without the necessity of disconnecting power to the transformer. For multi-ratio current transformers, provide a shorting block from each tap to the common lead.

b. Voltage-monitoring circuits shall be equipped with disconnect switches to isolate the meter base or socket from the voltage source.

2.1.9 Meter Programming

a. Power meter shall be programmable by software supplied by the meter manufacturer.

b. Software shall have a user-friendly, Windows-compatible interface.

c. Software shall operate on Windows operating systems.

d. Software shall allow the user to configure the meter, troubleshoot meter, query and display meter parameters and configuration data and stored values.

e. Meter firmware shall be upgradeable through one of the communications ports without removing the unit from service.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS

2.2.1 Communications Methods

2.2.1.1 Optical Port

The optical port shall communicate with a hand-held reading device according to the following requirements.

a. Communications standards

1. NEMA C12.18

2. MV90 protocol

3. NEMA C12.20

b. Read operations

1. Current kWh values

2. Demand (kW) values since last reset

3. Last reset value

4. Meter status

5. Load profile

c. Write operations

1. Meter setup

2.2.1.2 Serial Port

Provide serial port for connection to modem module where required in this specification.

a. On-Board serial port types

1. RS232

2. RS485

2.2.1.3 Ethernet

For those meters using the Ethernet, logged information shall be sent using open standard Internet Protocols.

a. On-board Ethernet port support

1. HTTP

2. SMTP

(a) Modbus

b. Distribute stored data by

1. FTP

2.2.2 Communications Protocols and Methods

Communications protocols and methods shall be native to the meter. Provide communications module(s) as required to accomplish the following.

a. Meter shall include an IR port ("IR" in Metering Systems Schedule) for communication to external devices such as handheld readers that support a minimum speed of 9600 baud.

b. Meter shall include one RS-232 ("RS232" in Metering Systems Schedule) or one RS-485 ("RS485" in Metering Systems Schedule) digital communication port. Each port shall be user configurable with regard to speed, protocol, address, and other communications parameters. Ports shall support a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud for the RS232 port.

c. Meter shall have a port that can be configured as a 10/100 Base-T Ethernet port ("BaseT" in Metering Systems Schedule).

1. A communication module that converts serial RS232 or RS485 to Ethernet will be acceptable.

d. Auto Answer minimum 1200 baud internal modem ("A56K" in Metering Systems Schedule). Internal modem shall include automatic data buffering to provide faster, more reliable communications and the ability to automatically answer on a connected line.

e. Meter shall be equipped with one pulse output channel ("Pulse" in Metering Systems Schedule) that can be configured for operation as KYZ pulse output.

2.2.3 Communications Channels Surge Protection

Communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on its communications channels. Communication interfaces to all field equipment shall be protected to meet the requirements of IEEE C37.90.1 or the requirements of IEC 61000-4-5, test level 4, while the equipment is operating. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. Metallic cables and conductors which serve as communications channels between buildings shall have surge protection installed at equipment rated for the application installed at each end, within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Surge protectors shall meet the requirements of the applicable extension of ANSI C62 (for example, NEMA C62.61).

2.3 METER DATA PROTOCOL

Power meters shall have communicating data protocols native or provided in supplemental modules to communicate with the communications methods that follow.

2.3.1 Open Protocol

Power meter shall support the following open protocols. Contractor shall verify that the meter native protocol is consistent with the facility data recording and communication and data storage system. Contractor shall provide additional converters and modules as required for a complete measurement, recording, communicating and data storage system.

a. Meter shall be fully supported by MV-90 software system or existing AMR software that is MV-90 compatible.

b. For systems that use proprietary software, an alternative, competitive software system must be available.

Systems capable of using more than one brand of commercially available meters are expected. In addition, if proprietary meter reading software is used, meters are to be capable of being read by more than one manufacturer's software.

2.4 SPARE PARTS

2.4.1 Parts List

Provide spare parts as follows:

a. Power meter - two for each type used.

b. Current transformer - three for each type used.

c. Potential transformer - three for each type used.

d. Communications module - one for each type used.

e. Protocol module - one for each type used.

f. Other electronic and power components - one for each type used.

2.5 METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

Metering System Schedule is available at <URL>http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf</URL>

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.1.2 Scheduling of Work and Outages

The Contract Clauses shall govern regarding permission for power outages, scheduling of work, coordination with Government personnel, and special working conditions.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory-applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

3.3.1.1 Meter Assembly

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

4. Verify grounding of metering enclosure.

5. Verify the presence of surge arresters.

6. Verify that the CT ratio and the PT ratio are properly included in the meter multiplier or the programming of the meter.

b. Electrical tests

1. Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

2. Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face or meter where applicable.

3. Prior to system acceptance, the Contractor will demonstrate and confirm the meter is properly wired and is displaying correct and accurate electrical information.

3.3.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify correct connection.

4. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

5. Verify that required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform insulation-resistance test.

3. Perform a polarity test.

4. Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.3.1.3 Potential Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. PT's are rigidly mounted.

2. PT's are correct voltage.

3. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.3.2 Follow-Up System Function Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days' advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

3.3.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for meter configuration, operation, and maintenance of the system as specified. The training shall be oriented for all components and systems installed under this contract. Training manuals shall be delivered for 4 trainees with two additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The Contractor shall furnish all audiovisual equipment and all other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as eight hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with utility systems. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

a. Training: The course shall be taught at the project site within thirty days after completion of the installation for a period of one day. A maximum of 6 personnel will attend the course. The training shall include:

1. Physical layout of each piece of hardware.
2. Meter configuration, troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.
3. Repair instructions.
4. Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.
5. Testing and calibration procedures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 28 01

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.46	(2000) For High Voltage Expulsion and Current-Limiting Type Power Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
IEEE C57.13	(2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE Std 242	(2001; Errata 2003) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - Buff Book
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis - Brown Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
NEMA FU 1	(2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
NEMA ICS 3	(2005) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Medium Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 Volts AC

NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2007) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 198M	(2003; Rev thru Oct 2007) Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 486E	(2009) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Sep 2008) Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
UL 845	(2005; Rev thru Aug 2006) Standard for Motor Control Centers
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Dec 2009) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: Source OCP to riser fuses, riser fuses, pad mount Bay-o-net fuses, 1200 A MCB, distribution panel feeder circuit breaker, and branch circuit breakers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis
Protective Device Coordination Study

The study along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contact modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Equipment

Data consisting of manufacturer's time-current characteristic curves for individual protective devices, recommended settings of adjustable protective devices, and recommended ratings of non-adjustable protective devices.

System Coordinator

Verification of experience and license number, of a registered Professional Engineer with at least 3 years of current experience in the design of coordinated power system protection. Experience data shall include at least five references for work of a magnitude comparable to this contract, including points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. This engineer must perform items required by this section to be performed by a registered Professional Engineer.

Protective Relays

Data including calibration and testing procedures and instructions pertaining to the frequency of calibration, inspection, adjustment, cleaning, and lubrication.

Installation

Procedures including diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to properly install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing

The proposed test plan, prior to field tests, consisting of complete field test procedure including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits, including complete testing and verification of the ground fault protection equipment, where used. Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Devices and Equipment

Certificates certifying that all devices or equipment meet the requirements of the contract documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Coordinator

System coordination, recommended ratings and settings of protective devices, and design analysis shall be accomplished by a registered professional

electrical power engineer with a minimum of 3 years of current experience in the coordination of electrical power systems.

1.4.2 System Installer

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the protective devices shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of two years of current product experience in protective devices.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Devices and equipment furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following site conditions. Seismic details shall be as indicated.

a. Altitude: 100’

b. Ambient Temperature: -10 to 110 degrees F

c. Frequency: 60 Hz

d. Humidity Control: 5% to 95%

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

All spare fuses or spare fuse elements shall be delivered to the Contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Provide protective devices and equipment which are the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory utility type use for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Provide nameplates to identify all protective devices and equipment. Nameplate information shall be in accordance with NEMA AB 1.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

Metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Ferrous metal hardware shall be zinc or chrome-plated.

2.4 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

Motor controls and motor control centers shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508and UL 845.

2.4.1 Motor Starters

Provide combination starters with circuit breakers and fusible switches and switches equipped with high-interrupting-capacity current-limiting fuses as indicated.

2.4.2 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Provide reduced-voltage starters for polyphase motors 15 hp or larger, of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starters having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor, may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

2.4.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.4.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.4.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 second. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.4.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.4.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is

remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than 14 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.4.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.4.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.4.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.4.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

b. Connections to the selector switch shall only allow the normal automatic regulatory control devices to be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.6 Motor Control Centers

Control centers shall be indoor type and shall contain combination starters and other equipment as indicated. Control centers shall be NEMA ICS 2. Each control center shall be mounted on floor sills or mounting channels. Each circuit shall have a suitable metal or laminated plastic nameplate with white cut letters. Motor control centers shall be provided with a full-length ground bus bar.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES

2.5.1 General

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as shown specified. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the

equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics requires for effective power system coordination.

2.5.2 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. Class H Fuses shall conform to UL 198M. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds. Cartridge fuses shall be used for circuits rated in excess of 30 amperes, 125 volts, except where current-limiting fuses are indicated.

2.5.3 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class L, RK1, RK5, CC shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

a. Class L, CC fuses shall conform to UL 198M.

b. Class R fuses shall conform to UL 198M.

2.5.3.1 Continuous Current Ratings (600 amperes and smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.5.3.2 Continuous Current Ratings (greater than 600 amperes)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.5.3.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE AND HIGH-VOLTAGE FUSES

2.6.1 General

Medium-voltage and high-voltage fuses shall be distribution fuse cutouts or power fuses, E-rated, C-rated, or R-rated current-limiting fuses as shown.

2.6.2 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor or indoor use as required. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Continuous-current ratings shall be as shown.

2.6.3.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall be of the loadbreak open type construction rated 15 kV and of the type ratings and types to be determined in coordination study. Open-link cutouts are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuses cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.6.3.2 Power Fuses

Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with IEEE C37.46 and as follows:

a. Nominal voltage.....15 KV

b. Rated maximum voltage.....14.4 KV

c. Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity.....10,000

d. Rated continuous current.....Per coordination study

e. BIL.....125 KV

2.6.3.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to IEEE C37.46.

2.6.3.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Fuses

C-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall open in 1000 seconds at currents between 170 and 240 percent of the C rating.

2.6.3.5 R-Rated, Current-Limiting Fuses

R-rated, current-limiting, fuses shall be used with medium-voltage motor controllers only. R-rated fuses shall conform to IEEE C37.46.

2.7 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

2.7.1 General

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.7.2 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.7.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA 0	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.8 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.8.1 General

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers. Circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) areas shall conform to UL 877.

2.8.2 Construction

Molded-case circuit breakers shall be assembled as an integral unit in a supporting and enclosing housing of glass reinforced insulating material providing high dielectric strength. Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lugs shall be listed for copper and aluminum conductors in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.8.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.8.4 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.8.5 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.8.6 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be toroidal construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.

b. Adjustable long-time delay.

c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

d. Adjustable short-time delay.

e. Short-time I square times t switch.

f. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

g. Overload and Short-circuit trip indicators shall be provided.

2.8.7 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through I square times t to a value less than the I square times t of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

2.8.8 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes or 20 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.8.9 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.8.10 Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP)

Motor circuit protectors shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and shall be provided as shown. MCPs shall consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Motor Circuit Protectors shall be rated in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.14 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and a protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last 3 years. Provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.14.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.14.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. Coordinate with the Civil Engineering for fault current availability at the site. Utilize the fault current availability indicated as a basis for fault current studies.

2.14.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.14.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.14.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

2.14.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedance shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.14.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.14.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. A written narrative shall be provided describing: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.14.6 Study report

a. The report shall include a narrative describing: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.

c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings; and existing power system data including time-current characteristic curves and protective device ratings and settings.

d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.

e. The report shall provide the calculation performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install protective devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

3.3.1 General

Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer 5 days prior to conducting tests. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. Perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. Maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

3.3.2 Safety

Provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity.

Replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.3.3 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be visually inspected, operated manually, and connections checked for tightness. Current ratings shall be verified and adjustable settings incorporated in accordance with the coordination study.

3.3.4 Power Circuit Breakers

3.3.4.1 General

Visually inspect the circuit breaker and operate the circuit breaker manually; adjust and clean primary contacts in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions; check tolerances and clearances; check for proper lubrication; and ensure that all connections are tight. For electrically operated circuit breakers, verify operating voltages on closing and tripping coils. Verify fuse ratings in control circuits; electrically operate the breaker, where applicable; and implement settings in accordance with the coordination study.

3.3.4.2 Power Circuit Breaker Tests

3.3.5 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 519	(1992; Errata 2004) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(1997; R 2003) Industrial Control and Systems: Handling, Storage and Installation Guide for AC General-Purpose Medium Voltage Contactors and Class E Controllers, 50 and 60 Hertz
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2006) Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-461	(Rev F) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508C	(2002; Rev thru Feb 2008) Power Conversion Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 20 00 DISTRIBUTION WIRING SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15, MIL-STD-461 rules and regulations, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in part 15.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Electrical and electromechanical components of the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) shall not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE Std 519 Control panel shall have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge arrestor shall be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic diagrams

Interconnecting diagrams

Installation drawings

Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Modifications to original drawings made during installation shall be immediately recorded for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Variable frequency drives

Wires and cables

Equipment schedule

Include data indicating compatibility with motors being driven.

SD-06 Test Reports

VFD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

VFD Factory Test Plan

Factory test results

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Variable frequency drives, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general

sections. Submit additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Show circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with V.F.D.'s and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule shall provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule shall include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied. For complete assemblies, such as VFD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Factory Test Results

Document test results and submit to government within 7 working days after completion of test.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year, or the contracted period of any extended warrantee agreed upon by the contractor and the Government, after successful completion of the acceptance test. Any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced shall be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in the FAR CLAUSE 52.246-21.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by Contractor's personnel on the following basis: The service shall be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor shall support the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system. Various personnel of different expertise shall be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs shall include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

Provide frequency drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The VFD shall include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.

b. A converter stage per UL 508C shall change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter shall be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and shall not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

c. An inverter stage shall change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable voltage, ac for application to a standard NEMA design B squirrel cage motor. The inverter shall be switched in a

manner to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

d. The VFD shall be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

e. The VFD shall be designed to operate from a 208 volt, + or - 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

f. Acceleration and deceleration time shall be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

g. Adjustable full-time current limiting shall limit the current to a preset value which shall not exceed 120 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action shall maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override shall allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

h. The controllers shall be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection shall be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry shall not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

i. Minimum and maximum output frequency shall be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

j. The controller efficiency at any speed shall not be less than 96 percent.

k. The controllers shall be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

l. Protection of power semiconductor components shall be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

1. Short circuit at controller output

2. Ground fault at controller output

3. Open circuit at controller output

4. Input undervoltage

5. Input overvoltage

6. Loss of input phase

7. AC line switching transients

8. Instantaneous overload

9. Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

10. Over temperature

11. Phase reversal

m. Solid state motor overload protection shall be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold shall activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.

n. A slip compensation circuit shall be included which will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA B motors to within + / - 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

o. The VFD shall be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent,undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The VFD shall be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.

p. The VFD shall include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact shall be included.

q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The VFD shall have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

r. Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the VFD:

1. Manual speed potentiometer.

2. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.

3. Power on light.

4. Drive run power light.

5. Local display.

s. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of VFD failure. Mechanical and electrical interlocks shall be installed between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 6.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables shall conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures shall conform with the requirements of Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Nameplates internal to enclosures shall be manufacturer's standard, with the exception that they must be permanent.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 VFD Factory Test Plan

To ensure quality, each VFD shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans and test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer shall supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products shall be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Contractor shall conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Contractor shall submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.2.1 VFD Test

A proposed test plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests shall conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. The contractor shall inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Contractor shall provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. All training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.2.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan shall provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the VFD. Compliance with the specification requirements shall be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. The contractor shall inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.2.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test shall commence. The system shall be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of .9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. During the endurance test, the contractor shall not be allowed in the building. The system shall respond as designed.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The Government personnel designated to attend the training will have a high school education or equivalent. The number of training days of instruction furnished shall be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.3.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2 hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.3.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training shall be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one day training session to train 4 engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 368	(1995a; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 467/A 467M	(2007) Standard Specification for Machine Coil and Chain
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(2008) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 641/A 641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 164	(2003; R 2008) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2009) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 633	(2007) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

ASTM E 2129	(2005) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24	(1978; R 2005) California's Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9	(2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.41	(2006) Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA ANSLG C78.42	(2007) Standard for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA C78.1381	(1998) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 70 Watt, M85 Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.43	(2007) Standard for Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.81	(2005) Electric Lamps - Double-capped Fluorescent Lamps Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
NEMA C78.901	(2005) Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent Lamps Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics

NEMA C82.1	(2004) Electric Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA C82.11	(2002) High-Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA C82.2	(2002) Methods of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
NEMA C82.4	(2002) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
NEMA LL 1	(1997; R 2002) Procedures for Linear Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and the TCLP Extraction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Nov 2009) Standard for Safety High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2008; Rev thru Jan 2010) Luminaires
UL 595	(1985; Rev thru Sep 1991) Marine-Type Electric Lighting Fixtures
UL 844	(2006; Rev thru Nov 2008) Standard for Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 935	(2001; Rev thru Nov 2009) Standard for Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent has failed and 50 percent has survived under normal conditions.

c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified in data, drawings, and reports.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Fabrication Drawings for the following items consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Commercial Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

Industrial Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

Enclosed and Gasketed Vapor-Tight Fixtures

Incandescent Lamps

Lowering Devices

Submit Installation Drawings for the incandescent lighting fixtures in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures

Fluorescent electronic ballasts

Fluorescent electromagnetic ballasts

Fluorescent lamps

High-intensity-discharge (HID) lighting fixtures

HID ballasts

High-pressure sodium (HPS) lamps

Low-pressure sodium lamps

Metal-halide lamps

Incandescent lighting fixtures

Incandescent lamps

Power hook fixture hangers

Electronic dimming ballast

Dimming ballast controls

Light Level Sensor

Local/Regional Materials

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Environmental Data

Energy Efficiency

Submit Equipment and Performance Data for incandescent lighting fixtures in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Related Requirements," of this section.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Commercial Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

Industrial Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

Enclosed and Gasketed Vapor-Tight Fixtures

Incandescent Lamps

Lowering Devices

SD-04 Samples

Lighting fixtures, complete with lamps and ballasts

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

Submit Test reports for Operational Tests on incandescent lighting fixtures in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Field Testing," of this section.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, control modules, control zones, occupancy sensors, light level sensors, power packs, dimming ballasts, schematic diagrams and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

Operational Service

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option, submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. Include published specifications and sketches, which cover the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, containing a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

1.5.2 Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts

Submit one sample of each fixture type indicated for inspection, review, and approval. Retain the sample for comparison against the remainder of the fixtures. The sample may be used in the final fixture installation.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size, on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.5.4.3 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications for equipment provided under this section. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support the equipment items with service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Electronic Ballast Warranty

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty, for not less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage is not to exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. State in the warranty that the manufacturer agrees to exchange a malfunctioning ballast and promptly ship the replacement to the using Government facility,said replacement ballast being identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

1.7 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program for services which reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Placement into landfills or burning of reclaimed materials is not allowed. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, seek out local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS

Provide incandescent lighting fixtures conforming to UL 1598. Provide fixtures in hazardous areas conforming to UL 844.

Furnish lighting fixtures completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices and ready for installation at the locations noted. Design and equip recessed fixtures in suspended ceilings for installation in the type of ceiling in which the fixture is to be installed. Design fixtures to be supported independent of the ceiling. Equip fixtures with the lamps required.

2.2 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide fluorescent fixtures, conforming to UL 1598 with electronic ballasts unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

Provide electronic ballasts, meeting as a minimum, the following characteristics:

a. Provide ballasts complying with UL 935, NEMA C82.11, NFPA 70, and CEC Title 24 unless specified otherwise. Provide 100 percent electronic high frequency type ballasts with no magnetic core and coil components, which provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Design ballast for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Design ballasts to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

b. A power factor of 0.95 (minimum).

c. Operates at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum), and is compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.

d. Light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ensure ballasts have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.

e. A ballast factor between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor - 1.7 (maximum).

f. UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."

g. Include circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.

h. Provide instant start ballasts unless otherwise indicated, with programmed start where indicated. Provide instant start ballasts which operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed.

i. Provide programmed start ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures.

j. Provide ballasts for T-5 and smaller lamps with end-of-life protection circuits as required by NEMA C78.81 and NEMA C78.901 as applicable.

k. Provide ballasts capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.

l. Provide electronic ballasts with a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.

2.2.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): 10 percent (maximum).

b. Input wattage.

1. 32 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp

2. 62 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps

3. 92 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps

4. 114 watts (maximum) when operating four F32T8 lamps

d. Provide three and four lamp fixtures with two ballasts per fixture where multilevel switching is indicated.

2.2.1.2 F17T8 Lamp Ballast

Provide F17T8 ballasts with:

a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): 25 percent (maximum).

b. Input wattage:

1. 34 watts (maximum) when operating two F17T8 lamps.

2.2.1.3 T-5 Long Twin Tube Lamp Ballast

a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): No greater than 25 percent when operating one lamp, 15 percent when operating two lamps, and 20 percent when operating three lamps.

b. Input wattage:

1. 45 watts (maximum) when operating one F40 T-5 lamps

2. 74 watts (maximum) when operating two F40 T-5 lamps

3. 105 watts (maximum) when operating three F40 T-5 lamps

c. Provide three and four lamp fixtures with two ballasts per fixture where multilevel switching is indicated.

2.2.1.4 F96T8 Lamp Ballast

a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): No greater than 30 percent when operating one lamp and 20 percent when operating two lamps.

b. Input wattage:

1. 56 watts (maximum) when operating one F96T8 lamps

2. 102 watts (maximum) when operating two F96T8 lamps

2.2.2 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Dimming Ballast

Provide electronic ballasts meeting as a minimum, the following characteristics:

a. Compliance with NEMA C82.11, UL 935, and NFPA 70, unless specified otherwise. Provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Ballast dimming capability range - from 100 to 5 percent (minimum range) of light output, flicker free, and starts lamp at any preset light output setting without first having to go to full light output. Design ballast for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Design ballasts to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Power factor of 0.95 (minimum) at full light output, and 0.90 (minimum) over the entire dimming range.

c. Operates at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum), and is compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.

d. Ballast factor at full light output is between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor is 1.7 (maximum).

e. UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A".

f. Includes circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.

g. Provide programmed start ballasts. Ballast may operate lamps in a series circuit configuration. Provide series/parallel wiring for programmed start ballasts where available.

h. Provide programmed start ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures.

i. Ballast is capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.

j. Total harmonic distortion (THD): 20 percent (maximum) over the entire dimming range.

k. Provide ballasts for T-5 and smaller lamps with end-of-life protection circuits as required by NEMA C78.81 and NEMA C78.901 as applicable.

2.2.2.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

Input wattage, for indicated lamp quantity is:

a. 35 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp.

b. 70 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps.

c. 104 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps.

2.2.3 Dimming Ballast Controls

Provide slide dimmer ballast controls with on/off control, compatible with the ballast, and capable of controlling the ballast light output over the full dimming range. Provide dimming ballast controls approved by the ballast manufacturer.

2.2.4 Light Level Sensor

UL listed. Provide light level sensor capable of detecting changes in ambient lighting levels, and providing a dimming range of 20 percent to 100 percent, minimum, designed for use with dimming ballast and voltage system to which they are connected. Ensure sensor is capable of controlling 40 electronic dimming ballast, minimum. Provide adjustable light level sensor with a set level range from 10 to 100 foot candles, minimum. Provide sensor with a bypass function to electrically override sensor control.

2.2.5 Fluorescent Electromagnetic Ballasts

UL 935. Provide high power factor type ballasts (0.9 minimum), unless indicated otherwise designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, Class P and have sound rating "A" unless otherwise noted. Design and construct fixtures and ballasts to limit the ballast case temperature to 195 degrees F when installed in an ambient temperature of 105 degrees F. Provide energy saving electromagnetic ballasts for T-8 and T-12 lamps. Provide three lamp fixtures with two ballasts per fixture.

2.2.5.1 Electromagnetic Energy-Saving Ballasts

NEMA C82.1. Provide energy-saving fluorescent ballasts of the CBM certified full light output type except where fixtures are provided with low temperature ballasts, with an average input wattage of 40 or less when operating one 32-watt F32T8 lamp 45 or less when operating two 17 watt F17T8 lamps 72 or less when operating two 32 watt F32T8 lamps 109 or less when operating two 59-watt F96T8 lamps. Provide ballasts which are compatible with energy-saving lamps.

2.2.5.2 Electromagnetic Ballasts for Compact Fluorescent Lamps

Provide electromagnetic ballasts for compact fluorescent lamps.

2.2.5.3 Electromagnetic Low Temperature Ballasts

Provide fluorescent ballasts having a minimum starting temperature of zero degrees F minus 20 degrees F for 800 milliampere, high output (HO) lamps in fixtures mounted in cold rooms, outdoors, in unheated buildings, and as indicated.

2.2.5.4 Electromagnetic Ballasts for T-5 Long Twin Tube Lamps

Provide electromagnetic ballasts with an average input wattage of 49 or less when operating one 86 or less when operating two 40-watt T-5 long twin tube lamps.

2.2.6 Fluorescent Lamps

a. Provide T-8 rapid start low mercury lamps rated 32 watts (maximum), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, with an average rated life of 20,000 hours. Provide low mercury lamps which have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.

b. Provide T-8 rapid start lamp, 17 watt (maximum), nominal length of 24 inches, 1300 initial lumens, CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours.

c. Provide T-8 instant start lamp, 59 watts (maximum), nominal length of 96 inches, minimum CRI of 75, 5700 initial lumens, color temperature of 3500 K, and average rated life of 15,000 hours.

d. Provide T-5, long twin tube fluorescent lamp, 40 watts (maximum), 3500 K, 22.6 inches maximum length, 20,000 hours average rated life, 3150 initial lumens, CRI of 80 (minimum), 2G11 Type base, 90 to 100 lumens/watt depending on wattage.

e. Provide T-8, U shaped fluorescent lamp, 31 watts maximum, 2600 initial lumens (minimum), 3500 K, 75 CRI (minimum), 20,000 hours average rated life, (6 inch) inch leg spacing.

f. Provide compact fluorescent lamps: CRI 80, minimum, 3500 K, 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:

1. T-4, twin tube, rated 5 watt, 250 initial lumens (minimum) 7 watts, 400 initial lumens (minimum), 9 watts, 600 initial lumens (minimum), and 13 watts, 825 initial lumens (minimum), as indicated.

2. T-4, double twin tube, rated 13 watts, 900 initial lumens (minimum), 18 watts, 1200 initial lumens (minimum), and 26 watts, 1800 initial lumens (minimum), as indicated.

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.2.7 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide compact fluorescent fixtures manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Provide fixtures using lamps as indicated, with a minimum CRI of 80.

2.2.8 Open-Tube Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide with self-locking sockets, or lamp retainers (two per lamp).

2.2.9 Air Handling Fixtures

Provide fixtures used as air handling registers conforming to the requirements of NFPA 90A.

2.3 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Provide HID fixtures with tempered glass lenses when using metal-halide lamps.

2.3.1 HID Ballasts

Provide HID ballasts conforming to UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4, with constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power factor type (minimum 90 percent). Provide single-lamp ballasts which have a minimum starting temperature of minus minus 22 degrees F. Provide ballasts:

a. Designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Designed for installation in a normal ambient temperature of 105 degrees F.

c. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

Provide high-pressure sodium (HPS) ballasts with a solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in the pulsing mode of 3500 hours at the intended ambient temperature. Igniter case temperature is not to exceed 195 degrees F in any mode.

2.3.2 High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps

NEMA ANSLG C78.42 wattage as indicated. 150 watt lamps, if required, are 55 volt type.

2.3.2.1 Metal-Halide Lamps

2.3.3 Metal-Halide Lamps

a. Single-ended, wattage as indicated, conforming to NEMA C78.43

2.4 INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598.

2.4.1 Incandescent Lamps

Provide the number, type, and wattage indicated.

2.5 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom, with access to ballast from the bottom, with trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures as indicated.

2.6 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation, cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Provide hangers which allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Provide single-unit suspended fluorescent fixtures with twin-stem hangers. Provide multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures with tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Provide rods with a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.7 FIXTURES FOR HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide fluorescent HID incandescent fixtures for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated. Provide fixtures also conforming to UL 595 for marine environments as indicated.

2.8 POWER HOOK FIXTURE HANGERS

Provide UL listed assembly including through-wired power hook housing, interlocking plug and receptacle, power cord, and fixture support loop. Provide power hook housing of cast aluminum having two 3/4 inch threaded hubs, including support hook with safety screw. Provide fixture support loop of cast aluminum with provisions for accepting 3/4 inch threaded fixture stems. Include with power cord 16 inches of 3 conductor No. 16 Type SO cord. Provide complete assembly rated 120 volts or 277 volts, 15 amperes 480 volts, 20 amperes.

2.9 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.9.1 Wires

ASTM A 641/A 641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.9.2 Wires, for Humid Spaces

ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

ASTM B 164, UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.9.3 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A 1008/A 1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B 633, Type RS.

2.9.4 Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.10.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide each item of equipment with a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.10.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. Clearly mark all for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. Note the following lamp characteristics in the format "Use Only (Contractor to specify characteristics)":

a. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

c. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

d. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.

e. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

Provide all markings related to lamp type clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Provide ballasts with clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.11 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide electrical equipment with factory-applied painting systems which , as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

2.12 COMMERCIAL INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Commercial incandescent lighting fixtures include recessed, surface mounted, and pendant-mounted luminaires.

Provide corrosion-resistant nonferrous metal parts of fixtures. Do not use solder or self-threading sheet metal screws in the construction of the fixture enclosure.

Equip fixtures rated up to and including 300 watts with medium screw-base lampholders. Equip fixtures rated in excess of 300 watts but not more than 1,500 watts with mogul screw-base lampholders. Provide screw shells of lampholders which are electrically connected to the metal part of lighting fixtures or equipment grounding-circuit conductor.

2.12.1 Surface-Mounted Fixtures

Design the surface-mounted fixtures to be fastened to wall or ceiling flush-mounted outlet boxes. Do not subject combustible ceiling materials to temperatures in excess of 195 degrees F.

2.12.2 Recessed Fixtures

Design recessed fixtures in suspended ceilings for the type of ceiling construction in which the fixture is to be installed. Do not subject combustible ceiling materials to temperatures in excess of 195 degrees F. Where recessed fixtures are supported on suspended ceilings, provide a minimum of four support rods per fixture with no support further than 6 inches from the edge of the fixture. Do not support fixtures by acoustic panels.

2.12.3 Pendant-Mounted Fixtures

Equip pendant-mounted fixtures with stems, swivel ball-and-socket self-aligning hangers that allow a minimum of a 20-degree angle swing, ceiling canopies, and fixture-hanging devices, made of seamless brass, aluminum, steel, corrosion-resistant steel tubing, or steel conduit not less than 1/2 inch in diameter. Stem length, material, and finish are as noted.

2.13 INDUSTRIAL INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide industrial incandescent lighting fixtures with industrial porcelain-enameled seamless dome reflectors with ventilated necks and hoods tapped for 1/2 inch conduit for swivel suspension pendant mounting. Provide lampholders with medium or mogul bases as applicable, furnished with incandescent lamps having the wattage rating indicated, meeting the requirements of UL 1598. Provide easily detachable reflectors and sockets as a unit, without the use of tools, but arranged so that they cannot inadvertently come loose.

2.14 ENCLOSED AND GASKETED VAPOR-TIGHT FIXTURES

Provide enclosed and gasketed vapor-tight fixtures suitable for wet or damp locations consisting of a cast-aluminum body, cap or matching outlet box, porcelain lampholder, glass enclosing globe, cork gaskets, and cast-aluminum guards for wall, ceiling, or pendant mounting in accordance with UL 1598 and NFPA 70.

Furnish exposed cast aluminum outlet boxes for wall- and ceiling-mounted fixtures with four tapped hubs 90 degrees apart circumferentially, with three cast-aluminum threaded pipe plugs to fit the tapped holes. Provide boxes with ears or lugs for surface mounting to wall or ceiling. Provide body with mounting screws and gasket to ensure a vapor-tight joint between the body and outlet box.

Concealed outlet boxes for wall- and ceiling-mounted fixtures may be standard sheet metal boxes. Provide fixture body with mounting screws and gasket to ensure a vapor-tight joint between the body and outlet box.

Seal body and cap for pendant-mounted fixtures with a gasket at the joint. Provide cast aluminum cap with top hub tapped for 1/2 inch tapered iron pipe threads.

Furnish cast aluminum exposed outlet boxes for pendant-mounted fixtures with the fixtures with four tapped hubs 90 degrees apart circumferentially, with three cast-aluminum threaded pipe plugs to fit the tapped holes. Supply boxes with ears or lugs for surface mounting to the ceiling. Provide cast aluminum outlet-box covers for concealed and exposed outlet boxes with the center hub tapped for 1/2 inch tapered iron pipe threads. Provide cover and outlet box with mounting screws and gasket to ensure a vapor-tight joint between the cover and outlet box. Also provide 1/2 inch galvanized rigid steel conduit stem.

Provide clear nondiffusing heat-resistant glass enclosing globe molded in one piece into a cylindrical shape with a closed bowl-shaped bottom and an open molded top bead or thread. Make edges of the open end either ground or molded to a smooth, true surface that will ensure a vapor-tight joint when the globe is fastened to the gasketed body.

Provide a cast-aluminum guard of the same shape as the glass enclosing globe which is affixed to the fixture body with threads or setscrews.

2.15 INCANDESCENT LAMPS

Provide general-purpose lamps, frosted inside. Provide lamps with wattage ratings up to and including 300 watts with medium brass screw bases. Provide lamps with wattage ratings in excess of 300 watts with mogul brass screw bases.

Special-purpose lamps include PAR and R lamps. Provide PAR lamps with clear, molded, heat-resistant, hard-glass bulbs with parabolic, aluminized, inner-bulb wall reflector for spot- or flood-lighting applications. Provide R lamps with clear, soft, blown-glass bulbs with silver-deposited, inner-bulb wall reflector for spot or floodlighting applications. Design lamps for operation on 120 volts.

2.17 LOWERING DEVICES FOR HIGH-BAY LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide lowering devices for high-bay lighting fixtures consisting of a hand-operated mechanism that will connect, disconnect, raise, and lower the lighting fixture and permit the servicing and maintenance of fixtures and equipment at floor level. Include with lowering device hangers, pulleys, beam clamps or suspension fittings, operating cable, hand chain, and cable and chain fittings.

Provide hanger consisting of a two-piece latching spring-loaded mechanism with an upper and lower separable contact assembly and stem and guide assembly, with cast-aluminum protective housings. Provide contacts for two-pole for single 2-wire circuits and four-pole for 3- and 4-wire circuits rated 15 amperes at 600 volts and 30 amperes at 250 volts ac.

Include with upper contact assembly an integrally mounted corner pulley with threaded hub for electrical-conduit connections and top flange with lugs for mounting.

Include with lower contact assembly fixture adapters and swivel end fittings for anchoring operating cable in the stem of the hanger, with adapters of hot-dip galvanized malleable iron.

Provide open face pulleys with cast-aluminum alloy housings and deep-grooved pulley wheels closely shrouded to prevent lines from becoming wedged between wheel and housing. Design pulleys to be straight through for top and bottom mounted operating cables and corner type as required. Hinge top mounted pulleys, with mounting lugs. Provide fixed bottom mounted pulleys, with mounting lugs. Bolt all pulleys to the supporting structure. Support horizontal runs of operating cable with pulleys located not more than 35-feet apart.

Include with terminal fittings an enclosed lockbox with hub tapped for 3/4 inch conduit, flared conduit end fitting, pulley wheel, locking hooks, and hinged cover with provisions for padlocking.

Provide cast-aluminum alloy lockbox and cover, with the flared conduit end fitting of hot-dip galvanized malleable iron.

Mount wall mounted lockbox not less than 43 inches and not more than 54 inches above the floor at the operating level. Provide pulley designed to permit horizontal pull operation of the lowering device at the operating level.

Provide 1/8 inch diameter operating cable, 7 by 19 stranded, heat- and corrosion-resistant steel aircraft cable with link, cable loops, and serving sleeves. Perform cable with detachable fittings designed for connection to the terminal fittings, conforming to ASTM A 368.

Provide hand chains which are separate detachable hand lines to provide means for disconnecting, lowering, raising, and reconnecting fixtures after servicing and maintenance work has been completed. Provide hand chain equal in length to the mounting height of the fixture and equipped with a snap hook for connection to the terminal end of the operating cable, size 4, hot-dip galvanized steel, conforming to ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class MS machine, straight link, steel chain.

Provide cast-aluminum-alloy housings conforming to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

Provide malleable-iron fittings conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, and hot-dip galvanized coatings conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Ensure all electrical installations conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Deliver lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Replace lamps installed and used for working light during construction prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Test the lamps for proper operation prior to turn-over and replace if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings, in conformance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated are to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Independently support recessed and semi-recessed fixtures from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or straps or rods per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Independently support round fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or straps or rods per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires or straps or rods for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings are to comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Provide suspended fixtures with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and locate with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. Provide the stem, canopy and fixture capable of a 45 degree swing. Brace pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture, to prevent swaying, using three cables at 120 degree separation. Provide suspended fixtures in continuous rows with internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Use aligning splines on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Support steel fixtures to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Provide fixture finishes free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and matching the color and gloss specified. Provide pendants finished to match Provide stainless steel air craft cable. Provide canopies finished to match the ceiling and low profile unless otherwise shown. Ensure maximum distance between suspension points is 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Ballasts

3.1.4.1 Remote Ballasts

Mount remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp, as designated by the manufacturer.

3.1.4.2 Electronic Dimming Ballasts

Provide all electronic dimming ballasts, controlled by the same controller, from the same manufacturer. Season or burn all fluorescent lamps on electronic dimming ballast control in at full light output for 100 hours before dimming.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Specify painting in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.3.1 Electronic Dimming Ballast

Test for full range of dimming capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

3.4 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate that all incandescent lighting fixtures and their accessories, including lowering devices, operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Perform operational tests in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 52 00

EMERGENCY LIGHTING
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2009; Amd 1 & 2 2009) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 924	(2006; Rev thru Oct 2009) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists showing manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit installation drawings for the Central Emergency Lighting Systems indicating location of installed fixture.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Emergency Lighting Egress Units
Emergency Fluorescent Lighting
Central Emergency Lighting Systems
Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports showing results of System Operational Tests for emergency lighting systems.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Emergency Lighting Egress Units
Emergency Fluorescent Lighting
Central Emergency Lighting Systems
Accessories

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS

Provide emergency lighting units conforming to UL 924 and NFPA 101.

Furnish emergency lighting units completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Equip fixtures with lamps.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EGRESS UNITS

Provide complete self-contained emergency lighting units with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, indicator lights, on/off switch, and test switch, in accordance with UL 924 for Type I (emergency light set), Class I (rechargeable storage-battery-powered unit), Style D (nonrefillable nickel-cadmium battery), as indicated.

Provide batteries rated not less than 12 volts.

Include in battery charger a dry-type full-wave rectifier with two charging rates, one to automatically maintain the battery in a fully charged state under normal conditions and the other to automatically recharge the battery to a fully charged state within 12 hours after continuous discharge of 1-1/2 hours through the connected lampload.

Provide batteries with the capacity and rating to supply the lamp load with maintained 87.5-percent power, minimum, for 1.5 hours, or the battery-lamp combination maintaining 60-percent, minimum, illumination. Provide maintenance-free lead acid type batteries, with a minimum normal life of 10 years.

Fabricate the unit enclosure from sheet steel not less than 18 gage. Design of cover is to provide access to the battery and battery-charger compartments and have a full-length piano hinge and a latching device. Protect component parts within the enclosure from dust, moisture, and oxidizing fumes from the battery. Coat interior and exterior surfaces of enclosure with a corrosion-resistant gray baked-enamel finish.

Mount the lampheads on the top of the unit enclosure, or wall mount, except where otherwise indicated and fully adjustable in the horizontal and vertical planes. Provide steel lamp head assembly with nickel plating. Form the exterior housing of the lamp from nickel-plated sheet steel.

Provide sealed-beam type lamps, PAR-36 halogen, rated not less than 8 watts at the specified dc voltage.

Mount an amber "ready-for-use on alternating current" indicating light, a red "recharging on alternating current" indicating light, and a momentary-contact pushbutton test switch on the cover of the unit enclosure. The amber light indicates, when illuminated, that the unit is electrically connected to the normal ac supply source and that the battery is fully charged. The red light indicates, when illuminated, that the battery is being recharged. The momentary-contact pushbutton test switch transfers the unit from normal supply to battery supply and tests operation of equipment under simulated ac source power failure.

Provide an under-voltage relay of the self-clearing type which automatically connects the lampload to the battery supply upon failure of the alternating current supply. Mount an on-off toggle switch inside the unit enclosure to disconnect the battery from the lampload when the unit is taken out of service for maintenance purposes. The relay energizes when the ac supply falls to 70 percent of normal voltage.

Provide emergency lighting units with angle iron mounting shelves and with a protective screen designed by the equipment manufacturer for this purpose. Coat the mounting shelf and screen with a corrosion-resistant finish in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice.

Provide emergency lighting units suitable for operation on the ac supply circuit to which they are to be electrically connected.

2.3 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT LIGHTING

Provide each unit with an automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained solid-state, temperature-compensated power-pack. Provide gelled-electrolyte type battery with capacity as required to supply power to provide a minimum of 1100 lumens using a 40-watt rapid start lamp. Provide a sealed and maintenance-free battery, with an active life of not less than 10 years under normal operating conditions.

2.4 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Provide self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment which performs the following functions:

a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.

b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. Conduct the battery capacity test using a synthetic load.

c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.

d. Provide module with low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Permanently fix in place the emergency lighting unit and install wiring for each unit in accordance with NFPA 70. Use the same panel bus or branch circuit as that serving the normal lighting in the area for the branch circuit feeding the unit equipment, and connect ahead of area switches. Keep remotely connected emergency lighting circuit wiring independent of all other wiring and equipment and do not enter the same conduit, cable, box, or cabinet with other wiring unless the fixture is supplied from two sources.

Mount emergency lighting units and remote lamps at a minimum of 7-feet above the finished floor.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate emergency lighting units to operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Perform System Operational Tests in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 53 00

EXIT SIGNS
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2009; Amd 1 & 2 2009) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

DOE LT-4	(2000) How to Buy Energy-Efficient Exit Signs

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 924	(2006; Rev thru Oct 2009) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted for the following showing manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Exit Lighting Units
Contemporary Fixtures
Accessories

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation drawings shall be submitted for Exit Lighting Units in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

Outline drawings shall be submitted for Exit Lighting Units indicating overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

Exit Lighting Units
Contemporary Fixtures
Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Test reports shall be submitted showing results of Operational Tests of exit lighting systems.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates shall be submitted showing compliance with the following requirements.

Efficiencies

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS

Emergency exit lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 924, NFPA 101, and as specified.

Exit lighting fixtures shall be furnished completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices and ready for installation at the locations indicated. Ceiling-mounted fixtures shall be designed to be supported independent of the ceiling. Fixtures shall be equipped with lamps.

2.1.1 Efficiencies

Exit lighting fixtures shall have efficiencies in accordance with the recommended levels specified in DOE LT-4.

2.2 EMERGENCY POWER LOSS EXIT LIGHTING UNITS

Each self-contained unit shall have an automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low solid-state trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be the gelled-electrolyte type and shall be maintenance-free for a period of not less than 10-years under normal operating conditions. Normal operation shall be with 120-volts.

2.3 LIGHT EMITTING DIODES (LEDS) EXIT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Exit lighting fixtures shall include sheetmetal enclosures with frames, battery charger, batteries, red light emitting diodes (LEDs) and mounting brackets. Fixtures shall be single or double faced as shown on drawings . Mounting plates shall be suitable for securing the fixture to a 4 inchoutlet box. Fixture features shall include continuous charging, automatic switching to standby batteries upon loss of power, overload protection, short circuit protection, test switch, low voltage disconnect, break out

chevrons to provide left and right LED directional arrows, and shall be field connectable to operate from 115 volts. Minimum operating time of the battery system shall be two (2) hours for double faced fixtures and two (2) hours for single faced fixtures. Brightness shall not be less than ten (10) candlepower. All components shall have a five year warranty.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fixtures shall be connected to the main panel bus through overcurrent protection. Emergency lighting panel shall be used where available.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Exit lighting shall be demonstrated to operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Operational Tests shall be performed in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C136.21	(2004) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 2129	(2005) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9	(2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.43	(2007) Standard for Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C136.13	(2004; R 2009) Roadway Lighting Equipment, Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
NEMA C136.3	(2005) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Attachments
NEMA C82.4	(2002) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Nov 2009) Standard for Safety High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2008; Rev thru Jan 2010) Luminaires

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

c. Groundline section is that portion between one foot above and 2 feet below the groundline.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Environmental Data

Energy Efficiency

Luminaires

Lamps

Ballasts

Lighting contactor

Time switch

Photocell switch

Luminaires

Submit one sample of each luminaire type, complete with lamp and ballast. Submit one sample for each item other than luminaires. Sample will be returned to the Contractor for installation in the project work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data for luminaires

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operational Service

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Drawing Requirements

1.4.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal

lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.4.2 Design Data for Luminaires

a. Distribution data according to IESNA classification type as defined in IESNA HB-9.

b. Computerized horizontal illumination levels in footcandles at ground level, taken every 10 feet. Include average maintained footcandle level and maximum and minimum ratio.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.5.2 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 POWER SOURCE

Use a photovoltaic power source.

1.8 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Services shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Services shall not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598. Provide luminaires as indicated. Provide luminaires complete with lamps of number, type, and wattage indicated. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired, but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar designs, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.2.1 Lamps

2.2.1.1 Metal-Halide Lamps

Provide luminaires with tempered glass lens.

a. Single-ended, wattage as indicated, conforming to NEMA ANSLG C78.43

Lamps shall have Luminaire Efficiency Ratings (LER) as follows:

b. Upward efficiency of 0%

1. 150-399 watts: minimum 41 LER for closed fixture

2. 400-999 watts: minimum 53 LER for closed fixture; minimum 59 for open fixture

3. 1000+ watts: minimum 77 LER for closed fixture

c. Upward efficiency of 1%-10%

1. 150-399 watts: minimum 56 LER for closed fixture

2. 400-999 watts: minimum 62 LER for closed fixture; minimum 64 for open fixture

3. 1000+ watts: minimum 88 LER for open fixture

d. Upward efficiency greater than 20%

1. 150-399 watts: minimum 62 LER for closed fixture; minimum 77 for open fixture

2. 400-999 watts: minimum 65 LER for closed fixture

2.2.2 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Luminaires

UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4, and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power-factor type (minimum 90%). Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

a. Designed to operate on voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

HID ballasts shall have a solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in the pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at the intended ambient temperature. Igniter case temperature shall not exceed 90 degrees C.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

NEMA ICS 2, mechanically held contactor. Contacts shall be rated 208 volts, 30 amperes, and 6 poles. Coils shall be rated 120 volts. Rate contactor as indicated. Provide in NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactor and shall require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch. Contactor shall be hermetically sealed.

2.4 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset, and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch rated 120 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 7 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time switch shall be surface mounted, NEMA 3R 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.5 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

NEMA C136.3, NEMA C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 1 1/4 inch galvanized steel pipe secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.6.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. Luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only 70WMH ":

a. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

b. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.

c. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

Markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.7 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
01/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-310-E	(2005) Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2001) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable
ICEA S-90-661	(2006) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 63.1	(2005) Twisted Pair Premise Voice and Data Communications Cables
NEMA WC 66	(2001; Errata 2003) Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607-A	(2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

TIA-526-14-A	(1998) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-7	(2002; R 2008) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant OFSTP-7
TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.3	(2008e1) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-570-B	(2004) Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-568-B.2	(2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components
TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA/EIA-606-A	(2002) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Rev thru Nov 2009) Office Furnishings
UL 1863	(2004; Rev thru Aug 2008) Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 444	(2008; Rev thru Jul 2008) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2007) Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Sep 2009) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 969	(1995; Rev thru Nov 2008) Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT, apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA/EIA-569-A, TIA/EIA-606-A and IEEE Std 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.6 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the NMCI contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings

Telecommunications Space Drawings

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal)

Patch panels

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies

Equipment support frame

Connector blocks

Spare Parts

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Key Personnel Qualifications

Manufacturer Qualifications

Test plan

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submit shop drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. The drawings should provide details required

to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the UTP and optical fiber components and accessories 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum only in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

1.10.3 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969. Ship cable on reels in boxes bearing manufacture date for UTP in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, NEMA WC 63.1 NEMA WC 66 and UL 444, copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG 22 AWG, 100 ohm, 100-pair UTP (Unshielded twisted pair), formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket and overall metallic shield. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular intervals not to exceed 3.3 feet. The word "FEET" or the abbreviation "FT" shall appear after each length marking. Provide communications general purpose (CM or CMG), communications plenum (CMP) or

communications riser (CMR) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Type CMP and CMR may be substituted for type CM or CMG and type CMP may be substituted for type CMR in accordance with NFPA 70. Color coding shall comply with industry standards for 25 pair cables.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, UL 444, NEMA WC 63.1 NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 UTP (unshielded twisted pair), 100 ohm. Provide four each individually twisted pair, 24 AWG 22 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular intervals not to exceed 3.3 feet. The word "FEET" or the abbreviation "FT" shall appear after each length marking. Provide communications general purpose (CM or CMG), communications plenum (CMP) or communications riser (CMR) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Type CMP and CMR may be substituted for type CM or CMG and type CMP may be substituted for type CMR in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, with a blue, thermoplastic jacket.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade plywood 3/4 inch thick 4 by 8 feet as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two walls in the telecommunication spaces. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with CEA-310-E and UL 50.

a. Bracket, wall mounted, 8 gauge aluminum. Provide hinged bracket compatible with 23 inches panel mounting.

b. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug and a surge

protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Rack shall be compatible with 23 inches panel mounting.

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 23 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar, rack roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. All cabinets shall be keyed alike.

d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have have lockable front and rear doors, louvered side panels, 250 CFM roof rack mounted fan, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinet shall be compatible with 23 inches panel mounting. All cabinets shall be keyed alike. A surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles shall be provided within the cabinet.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 5e and higher systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 23 inches equipment racks cabinets and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack cabinet panels backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568-C.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and TIA-568-C.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be cabinet mounted and compatible with an CEA-310-E 23 inches equipment cabinet. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568A or T568B as indicated. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief

and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68TIA-568-C.1, and TIA/EIA-568-B.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A or T568B as indicated. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, and TIA-568-C.3; flush or oversized design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material ivory white brown in color to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 MULTI-USER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

Provide MUTOA(s) in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.7 TERMINAL CABINETS

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel, as indicated. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and locking latch. Doors shall be maximum size openings to box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 5/8 inch backboard with two-coat varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes with panelboards. Provide label and identification systems for telecommunications wiring and components consistent with TIA/EIA-606-A.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA J-STD-607-A, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA/EIA-606-A. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.12 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.12.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber, and TIA-526-14-A for multimode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA/EIA-569-A, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Provide residential cabling in a star wiring architecture from the distribution device as required by TIA-570-B. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install Category 6 UTP, and telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall

contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

a. Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Cable routed exposed under raised floors shall be plenum rated. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas. Cable 6 feet long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings between the campus distributor, building distributors, floor distributors, MUTOAs and the telecommunications outlet assemblies at workstations.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead

Provide service entrance overhead as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.4 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.6 Work Area Outlets

3.1.6.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and wiring configuration as specified.

3.1.6.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.6.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.6.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.6.5 Multi-User Telecommunications Outlet Assembly (MUTOA)

Run horizontal cable in the ceiling or underneath the floor and terminate each cable on a MUTOA in each individual zone. MUTOAs shall not be located in ceiling spaces, or any obstructed area. MUTOAs shall not be installed in furniture unless that unit of furniture is permanently secured to the building structure. MUTOAs shall be located in an open work area so that each furniture cluster is served by at least one MUTOA. The MUTOA shall be limited to serving a maximum of twelve work areas. Maximum work area cable length requirements shall also be taken into account. MUTOAs must be labeled to include the maximum length of work area cables. MUTOA labeling is in addition to the labeling described in TIA/EIA-606-A, or other applicable cabling administration standards. Work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area device must also be uniquely identified and labeled.

3.1.7 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.7.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be rack mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided

between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A.

3.1.7.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinets on the plywood backboard with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

3.1.7.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A:

a. Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

b. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan in base of cabinet.

d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount cabinet so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3, and TIA-570-B for residential cabling. Visually confirm and Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connected.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

Sections 14 24 00 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS for additional work related to elevators.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(2007; Addenda A 2008; Addenda B 2009) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a	(2005) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16	(2003) Sound System Equipment - Part 16: Objective Rating Of Speech Intelligibility By Speech Transmission Index

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 7240-16	(2007) Fire Detection And Alarm Systems — Part 16: Sound System Control And Indicating Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2009; Amd 1 & 2 2009) Life Safety Code
NFPA 170	(2009) Fire Safety Symbols
NFPA 241	(2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
NFPA 72	(2010) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)

UFC 3-600-01	UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC) - FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEERING FOR FACILITIES
UFC 4-021-01	UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC) - DESIGN AND O&M: MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1480	(2003; Rev thru Dec 2006); Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use
UL 1638	(2001; Rev thru Oct 2008) Visual Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling
UL 1971	(2002; Rev thru Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2017	(2008; Rev thru Oct 2009) Standard for Safety for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems

UL 268	(2009) Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Rev thru Sep 2009) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2009) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999; Rev thru Jul 2005) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(2003; Rev thru Oct 20097) Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL Electrical Constructn	(2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2009) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

a. Analog/Addressable System: A system where multiple signals are transmitted via the same conduction path to a remote fire alarm control unit and fire alarm control panel, decoded and separated so that each signal will initiate the specified response.

b. Hard Wired System: A system where alarm and supervisory initiating devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to a central control panel without the use of analog/addressable circuits or devices.

c. Interface Device: An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

d. Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit: A control panel, electronically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control panel, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm control panel.

e. Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control unit and fire alarm and mass notification control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals.

f. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Scope

a. This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings for Building 202. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein. The system layouts on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor. ocation.

c. Where remote fire alarm control units are needed, they shall be provided at a terminal cabinet location. Each remote fire alarm control unit shall be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

1.4.2 Technical Data and Computer Software

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

d. Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

f. Library of application software.

g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Annotated catalog data, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than ISO A1.

Wiring Diagrams

Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

System Layout

Plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170, Fire Safety Symbols.

System Operation

A complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

Notification Appliances

Data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

Amplifiers

Data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

As-Built Drawings

Six sets of detailed as-built drawings. Furnish one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings shall be prepared on uniform sized mylar sheets not less than 30 by 42 inches with 8 by 4 inch title block similar to contract drawings. Furnish one set of CD or DVD discs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCadd and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings shall include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

SD-03 Product Data

UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

Technical Data And Computer Software
Fire alarm control panel (FACP)
Fire Alarm And Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP)
Video Display Unit (VDU)
Terminal cabinets/assemblies
Manual stations
Transmitters (including housing)
Batteries
Battery chargers
Smoke sensors
Thermal sensors
Wiring and cable
Notification appliances
Addressable interface devices
Graphic annunciator
Amplifiers
Tone generators
Digitalized voice generators
Firefighter telephone
Waterflow detectors
Tamper switches
Electromagnetic door holders
Remote fire alarm control units
Radio transmitter and interface panels
Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)
Telegraphic transmitter

SD-05 Design Data

System Operation

A complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings.

Battery power

Battery calculations as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control
Testing Procedures
Smoke sensor testing procedures

SD-07 Certificates

Installer

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Mass Notification System

A unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

Instruction of Government Employees

The installers training history for the employees involved with this contract.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system.

a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR).

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.

c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM P7825a.

1.6.1 Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Design Services

Installations requiring completion of installation drawings and specification or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, mass notification system, fire suppression systems or mass notification systems shall require the services and review of a qualified engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. A registered professional engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of four years work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least four years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

1.6.1.2 Supervisor

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system.

1.6.1.3 Technician

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.4 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.5 Test Personnel

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.2.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM P7825a. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.6.2.2 Mass Notification System

The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.6.2.3 Testing Services or Laboratories

Fire alarm and fire detection equipment shall be constructed in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Construction, or FM P7825a.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. Refer to Division 01 for number of copies of this submittal..

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.9.3 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

a. Four fuses for each fused circuit

1.9.4 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM, and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

The fire alarm control panel shall be addressable M-2 control panel manufactured by Monaco Enterprises Inc, with accompanying Monaco mass notification components. This manufacturer must be utilized.

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FACPs

b. Automatic transmitter

Furnish nameplates to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL 2017 or equal shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features can not provide a listed interface control. If a field modification is needed, such as adding equipment like relays, the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand from manufacturer shall provide the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. The installing contractor shall, as part of the submittal documents, provide this information.

2.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864 Ninth Edition, and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alert mode by local microphones or remotely from authorized locations/users.

2.3.1 Alarm Initiating Devices

Connect alarm initiating devices to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6 and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. The system shall have an

interconnected riser loop or network having Style 6 supervision for interconnection of other FA/MNS control panels.

a. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed or exposed to fire at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. Should the design or building layout preclude separation then a fire rated separation shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72. The return portion of the loop shall be remote from the supply portion of the loop.

b. Where the building has two stairs for egress from floors above grade, a single impairment cannot adversely affect more than one floor. Where three or more stairs are provided for egress from floors above grade, a single impairment cannot adversely affect more than 1/2 of any floor. Any single impairment of the system shall not affect the system on more than one-half of any floor.

c. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

2.3.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

a. The FACP/FMCP and fire alarm and mass notification control units, if used, shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Provide Style B initiating device circuits for conductor lengths of 10 feet or less.

c. Provide Style 6 signaling line circuits for each floor.

d. Provide Style 6 signaling line circuits for the network.

e. Provide Style Z notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized.

f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a

battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.

h. Provide a notification appliance silencing switch, that when activated, will silence the audible signal appliance, but will not affect the visual alarm indicator, the liquid crystal display, or the automatic notification of the fire department central station service. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

i. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors. Alarm verification shall initially be set for 30 seconds.

j. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system, air handler, shutdown elevator recall, door release, door unlocking features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.

k. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to a UL listed central station.

l. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

m. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

n. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

o. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.

p. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system an elevator system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be within 3 feet of the emergency control device.

q. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to a UL listed central station.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the fire alarm control panel (FACP), video display unit (VDU), and on the graphic annunciator. Indication on the graphic annunciator shall be by floor, zone or circuit, and type of device.

(3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event via the system printer and electronicly in the history log of the fire control system unit.

(5) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

(6) Release of power to electric locks on doors that are part of the means of egress.

(7) Operation of a smoke sensor in an elevator lobby or other location associated with the automatic recall of elevators, shall recall the elevators in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.

(8) Operation of a duct smoke sensor shall shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.

(9) Operation of a sprinkler waterflow switch serving an elevator machinery room or elevator shaft shall operate shunt trip circuit breaker(s) to shut down power to the elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1.

(10) Operation of an interface, that operates vibrating pagers worn by hearing-impaired occupants.

r. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP, and on the graphic annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to a UL listed central station.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.

s. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP and on the graphic annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to a UL listed central station.

(3) Recording of the event via the system printer.

t. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP shall be 10 seconds.

u. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall not exceed 200 seconds.

2.4 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.4.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Each tamper switch shall be provided with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of five can use the same address.

2.4.2 Independent Fire Detection System

Each existing independent smoke detection subsystem, and kitchen fire extinguishing system shall be monitored both for the presence of an alarm condition and for a trouble condition. Each monitored condition shall be provided with a separate address.

2.5 MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.5.1 Notification Appliance Network

The notification appliance network consists of audio speakers located to provide intelligible instructions at all locations in the building areas as indicated on the drawings. The Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other function of the system including the audible and visual output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. All fire alarm system functions shall continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the audible and visual notification appliances.

2.5.2 Strobes

Strobes are also provided to alert hearing-impaired occupants.

2.5.3 Text Displays

LED text displays for hearing impaired occupants.

2.5.4 Door Operation

Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

2.5.5 Voice Notification

An autonomous voice notification control unit is used to monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local operation. Using a console, personnel in the building can initiate delivery of pre-recorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and (optional) textual message notification appliances. The autonomous voice notification control unit will temporarily override audible fire alarm notification while delivering Mass Notification messages to ensure they are intelligible.

2.5.6 Base-Wide Control

If a base-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicates with the central control unit of the base-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.6 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.6.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.6.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveforms:

a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

2.9 ISOLATION MODULES

Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

2.10 SMOKE SENSORS

2.10.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.

b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.

c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases with sounder that produces a minimum of 90 dBA at 10 feet for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.

e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

(1) Primary status

(2) Device type

(3) Present average value

(4) Present sensitivity selected

(5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.10.2 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall be reset at the fire alarm control panel. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel.

a. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches.

c. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function shall be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.10.3 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval.

2.11 THERMAL SENSORS

2.11.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by rate-compensating principle. The alarm condition shall be determined by comparing sensor valve with the stored values. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as shown on drawings, shall be types approved for such locations.

2.11.1.1 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detectors shall be surface mounted horizontal type, with outlet box supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be hermetically sealed and automatically resetting. Rate Compensated detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 feet.

2.11.1.2 Fixed Temperature Detectors

2.11.2 Heat Sensing

A moving average of the sensors heat sensing value to automatically compensate for conditions that could affect detection operations. System shall automatically maintain a constant heat sensing sensitivity from each sensor by compensating for environmental factors.

2.11.3 Self-Test Routines

Automatic self-test routines shall be performed on each sensor that will functionally check sensor sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a trouble condition with the sensor location at the control panel.

2.11.4 Operator Access

An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each heat sensor:

a. Primary status

b. Device type

c. Present average value

d. Sensor range

2.11.5 Operator Control

An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually control the following information for each heat sensor:

a. Alarm detection sensitivity values

b. Enable or disable the point/device

c. Control sensors relay driver output

2.12 ELECTRIC POWER

2.12.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building.

2.12.2 Generator

2.13 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.13.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, gel cell batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.13.1.1 Capacity

Provide the batteries with sufficient capacity to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 72 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

2.13.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

1). Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery-recharging period shall be included.

2). Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component shall be submitted with the calculations.

3). A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions: Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm

time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.13.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 150 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (18 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.14 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL PANEL (FACP/FMCP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. If more than a single unit is required, and is located in the lobby/entrance, notify the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR), prior to installing the equipment.

a. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters, that at least 32 are field changeable. The MNS Control panel shall have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages. Provide conductor integrity monitoring for strobe, display, temporary deactivation of fire alarm audible notification appliances and speaker wiring.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least four pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

d. The fire alarm control panel shall be addressable M-2 control panel manufactured by Monaco Enterprises Inc, with accompanying Monaco mass notification components

2.14.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.14.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

2.14.3 Silencing Switches

a. Alarm Silencing Switch: Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACP that shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

b. Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch: Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.14.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.14.5 Voice Notification System

The Voice Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, UFC 4-021-01, except as specified herein. The system shall be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum 8 distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Textual audible appliances shall produce a slow whoop tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is

reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers on appropriate floors, but not in stairs or elevator cabs. The visual strobes and audible message shall automatically be broadcast on the floor of fire alarm origin, the floor immediately above the floor of fire alarm origin, and the floor immediately below the floor of fire alarm origin. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel.

a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast through speakers in stairs, in elevator cabs, and throughout a selected floor or floors. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The Voice Notification System shall support Public Address (PA) paging for the facility. The digitalized voice message shall consist of a non-volatile (EPROM) microprocessor based input to the amplifiers. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the slow whoop tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit.

b. The Mass Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification or Public Address (PA) functions. The system shall have the capability of utilizing a remote microphone station with redundant controls of the notification system control panel. Class "A" Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level (600 ohms), 25, 70.7 or 100 volt output. The audio amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. A hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation.

All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Form "C" contacts shall be provided for system alarm and trouble conditions. Circuits shall be provided for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system. The Control Panel for the Voice Notification System shall be independent of the Fire alarm system and shall be capable of autonomous operation. The system shall be housed in a separate panel that contains an independent power supply and batteries, as specified above. Mass Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Voice Notification System. Messages shall utilize a male voice and shall be similar to the following:

1) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"May I have your attention, please. May I have your attention, please. A fire has been reported that may affect your floor.

Please walk to the nearest exit and evacuate the building." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention, please, (repeat the message)."

2) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the message)."

3) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert! This is the Mass Notification System.
There is an emergency situation.
DO NOT evacuate the building! Stay in your current location!
Stay tuned for further instructions."
(repeat message 2 times)

4) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert, This is the Mass Notification System.
There is a chemical gas emergency.
Turn off all HVAC equipment, seal all doors and windows with wet fabric, Don protective gear.
DO NOT evacuate the building, Act now!
Listen to the MNS system for further instructions".
(repeat message 2 times)

5) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert, this is the Mass Notification System.
There is an explosive blast risk along the South wall of your building.
Quietly move towards the north side of the building, and exit from the north stairs.
Move away from the building heading north to the north parking area.
(repeat message 2 times).

a. The Remote Microphone station shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building.

b. Auxiliary Input Module shall be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional remote microphone stations, or allow a telephone interface.

c. Remote Microphone station (PA) shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, and controls to allow Public Address paging in the facility. The Public Address paging function shall not override any alarm or notification functions. The microphone shall be handheld style.

2.14.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.14.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.14.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FACP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad and a keyboard. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FACP, VDU and a printed output of the trouble condition.

2.14.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.14.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.14.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.14.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.14.13 RS-232-C Output

Each local control panel shall be capable of operating remote service type cathode ray tubes (CRTs), printers, and/or modems. The output shall be paralleled ASCII from an EIA RS-232-C connection with a baud rate of 1200 or 2400 to allow use of any commonly available CRT, printer, or modem.

2.14.14 Remote LED Text Display

An LED text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The LED text display shall be at least 2 lines with a minimum of 20 characters per line. The size shall not exceed 16 inches length by 6 inches height by 3 inches deep. The text display shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.

b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.

c. Text shall be no less than 1/2 inch in height and readable from 1 foot to 20 feet away.

d. 32K character memory.

e. RS232 or RS485 serial interface included.

f. Display shall be wall or ceiling mounted.

g. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.

h. During non-emergency periods, date and time shall be displayed.

i. All programming shall be accomplished from the Mass Notification network. No user programming shall be required.

An LED text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The LED text display shall have minimum character size of 4-inches high and shall spell out the words "EVACUATE" and "ANNOUNCEMENT". The design of LED text display shall be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated. The LED text display shall be capable of being wall or ceiling mounted.

2.15 REMOTE FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNITS

Provide complete remote control units fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the control units shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for its portion of the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control

unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

2.15.1 Cabinet

Install remote control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of units as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall be labeled "Remote Fire Alarm Control Unit" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.15.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the remote control unit. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the remote control unit. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Circuits shall be arranged so that there is 25 percent spare capacity for any circuit.

2.15.3 Silencing Switches

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the remote control unit that shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm. Provide trouble and supervisory silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent trouble or supervisory signal. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.15.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually resettable by switch from the remote control unit after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.15.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.15.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units that are fully field programmable for control, initiating, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.15.7 Input/Output Modifications

Each remote control unit shall contain features that allow the elimination of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. Any such modifications shall indicate a trouble condition on the remote control unit, the FACP, and a printed output of the trouble condition.

2.15.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.15.9 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the remote fire alarm control unit. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the remote fire alarm control unit. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.15.10 Walk Test

Each remote control unit shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.15.11 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.16 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a fire alarm control unit, terminal cabinet, or in the fire alarm control panel. The system shall automatically operate and control all building fire alarm speakers except those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The

speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages. Each amplifier shall be single output channel.

2.16.1 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.16.2 Inputs

Each system shall be equipped with separate inputs from the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.16.3 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a slow whoop tone, that shall slowly ascend from low (500 hertz) to high (1200 hertz), and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. Each slow whoop cycle shall last approximately 4 seconds. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.16.4 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.17 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide white metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.18 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.18.1 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Speakers

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area.

a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 100 Vac, 70 Vac, 7 Vac, and 25 Vac, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, and 8 watt. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400Hz to 4000Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 4 inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the Voice Notification System.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gauge and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

2.18.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA). Colored lens such as amber, the notifications appliances shall comply with UL 1638. The manufacturer shall have the color lens tests to the full UL 1971 polar plotting criteria, voltage drop, and temperature rise as stated in 1971. Fire Alarm Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "Fire" in red letters. Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 75 candela (actual output after derating for tinted lens) based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe shall be surface mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor, provide synchronized operation.

2.18.3 Fire Alarm Horns

Provide surface mounted electronic multi-tone horns that produce a minimum of four distinct sounds, suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall have a rating of 90 dBA at 10 feet when tested in accordance with UL 464 while emitting a slow whoop tone. Output from the horn shall be the slow whoop tone. Where horns and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.18.6 Connections

Provide screw terminals for each notification appliance. Terminals shall be designed to accept the size conductors used in this project without modification.

2.19 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm or Mass Notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.20 VALVE MONITOR SWITCHES (TAMPER SWITCHES)

Provide a tamper switch for each fire protection system control valve. Tamper switches shall be UL listed as "Extinguishing System Attachment" for the location and type of valve supervised. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch shall cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACP upon not more than two complete turns of the valve wheel or a closure of 10 percent, whichever is less. Tamper switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.21 WATERFLOW DETECTORS

a. Provide vane type waterflow detectors for wet pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Equip the detector with a pneumatic time delay, field adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. The time delay shall be set initially to 45 seconds. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location that it is installed. Flow switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

b. Provide pressure type waterflow detectors for dry pipe sprinkler systems, pre-action, and deluge systems. Switch shall be equipped with equiped to provide a time delay from 0 to 90 second. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location that it is installed. Switch shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.22 INTERFACE TO THE BASE WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK (NO INTERFACE USED ON THIS PROJECT)

2.23 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

2.23.1 Telegraphic Transmitter

Provide transmitter of the electric motor-driven or pre-wound spring mechanism type that shall transmit not less than four rounds of code. When motor-driven transmitters are provided, the motor shall be connected to a supervised circuit in a control panel. Provide metallic or rigid plastic

code number plates on the exterior face of transmitters. Transmitters shall be designed to provide the same features as the fire alarm boxes for electrically supervised, coded positive noninterfering type and shall have the ability to transmit signals on grounded or open circuits. Activation of box when a single open fault is present on exterior fire alarm circuit shall have box to idle for one complete round only, then immediately transmit four complete code rounds via the box earth ground connection. Transmitter shall have a local energy type auxiliary tripping device. Code wheel shall be metallic and box code shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Wiring shall be extended to the indicated telephone terminating location and connected to specific twisted pair cable identified by the COR in the field. One new shielded twisted-pair cable shall be extended to the Supervising Station and connected to existing terminating equipment.

2.23.2 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90 and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monico and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if UL or FM listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel. The transmitter shall be Narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meets the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

c. Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

d. Antenna shall be as required by manufacturer for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/h. 100 mph. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

2.23.3 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter shall be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.23.4 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler water flow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Heat detectors

f. Fire Extinguishing System

g. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.24 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.24.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm devices, other than speakers, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

a. FACP/FMCP: Locate the FACP/FMCP where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above

the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FACP.

b. Manual Stations: Locate manual stations where shown on the drawings. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

c. Notification Appliance Devices: Locate notification appliance devices where shown on the drawings. Mount assemblies on walls 90 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower. Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72.

d. Smoke and Heat Sensors: Locate sensors as shown on the drawings on a 4 inch mounting box. Sensors located on the ceiling shall be installed not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Those located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, the smoke sensors shall be installed to protect 225 square feet per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.

e. Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches: Locate water flow detectors and tamper switches at each supervised sprinkler valve station.

3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, that are securely mounted. The use of wire nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

3.2.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches.

3.2.3 Alarm Wiring

Provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Electrical metallic

tubing conduit is acceptable in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 6 foot length shall be permitted in initiating device circuits. Run conduit or tubing concealed unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, the shield shall be grounded at only one point, that shall be in or adjacent to the FACP. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for Style 5 addressable systems. Color coding is required for circuits and shall be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

3.2.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, and remote fire alarm control units shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP, and fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.3 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

The building will be unoccupied during construction therefore the existing fire alarm system may be demolished prior to the installation of the new fire alarm system.

a. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.

b. Fire alarm control panels and fire alarm devices disconnected and removed shall be properly disposed of.

c. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

a. Connection of new elevator recall smoke sensors to existing wiring and conduit.

b. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting

Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide fire stopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts.

3.6 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes, conduit and surface metal raceways red in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Testing Procedures

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, Guard's Tour equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

a. Identify the NFPA Class and Style of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System, and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Tests Stages

a. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

b. Request for Formal Inspection and Tests: When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR).

c. Final Testing: Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals are furnished to the Contracting Officer and the following are provided at the job site:

(1) Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed

(2) Megger test results

(3) Loop resistance test results

(4) Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR). At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion. Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.7.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16. The required tests are as follows:

a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum

of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

c. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

d. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

e. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke. The use of canned smoke is prohibited.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Audibility Intelligibility testing of the Voice Evacuation Notification System shall be accomplished iaw NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2.

r. Opening the circuit at not less than all of alarm initiating devices and notification appliances to test the wiring supervisory feature.

s. Demonstrate modem communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.

t. Demonstrate fiber optic communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.

3.8 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Equipment manufacturer shall provide 4 hours of technical training to the Government at the manufacturing facility. Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Factory training shall occur within 3 months of system acceptance.

3.8.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm and fire detection system. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work.

3.8.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.8.3 Technical Data and Computer Software

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2001; R 2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2001) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2005) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2005) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2002e1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2002) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 698	(2000ae1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes
EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP . Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas or excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one

inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 6 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable material are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.9 Select Granular Material

1.2.9.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as SW or SP, by ASTM D 2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140.

1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free the initial backfill material of stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.11 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material are a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 1/2 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.2.12 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring

Dewatering Work Plan

Blasting

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials
Rock Excavation
Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit
Shoulder Construction

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing
Borrow Site Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 6 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests. Results of testing at the borrow site.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

f. Hard materials will not be encountered.

1.6 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain a maximum of 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and a maximum of 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Do not bring material onsite until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide polyethylene plastic metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.4 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Provide Filter fabric and rock conforming to DOT for construction indicated.

2.4.1 Rock

Provide rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Use rock fragments free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. Provide fragments sized so that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 150 pounds and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 2 pounds or less each. Provide rock with a minimum specific gravity of 2.50. Do not permit the inclusion of more than trace 1 percent quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, strip topsoil to a depth of 6 inch. Spread topsoil on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inch in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Stockpile in locations indicated. Remove from the site any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections

shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, stop the excavation of each pit at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, remove loose and displaced material and complete excavation, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

3.2.2 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.3 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material.

While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system.

3.2.4 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 4 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Shore vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inch inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inch plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inch inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 2 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.2.4.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 18 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.4.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full

length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.5 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.6 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from the borrow areas from approved private sources]. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Consider necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 SHORING

3.4.1 General Requirements

Submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and

utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheeting as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory materials as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.6 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Only use excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect shales from slaking and all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.7 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inch before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inch, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inch and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

3.8 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removing from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from

excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.9 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.9.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inch below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inch below top of subgrade.

3.9.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inch above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over it's entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.10 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed as specified in paragraph GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.10.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Backfill the trench to 3 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests.

3.10.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.10.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inch loose thickness.

3.10.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

3.10.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Do not permit compaction by water flooding or jetting. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.10.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.11.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inch of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inch of cover in other excavation.

3.11.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 4 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.11.3 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.11.4 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inch from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 EMBANKMENTS

3.12.1 Earth Embankments

Construct earth embankments from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. Place the material in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 12 inch in depth. Spread each layer uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, plow, disk, or otherwise brake up each layer; moisten or aerate as necessary; thoroughly mix; and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements are identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.13 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.13.1 Proof Rolling

Finish proof rolling on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 4 cubic yards of soil Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 mph. When proof rolling, provide one-half of the passes made with the roller in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Undercut rutting or pumping of material as

directed by the Contracting Officer and replace with fill and backfill material. <MET> mm</MET>

3.13.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inch below finished grade for the subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.13.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, compact each layer of the embankment to at least 90percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.13.3.1 Subgrade for Railroads

Compact subgrade for railroads to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials.

3.14 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.14.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do no disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. The Contractor is responsible for protecting and maintaining the finsihed subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.14.2 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.15 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 4 inch and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas.

3.16 TESTING

Perform testing by an independent laboratory. Determine field in-place density in accordance with ASTM D 1556 When test results indicate, as determined by the independent laboratory , that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.16.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 1000 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C 136.

3.16.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 500 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.16.3 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.16.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.16.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.17 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Provide surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and NED/timber as removed from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 16 13

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(2002) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2005a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 171	(2003) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(2004) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173/C 173M	(2001e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(2004) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(2003) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2003a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 920	(2005) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(2004) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(2004a) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 5893	(2004) Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. [Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access

at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920 or ASTM D 5893.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 31 00 00 Earthwork..

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when

concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/8 inch minimum to 1/4 inch per foot max with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.4.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.4.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D 1752 or building paper. Joint filler shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with cold-applied joint sealant. Joint sealant shall be gray or stone in color. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.4.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.5 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

3.5.1 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.6.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.6.1.1 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.6.1.2 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying

has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.6.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.6.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.6.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating, of linseed oil mixture, shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Concrete to receive a protective coating shall be moist cured.

3.6.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than

50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.6.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.7.2 Concrete Testing

3.7.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.7.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.7.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.7.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.7.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.8 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.8.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.8.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.8.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING
05/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4427	(1992; R 2002e1) Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS	(1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted:

A. SD-03 Product Data

1. Fertilizer
   Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

B. SD-06 Test Reports

1. Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

C. SD-07 Certificates

1. Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Gypsum, Sulfur, Iron, and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum, sulphur, iron and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected. Wood pegs and wire staples for anchorage shall be as recommended by sod supplier.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Planting Dates

Lay sod from 3/1 to 5/15 for warm season spring planting and from 9/1 to 11/15 for cool season fall planting.

2.1.4 Composition

2.1.4.1 Proportion

Proportion grass species as follows.

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent:
SR-8200	Tall Fescue	45%
SR-8300	Tall Fescue	45%
SR-2000	Bluegrass	10%

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent

Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrate or burnt limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C 602 of not less than 80 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic or synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

10 percent available nitrogen
10 percent available phosphorus
10 percent available potassium

2.5 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 92 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.1.2.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Organic Granular Fertilizer 23 pounds per 1000 square feet.
Synthetic Granular Fertilizer 23 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 150	(2005) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2005a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2004a) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969	(2002) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM D 2321	(2005) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(2002) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(2005) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(2004a) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a; R 2003) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2003) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6 (1998) Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide building connections of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

1. Existing Conditions
   Drawings of existing conditions, as specified.

B. SD-02 Shop Drawings

1. Drawings
   Installation and As-Built drawings, as specified.
2. Metal items
3. Frames, covers, and gratings
   Details, as specified.

C. SD-03 Product Data

1. Pipeline materials
   Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

D. SD-06 Test Reports

1. Reports

Test and inspection reports, as specified.

E. SD-07 Certificates

1. Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

2. Gaskets

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans as are oil resistant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

1.6 DRAWINGS

A. Submit Installation Drawings showing complete detail, both plan and side view details with proper layout and elevations.

B. Submit As-Built Drawings for the complete sanitary sewer system showing complete detail with all dimensions, both above and below grade, including invert elevation.

C. Sign and seal As-Built Drawings by a Professional Surveyor and Mapper. Include the following statement: "All potable water lines

crossed by sanitary hazard mains are in accordance with the permitted utility separation requirements."

1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Submit drawings of existing conditions, after a thorough inspection of the area by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Details shall include the environmental conditions of the site and adjacent areas. Submit copies of the records for verification before starting work.

1.8 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Installing Contractor's License shall be current and be state certified or state registered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type V for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.3 REPORTS

Submit Test Reports. Submit Inspection Reports for daily activities during the installation of the sanitary system. Information in the report shall be detailed enough to describe location of work and amount of pipe laid in place, measured in linear feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

A. The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 3 feet, horizontal distance, to the water line.

1. Sanitary piping installation parallel with water line:

   (a) Normal conditions: Sanitary piping or manholes shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from a water line whenever possible. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge.

   (b) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

   (c) The top (crown) of the sanitary piping shall be at least 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

   (d) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sanitary piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

   (e) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

2. Installation of sanitary piping crossing a water line:

   (a) Normal conditions: Lay sanitary sewer piping by crossing under water lines to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

   (b) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

(c) Sanitary piping passing over or under water lines shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(e) Sanitary piping passing over water lines shall, in addition, be protected by providing:

1. A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

2. Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

3. That the length, minimum 20 feet, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.]

3. Sanitary sewer manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell or groove ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots or tongues and grooveswill not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose. Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the

requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.3 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03 30 00.00 20 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.5 Installations of Wye Branches

Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

A. Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount

specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

1. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.

2. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:

(a) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

A. Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

1. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

   (a) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

   (b) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

   (c) Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 psi, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

   (d) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

2. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0

percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.

3. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

4. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 Field Tests for Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03 30 00.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2008; Errata 2008; Errata 2009) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
AASHTO M 198	(2008) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 3	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 139	(2005) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 478	(2009) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 857	(2007) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

ASTM F 512	(2006) Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)Normal Measurements

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C119.1	(2006) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2003) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 9	(2004) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758-A	(2004) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44	(2005; Rev thru Nov 2005) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Wire Connectors
UL 514A	(2004; Rev thru Oct 2009) Standard for Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Rev thru Nov 2009) Standard for Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2005; Rev thru May 2007) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 651A	(2000; Rev thru Sep 2007) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 83	(20086) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Rev thru Oct 2007) Service-Entrance Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

d. Underground structures subject to aircraft loading are indicated on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator

Cable Installer Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

Certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator shall be submitted, for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. The certification shall include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. The certification shall indicate that the individual has had three or more year's recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. The certification shall also list a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.4.2 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer;

however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.5 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.5.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.2 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

UL 651, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 as indicated NEMA TC 2, EPC-40-PVC or EPC-80-PVC as indicated.

2.1.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

NEMA TC 6 & 8 and ASTM F 512, UL 651A Type EPC-20-PVC Type EPC-35-PVC UL 651, EPC-40-PVC or as indicated.

2.1.4 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials. Inflatable bladders may be used as an option.

2.1.5 Fittings

2.1.5.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.5.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651, and NEMA TC 3.

2.1.5.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.5.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors shall be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Service entrance conductors shall conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper. All conductors shall be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8.

2.2.3 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Each cable shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors shall be color-coded. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall

be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

b. For use with aluminum conductors: UL 486A-486B. For connecting aluminum to copper, connectors shall be the circumferentially compressed, metallurgically bonded type.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply NEMA C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.6 PULL ROPE

Shall be plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.7.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.7.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.8 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.9 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C 857 and ASTM C 478. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers shall fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings shall be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal shall have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, shall be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.9.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete shall conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.9.2 General

Precast concrete structures shall have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures shall have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction shall be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work shall have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures shall be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.9.2.1 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for the following soil parameters/site conditions:

a. Angle of Internal Friction (phi) = 30 degrees

b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 110 pcf, (Saturated) = 130 pcf

c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure (Ka) = 0.33

d. Ground Water Level = 3 feet below ground elevation

e. Vertical design loads shall include full dead, superimposed dead, and live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads shall consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular (automotive, industrial, or aircraft) traffic to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load shall be for H20 highway loading per AASHTO HB-17.

f. Horizontal design loads shall include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, shall be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 6000 pounds.

g. Each structural component shall be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for that particular component.

h. Design shall also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

2.9.2.2 Construction

Structure top, bottom, and wall shall be of a uniform thickness of not less than 6 inches. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances shall not be permitted. Quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows shall be as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows shall exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 12 inches vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows shall be a minimum of 6 inches from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 12 inches in diameter and 4 inches deep for precast structures.

2.9.2.3 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to AASHTO M 198, Type B. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758-A and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Prior to installation, each cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors shall be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit shall be PVC, Type EPC-40 from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.5 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers. Provide concrete block conforming to ASTM C 139 and Section 04 20 00 MASONRY Concrete block is not allowed in areas subject to aircraft loading.

3.6 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE SYSTEM

Cables shall be buried directly in the earth below the frostline to the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, whichever is more stringent.

3.6.1 Trenching

Trenches for direct-burial cables shall be excavated to depths required to provide the minimum necessary cable cover. When rock is encountered, remove to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch. Bottoms of trenches shall be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where materials in bottoms of trenches are other than sand, a 75 mm 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil. Trenches shall be not less than 6 inches wide, and shall be in straight lines between cable markers. Cable plows shall not be used. Bends in trenches shall have a radius of not less than 36 inches consistent with the cable manufacturer's published minimum cable bending radius for the cable installed.

3.6.2 Cable Installation.

Cables shall be unreeled along the sides of or in trenches and carefully placed on sand or earth bottoms. Pulling cables into direct-burial trenches from a fixed reel position will not be permitted, except as required to pull cables through conduits under paving or railroad tracks.

Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space cables laterally at not less than 3 inches apart, except that communication cable shall be separated from power cable by a minimum distance of 12 inches.

Where direct-burial cables cross under roads or other paving exceeding5 feet in width, such cables shall be installed in concrete-encased ducts. Where direct-burial cables cross under railroad tracks, such cables shall be installed in reinforced concrete-encased ducts ducts installed through rigid galvanized steel sleeves. Ducts shall extend at least 1 foot beyond each edge of any paving and at least 5 feet beyond each side of any railroad tracks. Cables may be pulled into duct from a fixed reel where suitable rollers are provided in the trench. Where direct burial cable transitions to duct-enclosed cable, direct-burial cables shall be centered in duct entrances, and a waterproof nonhardening mastic compound shall be used to facilitate such centering. If paving or railroad tracks are in place where cables are to be installed, coated rigid steel conduits driven under the paving or railroad tracks may be used in lieu of concrete-encased ducts. Damage to conduit coatings shall be prevented by providing ferrous pipe jackets or by predrilling. Where cuts are made in any paving, the paving and subbase shall be restored to their original condition. Where cable is placed in duct (e.g. under paved areas, roads, or railroads), slope ducts to drain.

3.6.3 Splicing

Provide cables in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which cables are manufactured.

3.6.4 Bends

Bends in cables shall have an inner radius not less than those specified in NFPA 70 for the type of cable, or manufacturer's recommendation.

3.6.5 Horizontal Slack

Leave approximately 3 feet of horizontal slack in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought above ground. Where cable is brought above ground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections. Enclose splices in lead-sheathed or armored cables in split-type cast-iron splice boxes; after completion of the connection, fill with insulating filler compound and tightly clamp the box.

3.6.6 Identification Slabs (Markers)

Provide a slab at each change of direction of cable, over the ends of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways. Identification slabs shall be of concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick and shall be set flat in the ground so that top surface projects not less than 3/4 inch, nor more than 1 1/4 inches above ground. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi and have a smooth troweled finish on exposed surface. Inscribe an identifying legend such as "electric cable," "telephone cable," "splice," or other applicable designation on the top surface of the slab before concrete hardens. Inscribe circuit identification symbols on slabs as indicated. Letters or figures shall be approximately 2 inches high and grooves shall be approximately 1/4 inch in width and depth. Install slabs so that the side nearest the inscription on top shall include an arrow indicating the side nearest the cable. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00 EXCAVATION AND FILL EARTHWORK.

3.7 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.7.1 Requirements

Depths to top of the conduit shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Ducts shall have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

3.7.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.7.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.7.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, shall be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Hydraulic jet method shall not be used.

3.7.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations shall be PVC coated and shall extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.7.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.7.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty shall be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs shall contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.7.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00 EXCAVATION AND FILL EARTHWORK.

3.7.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks.

3.7.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank shall be rectangular in cross-section and shall provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches, except separate light and power conduits from control, signal, and telecommunications conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring shall be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in drawings.

3.7.9.1 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.7.9.2 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Remove existing cables

which constitute interference with the work. Abandon in place those no longer used ducts and cables which do not interfere with the work.

3.7.9.3 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one footapart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.8 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.8.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.9 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.9.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.10 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors shall be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

3.11 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times, will be rejected.

3.12 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.12.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.12.2 Tape-Wrap

Tape-wrap metallic-sheathed or metallic armored cables without a nonmetallic protective covering over the sheath or armor prior to application of fireproofing. Wrap shall be in the form of two tightly applied half-lapped layers of a pressure-sensitive 10 mil thick plastic tape, and shall extend not less than one inch into the duct. Even out irregularities of the cable, such as at splices, with insulation putty before applying tape.

3.13 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

Provide grounding system as indicated, in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, and as specified herein.

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

Pad-mounted transformers without protective fences	5 ohms
Ground in manholes	5 ohms
Grounding other metal enclosures of primary voltage electrical and electrically-operated equipment	5 ohms

3.13.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 12 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.

If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.13.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.13.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated, full-size conductor for each grounded neutral of each feeder circuit, which is spliced within the manhole.

3.13.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.14 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.14.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.14.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct or direct burial cable. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching. Provide work in accordance with Section 32 92 19 TURF and Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS.

3.14.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces. Make repairs as specified in Section 32 13 13 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES.

3.19 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 03 31 00 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE for Army projects.

3.19.1 Concrete Slabs for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.20.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.20.1.1 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable megohmmeter tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

3.20.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --